

A N
HISTORICAL JOURNAL
OF THE
CAMPAIGNS in NORTH-AMERICA,

F O R
The Y E A R S 1757, 1758, 1759, and 1760:

C O N T A I N I N G

The Most REMARKABLE OCCURRENCES of that PERIOD;
P A R T I C U L A R LY

The Two SIEGES of QUEBEC, &c. &c.
T H E

ORDERS of the ADMIRALS and GENERAL OFFICERS;
Descriptions of the Countries where the AUTHOR has served, with their Forts and
Garrisons; their Climates, Soil, Produce;

A N D
A REGULAR DIARY of the WEATHER.

A S A L S O

Several MANIFESTO'S, a MANDATE of the late BISHOP of CANADA;
The FRENCH ORDERS and DISPOSITION for the Defence of the Colony, &c. &c. &c.

B Y
CAPTAIN J O H N K N O X.

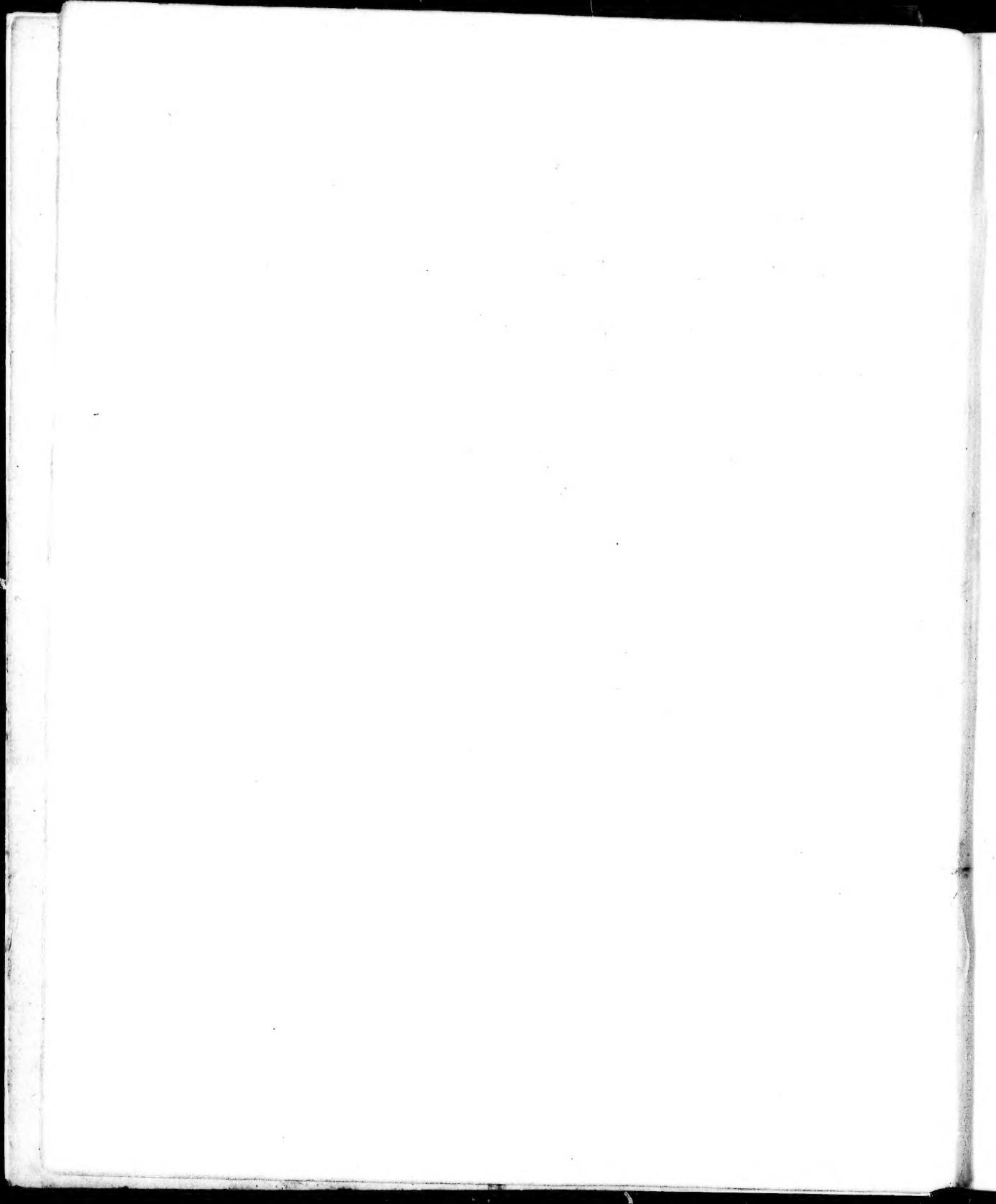
DEDICATED BY PERMISSION
To LIEUTENANT - GENERAL SIR JEFFERY AMHERST.

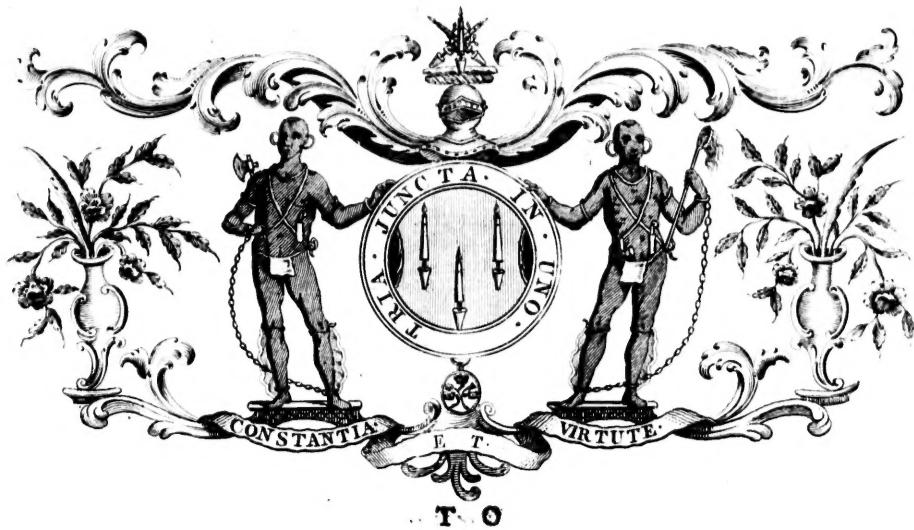
Ne quid falsi dicere audeat, ne quid veri non audeat.

V O L. I.

L O N D O N:
PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR;
AND SOLD BY
W. JOHNSTON, IN LUDGATE-STREET; AND J. DODSLEY, IN PALL-MALL.

M DCC LXIX.





T O

Sir JEFFERY AMHERST,
KNIGHT of the Honourable and Military ORDER of the BATH,
COLONEL of the Third and Sixtieth Regiments of INFANTRY,
LIEUTENANT-GENERAL in the ARMY,
AND
Late COMMANDER in CHIEF of All His MAJESTY's Troops and Forces in
NORTH-AMERICA,

This W O R K is Inscribed, with great Respect,

B Y

City of Gloucester,
May 10, 1769.

His Much Obliged, and

Most Obedient Servant,

JOHN KNOX.

KARE
FC
386
Kb
V. 1

INTRODUCTION.

ACCOUNTS of transactions, in which the Writer has borne any part, are generally drawn with so evident a design of making him "*The Heroe of the Tale*," that they have been called in the just severity of wit, "*The Histories of Man's Importance in his own Eyes*."

Alarmed at a prepossession so dangerous, I have thus long suppressed the following work, written mostly at the time, and finished almost as soon as the events it contains. But upon cooler reflection, conscious innocence of a self sufficiency so justly disgusting, and from all pretensions to which I was precluded by my situation, has encouraged me to lay it now before the Public.

The

The end proposed, at least professedly, by all publications, is *Instruction*, or *Entertainment*. That I have any prospect of affording either, by a recital of facts, so recent as to be universally known, may possibly be a question with many. But the answer is ready. Though the facts, here recited, are known now, how long will that knowledge continue, if they are trusted merely to memory?—And as so much time has passed without producing any other attempt to record them, why should I not offer this of mine?—

Instead, therefore, of giving up my hopes of attaining either of these ends, I honestly own my ambition aspires to both. I hope to afford the most sublime of all entertainments to the generous mind, by placing before him past scenes of glory, in which he has either shared personally, or shall share in the review, by patriotic sympathy: and the most profitable instruction which history can give, by shewing the steps which have led to success; the true advantage of experience. We know to act, by knowing how others, in like situations, have acted before us.

In a detail, like this, there must unavoidably be several particulars, which at first view may possibly appear to many to be equally unnecessary, and unentertaining: such for instance as, *The Orders to the troops for foreign service.—Their employment in the City, and Garrison of Corke, before they embarked.—Occurrences in Nova Scotia.—Observations on the*

the weather.—*Sea diaries*.—*Field and Garrison regulations*, &c. &c. But upon better examination these also will be found not to want their use, and even entertainment. The young Officer will learn from them the duties of that command, to which he aspires: and the Veteran will be pleased to see due attention paid to *Minutiae*, the necessity of which he knows. In the latter instances, the nature of which admits not of certainty, knowledge of what has been, will lead to a judgement of what may be. Nor are these advantages confined merely to men of military profession. Every brave man is naturally curious of the events of war. *Britons*, in particular, must be fond of knowing every circumstance that contributed to wrest the empire of *North America* from *France*, and add it to the Crown of their beloved Sovereign.

To this great point of blending pleasure with profit, *utile dulci*, I found my pretensions solely on the sacred basis of truth. Let facts speak for themselves, I represent them faithfully as they were. The praises, therefore, which on a review of great actions will irresistibly burst from an honest heart, cannot, must not, be imputed to any design of flattering the illustrious Actors. They are the debt of gratitude. They are no more than justice, the inviolable laws of which would oblige me to reprehend with equal impartiality; but to the immortal honour of all concerned, rarely, most rarely indeed does any cause of reprehension exact that painful duty.

Every

Every other particular, in the execution of this undertaking, is submitted to candour, which will reflect, that the life of a soldier has but little leisure for study.—That the Flowers of Rhetoric seldom grow amid the thorns of War.

The several occurrences, recited in the following work, which happened in the parts where I did not personally serve, were communicated to me, by some of the brave Officers present, with whom I had the honour of corresponding; and on whose judgement and veracity I could depend.

But my principal debts of information are due to General *Sir Jeffery Amherst*, Colonel *Amherst*, and General *Williamson*, of the Royal Artillery, for the orderly books, and authentic accounts of different events, with which they condescendingly assisted me, to compleat this work. Nor must I leave out of the list of my creditors, my most esteemed friend **John Knox*, Esq; for the valuable manuscripts, and verbal remarks he communicated to me, at *Montreal*, in September 1760, at the memorable junction of the three armies.

All the *Orders*, and *Transactions*, on the side of *Quebec*, under General *Wolfe*; and, after his lamented loss, under General *Murray*, in that and the following year, in the progress of our conquests, from the capital up to *Montreal*,

* Was a Captain in the army, made the campaigns on the lakes, and retired at the conclusion of the war: he is now Collector of Excise in Dublin.

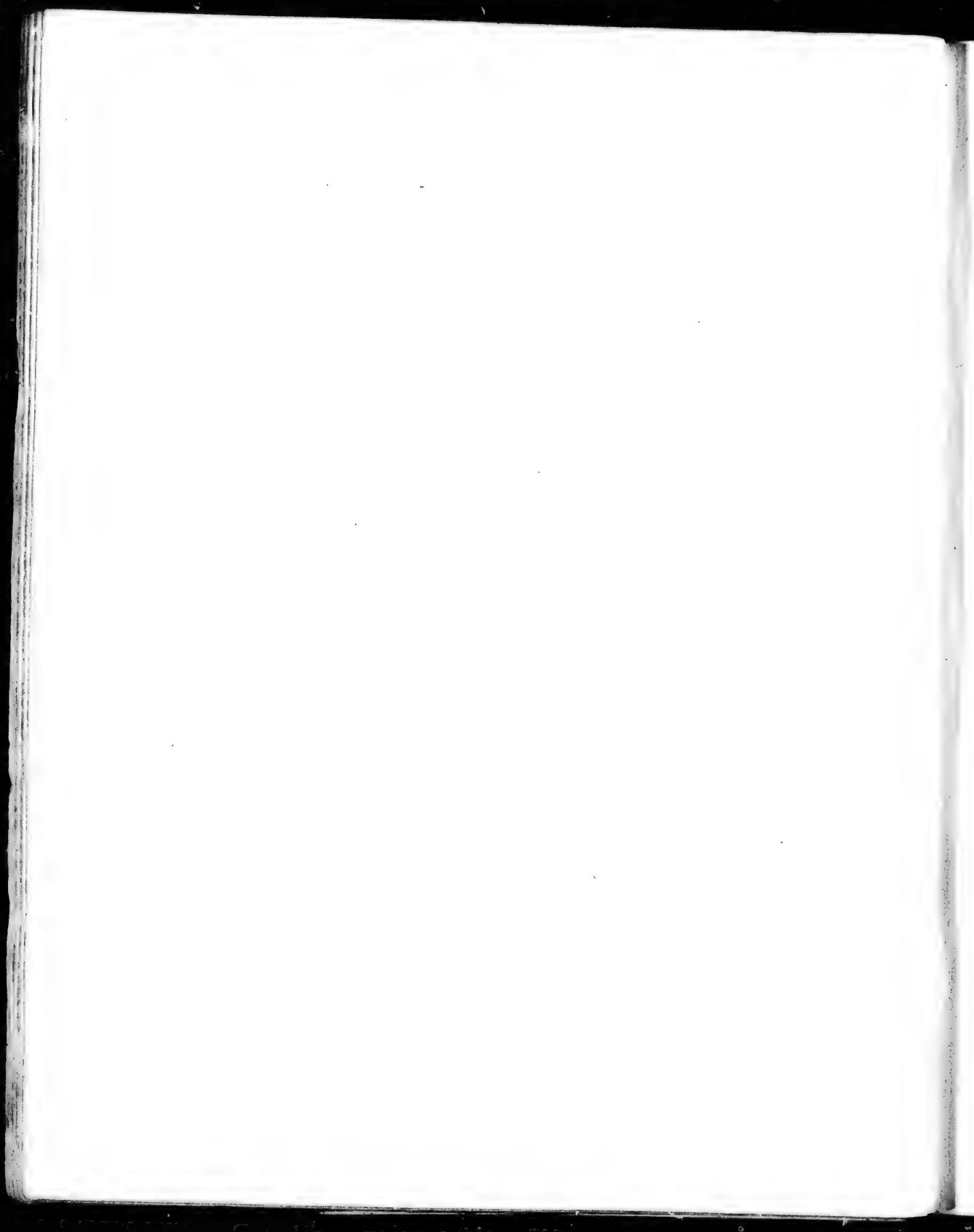
are given from my own personal knowledge, or that of Officers of such approved worth and virtue, that I can safely stake my reputation on their veracity.

N. B. In order to enliven a Narrative of mere Facts, I have occasionally interspersed remarks on the soil, produce, and climates of the different countries, particularly of *Nova Scotia*, which will be found under date of the 12th of May, 1759.—As will also the description of *Canada*, in the latter part of the second volume, after the account of the reduction and surrender of that province to the Crown of *Great Britain*.

N. B. With regard to what is mentioned on Page 132, touching the Want of a Regulation of Posts, Postage, and the Conveyance of Letters to the Troops, in different Parts of British America; the Author has the Pleasure to observe, there is now no farther Room for Complaints on this Head.

A

L I S T



L I S T
O F
S U B S C R I B E R S.

His Royal Highness WILLIAM-HENRY, Duke of GLOUCESTER.
His Serene Highness GEORGE, Prince of MECKLENBURGH.

MRS. Augusta Webber, City of Cork.	Honourable Captain Allen, Dublin.
Mrs. Ann Daunt, Gurtigrenan, County of Cork.	Lieutenant-General Sir Jeffery Amherst, K. B. London.
Mrs. —— Dobson, City of Gloucester.	Colonel William Amherst, M. P. London.
Mrs. Sarah Farley, City of Bristol.	Honourable Richard Annesley, Esq; at N° 5, King's Bench-walks, London.
Mrs. Mary Catharine Chillcott, City of Cork.	Thomas Apperley, Esq; London.
Mrs. Mary Warren, Warren's-court, County of Cork.	
Miss Maria Anderson, Taunton, Somersetshire.	
Miss Sarah Langton, Younghall, County of Cork.	B.
Miss Norton, London.	
<hr/>	
A	
CAPTAIN William Abdy. Francis Adderly, Esq; of the 52d Regiment of Infantry.	Mr. Phineas Bagnell, City of Cork. Lieutenant William Ball, of Marines. Lieutenant-Colonel Barlow, of the 61st Regiment of Infantry. Right Hon. Lord Barrington, &c. &c.
Mr. George Alexander, London.	Thomas Bathurst, Esq; Sidney Park, Gloucestershire. His Grace John, Duke of Bedford.
A 2	Mr.

L I S T O F S U B S C R I B E R S.

Mr. Thomas Bell, London.
Right Hon. Ralph, Lord Bellisle, &c. Ireland.
Mr. Phillip Bennet, City of Cork.
Paul Benson, Esq; City of Cork.
James Benson, Esq; Doctors Commons, London.
Lieutenant - Colonel Rudolph Bentinck, of the 1st or Royal Regiment of Infantry.
John Berns, Esq; Throgmorton-street, London.
Lieutenant Henry Bird.
Samuel Blackwell, Esq; William's-trip, Gloucestershire.
Right Hon. Lord Blayney, &c. Ireland.
John Boland, Esq; City of Cork.
Thomas Crawley Bovey, Esq; Flaxley, Gloucestershire.
Thomas Bowdler, Esq; near Bath, Somersetshire.
Dr. Will. Boyce, Kensington Gore, London.
Colonel Robert Boyd, of the 39th Regiment of Infantry.
Ensign St. Lawrence Boyd, of the 38th Regiment of Infantry.
Thomas Brand, Esq; F. R. S.
Mr. Noblet Breton, City of Cork.
Launcelote Brown, jun. Esq; University College, Oxford.
Honourable Colonel Brudenell, London.
Major General Ralph Burton.
Leonard Buxton, Esq; County of Norfolk.
George Byng, Esq; M. P. London.

C.

Mr. John Cade, Dublin, two Sets.
John Caillaud, Esq; London.
Reverend Henry Candler, D. D. London.

John Carleton, Esq; Woodside, County of Cork.
Columbine Lee Carré, Esq; Merrion-street, Dublin.
Mr. John Carter, London.
Right Hon. Lord Frederick Cavendish, M. P. London.
Reverend — Cholurch, D. D.
Right Hon. John, Earl Clanricard, two Sets.
Jasper Clutterbuck, Esq; Kingstanly, Gloucestershire.
Mr. Joseph Coghlan, City of Bristol.
William Congreve, Esq; of Shrewsbury.
Arthur Conron, Esq; Leicester-fields, London.
David Conyngham, Esq; Belfast.
Reverend Samuel Cooper, Chaplain to the 19th Regiment of Infantry, Brook, County of Norfolk.
Colonel Eyre Coote, M. P. London.
Maurice Copinger, Esq; M. P. Dublin.
Right Hon. Charles Earl Cornwallis, &c.
Colonel Cuninghame, Adjutant-General, M. P. Ireland.
Waddel Cunningham, Esq; Belfast.
Thomas Colborne, Esq; Highgate.
Richard Cox, Esq;

D.

Charles Dartiquenave, Esq; London.
Samuel Dashwood, Esq; London.
Thomas Daunt, Esq; Owlpen, Gloucestershire.
Henry Davidson, Esq; Poland-street, London.
Thomas Dawson, Esq; Berwick-street, Soho, London.
Mr. Charles de la Fosse, Master of Richmond School.

Mr.

L I S T O F S U B S C R I B E R S.

Mr. John Dennis, Woodhill, County of Cork.

Mr. Samuel Dick, Merchant, Dublin.

Mr. Peter D'Obrée, St. Hilliers, Jersey.

Reverend Oliver Dodd, King's-fort, County of Sligoe.

John Port^r. Dorman, Esq; Rapheen, County of Cork.

Sir William Draper, K. B. &c. Clifton, near Bristol.

Simon Dring, Esq; City of Cork.

Major George Drummond, of the 33d Regiment of Infantry.

Nicholas Dunscombe, Esq; Mount Desart, County of Cork.

Henry Drummond, Esq;

E.

Right Hon. Lord Edgcumbe, &c. &c.

John Ellis, Esq; Greenwich, County of Kent.

Lieutenant General Ellison.

F.

Mr. Magnus Falconer, Plymouth, Devonshire.

Lieutenant-Colonel Faucitt, of the 3d Regiment of Foot Guards.

Mr. George Faulkner, Bookseller, Dublin, three Sets.

William Fergufon, Esq; M. D. St. Hilliers, Jersey.

Augustus Fitzgerald, Esq; Dublin.

Honourable Colonel Fitzroy, M. P. London.

Mr. William Frederick, Bookseller, Bath, Somersetshire.

Captain Christopher French, of the 22d Regiment of Infantry.

Major Henry Folliot, of the 18th Regiment of Infantry.

G.

Richard Gardiner, Esq; Swaffam, County of Norfolk.

Captain Chich. Fort. Garstin, London.

Herbert Gillman, Esq; Old Park, County of Cork.

Lieutenant-Colonel John Godwin, of the Royal Regiment of Artillery.

Captain John Gordon, of the 50th Regiment of Infantry.

Robert Gordon, Esq; Surveyor-General of Munster, Ireland.

Mr. Edward Grace, London.

Most Noble Marquis of Granby, Field-Marshal and Commander in Chief, &c. &c. &c.

John Grant, Esq;

Lieutenant-General, Sir John Griffin Griffin, K. B. &c.

H.

Colonel John Hale, of the 17th Regiment of Dragoons.

Abraham Hake, Esq; London.

Henry Hamilton, Esq; Pall-Mall, London.

Mr. David Hamilton, City of Bristol.

Peter Hancock, Esq; Twining, Gloucestershire.

George Hannington, Esq; Dungannon, in the County of Tyrone.

Henry Winchcombe Hartley, Esq; Sodbury, Gloucestershire.

Major-General Harvey, Adjutant-General, M. P. London.

William Hawskaw, Esq; Dublin.

William Heath, Esq; Acle, County of Norfolk.

Mr.

L I S T O F S U B S C R I B E R S.

Mr. Joseph Hill, Excise-Office, London.	Reverend Andrew Knox, Grange, County of Sligo.
Edward Hooper, Esq;	William Knox, Esq; London.
Lieutenant General Howard, M. P. &c.	Mr. James Knox, Poland-street, London.
Honourable Colonel William Howe, M. P. &c.	George Knox, Esq; Sligo.
Colonel William Hull, M. P. County of Cork.	Reverend Henry Knox, Berkeley, Gloucester-shire.
	Thomas Knox, Esq; Drogheda, Ireland.

I.

Captain Jackson, of Marines.
 Demetrius James, Esq; City of Worcester.
 John Jennings, Esq; City of Gloucester.
 Captain Thomas Jennings, of the 30th Regiment of Infantry.
 William Jerningham, Esq; County of Norfolk.
 John Johnstone, Esq; Governor of Charlemount, Ireland.
 Captain Thomas Jones, late of the 72d Regiment.
 Captain Albert Jones, late of the 96th Regiment.
 Lieutenant William Ivory, Norfolk Militia.

L.

St. John P. Lacy, Esq; Brook, County of Norfolk.
Robert Lane, Esq; City of Cork.
Right Hon. Lord George, Lennox, M. P. &c.
Mr. Philip Lerrier, Merchant, Jersey.
Charles Leslie, Esq; City of Cork.
Lieutenant-Colonel Matthew Leslie, East-Indies.
Robert Lindsay, Esq; Middle Temple, London.
Most Noble Marquis of Lothian, &c. &c.
Daniel Lyfsons, Esq; L. L. D. Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford.

K.

Mr. Daniel Kendall, London.
 Honourable Major-General Keppel, M. P. &c.
 Thomas Knight, Esq; Godmersham, County of Kent.
 Thomas Knox, Esq; M. P. Dungannon, Ireland.
 Thomas Knox, jun. Esq; M. P. Dungannon, Ireland.
 John Knox, Esq; Collector of Excise, Dublin.
 Ralph Knox, Esq; London.
 John Knox, Esq; Britain-street, Dublin.

M.

William McGuire, Esq; Val. Rents, London.
Arthur Mair, Esq;
Mr. Griffith Mafkelyn, City of Bristol.
John Monk Mason, Esq; Dublin.
Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre Massey, of the 27th Regiment of Infantry.
Mr. Diederich Meyerhoff, Merchant, City of Bristol.
Right Hon. John Earl of Moira, &c. Ireland.
Captain Robert Moleworth, of the 38th Regiment of Infantry.

Hon.

L I S T O F S U B S C R I B E R S.

Hon. Major-General Monckton, London.
Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Moneypenny,
of the 56th Regiment of Infantry.
Hon. Colonel Monson, M. P.
Most Noble Marquis of Monthermer, &c.
Lieutenant-General Sir John Mordaunt,
K. B. &c.
Samuel More, Esq; London.
Mr. Richard Morson, London.

George Piggott, Esq; County of Cork.
Reverend Richard Piggott, City of Cork.
Reverend Mr. Pitts, Rector of Brickhill, in
the County of Bucks.
Sir George Pocock, K. B. &c. London.
George Portis, Esq; Belfast, Ireland.
James Portis, Esq; London.
Lewis Prye, jun. Esq; Trinity College, Ox-
ford.

N.

Albert Nefbitt, Esq; Aldermanbury, London.
John Nefbitt, Esq; Dublin.

O.

Mr. John Ogilvie, Conduit-street, London.
Sir George Osborn, Bart. M. P.

P.

Thomas Parker, Esq; Kerrigrohan County,
Cork.
Captain John Parr, of the 49th Regiment of
Infantry.
Mr. George Paterson, London.
Captain William Pawlet, late of the 97th
Regiment.
Mr. Richard Pember, Attorney at Law, in
the City of Gloucester.
Right Hon. Henry Earl of Pembroke, &c.
Mr. Cooper Penrose, City of Cork.
Right Hon. Hugh Earl Percy, &c. &c.
Thomas Pering, Esq; London.
William Perry, Esq; Woodruff County, Tip-
perary.
Richard Perry, Esq; City of Cork.
Constantine Phipps, jun. Esq; City of Bristol.
Major-General Pierson, London.

George Piggott, Esq; County of Cork.
Reverend Richard Piggott, City of Cork.
Reverend Mr. Pitts, Rector of Brickhill, in
the County of Bucks.
Sir George Pocock, K. B. &c. London.
George Portis, Esq; Belfast, Ireland.
James Portis, Esq; London.
Lewis Prye, jun. Esq; Trinity College, Ox-
ford.

R.

John Ready, Esq; University College, Ox-
ford.
George Rhodes, Esq; Modbury, Devonshire.
Lieutenant-Colonel John Roberts, Taunton,
Somersetshire.
Captain S. W. Roberts, of the 13th Regi-
ment of Infantry.
Mr. Tobias Roche, City of Cork.
Robert Rogers, Esq; Lota, County of Cork.
Bailey Rogers, Esq; M. D. City of Cork.
Robert Rogers, Esq; Ashgrove, County of
Cork.
Major-General Rufane, Southampton.

S.

Captain Sabine, of Marines.
Mr. Abraham Saunders, Merchant, City of
Gloucester.
Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, late of the 89th
Regiment.
Major-General John Severne, Shrewsbury.
Mr. John Shaw, City of Bristol.
Captain Thomas Simes, of the Queen's Royal
Regiment of Infantry.
John Galt Smith, Esq; Belfast, Ireland.
John Smith, Esq; City of Cork.

Captain

L I S T O F S U B S C R I B E R S.

Captain John Smyth, of Berwick.	Robert Warren, Esq; Warren's-court, in the County of Cork.
William Snow, Esq; City of Cork.	Thomas Webb, Esq; Old Castle, Cork.
Samuel Span, Esq; City of Bristol.	————— Esq; City of Cork.
Mr. Robert Stark, London.	Mr. Daniel Weight, ——, Gloucester-shire.
Mr. Benjamin Stephenson, Fleet-street, London.	Edward Whitmore, Esq; City of Worcester.
Annesley Stewart, Esq; Ireland.	Daniel Wier, Esq; Temple, King's-Bench-Walks, London.
Andrew Thomas Stewart, Esq; Ireland.	John Henry Williams, Esq; City of Gloucester.
Sir William Strachan, Bart. City of Gloucester.	Thomas Williams, Esq; Ashgrove, County of Cork.
Richard Strode, Esq; Butterford, Devonshire.	Carré Williams, Esq; City of Cork.

T.

Richard Tonson, Esq; M. P. County of Cork.
Hon. Captain Henry Tracey, late of the 98th Regiment.
Captain Thomas Trigge, of the 12th Regiment of Infantry.
Reverend Josiah Tucker, D. D. Dean of Gloucester.

U. V.

Right Hon. Henry, Earl of Uxbridge, &c.
Benjamin Vaughan, Esq; jun. London.
John Vaughan, Esq; London.
Arthur Villettes, Esq; Circus, Bath, Somersetshire.

W.

Joseph Wallace, Esq; Belfast.
William Wallace, jun. Esq; Belfast.
Colonel Hunt Walsh, of the 56th Regiment of Infantry.
Mr. —— Walsh, Surgeon, Panton-square, London.
Henry Waring, Esq; Bangor, Ireland.

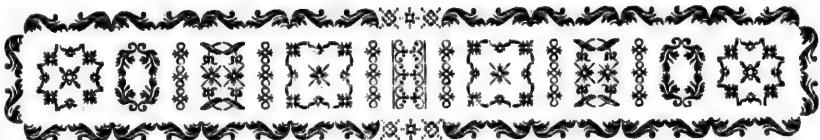
Robert Warren, Esq; Warren's-court, in the County of Cork.	Thomas Williams, Esq; Ashgrove, County of Cork.
Thomas Webb, Esq; Old Castle, Cork.	————— Esq; City of Cork.
Mr. Daniel Weight, ——, Gloucester-shire.	Edward Whitmore, Esq; City of Worcester.
Edward Whitmore, Esq; City of Worcester.	Daniel Wier, Esq; Temple, King's-Bench-Walks, London.
Daniel Wier, Esq; Temple, King's-Bench-Walks, London.	John Henry Williams, Esq; City of Gloucester.
John Henry Williams, Esq; City of Gloucester.	Thomas Williams, Esq; Ashgrove, County of Cork.
Thomas Williams, Esq; Ashgrove, County of Cork.	Carré Williams, Esq; City of Cork.
Carré Williams, Esq; City of Cork.	Major-General George Williamson, of the Royal Regiment of Artillery.
Major-General George Williamson, of the Royal Regiment of Artillery.	Captain Adam Williamson, of the Corps of Engineers.
Captain Adam Williamson, of the Corps of Engineers.	Colonel Sir Armine Wodehouse, Bart. Norfolk Militia.
Colonel Sir Armine Wodehouse, Bart. Norfolk Militia.	Mr. Richard Wood, City of Gloucester.
Mr. Richard Wood, City of Gloucester.	Captain Elias Wrixon, of the 38th Regiment of Infantry.

Y.

Robert Gorges Dobyns Yate, Esq; Bromsberrow, Gloucestershire.

N. B. A Gentleman, who subscribed at the Printing-Office in Bristol, left his Address on a small Piece of Paper, which has been, by Accident at that House, mislaid; it is therefore hoped he will excuse the Omission of his Name in this List:—On his Application at the said Office (and producing his Receipt) Books will be delivered to him.

A N



A N

HISTORICAL JOURNAL OF THE

CAMPAIGNS in NORTH-AMERICA,

For the YEARS 1757; 1758; 1759; and 1760, &c. &c.

ORDERS for Foreign Service.

S I R,

Dublin.

*1757.
February
2d.*



N obedience to the commands which the Earl of Rothes hath received from their Excellencies the Lords Justices, it is his Lordship's orders, that Major-General Kennedy's regiment of foot, now under your command, do hold themselves in readiness to march from their present quarters to Cork, according to routs which will be sent to them for that purpose, where they will receive orders to embark for foreign service: they are to carry along with them their tents and camp equipage. The usual number of carriages will be allowed them by the government; the cannon, ammunition carts, and the artillery stores which belong to the regiment,

VOL. I.

B

" are

1757. " are to be left at Galway, under the care of the troops, which
" are to remain there.

" To Lieutenant Colonel
" Crosbie, or officer command-
" ing General Kennedy's regi-
" ment at Galway.

I am, Sir, &c.

ROBERT CUNINGHAME.

Adjutant-General.

" To Lieutenant John Knox, or officer commanding at Aulnay."

Dublin.

February 3^d. " Whereas their Excellencies the Lords Justices of this kingdom
" have signified to the Earl of Rothes, commander in chief of his
" Majesty's forces in Ireland, for the time being, that his Majesty
" has been pleased to direct the second battalion of his first or
" Royal Regiment of foot, and also the 17th, 27th, 28th, 43d,
" and 46th regiments of foot, commanded respectively by Lieute-
" nant-General Sinclair, Major-General Richbell, Lord Blakeney,
" Lieutenant-General Bragge, Major-General Kennedy, and Major-
" General Murray, do prepare for foreign service, and march in
" such divisions, and at such times, as are mentioned in the routs,
" which are herewith transmitted by express to the above-men-
" tioned regiments to Cork, where they are to embark on board
" such transport vessels as the Lords of the Admiralty shall send
" for that purpose; and that His Majesty having been also pleased
" to direct and order that the said regiments may embark as com-
" plete as possible, that they do recruit and raise, as far as time will
" permit, in and near their present quarters, and on their march
" to the said place of embarkation, and in and near Cork and
" Kingsale, as many able-bodied men as will be sufficient to com-
" plete their respective corps: it is therefore the Earl of Rothes's
" orders, that His Majesty's pleasure, as above signified to the Lords
" Justices, be most punctually complied with: and it is also Lord
" Rothes's orders, that the six regiments above-mentioned, do
" carry along with them to the place of embarkation, all such
" deserters

“ deserters as have surrendered themselves to such regiments respectively, or to any other regiments that are now in garrison with them, and do subist all such deserters as supernumeraries ; and upon their sending an account to their respective agents at Dublin, money shall be issued for that purpose ; such of the above six regiments as have been allowed baſs, or baggage horses, may, notwithstanding the order of yesterday’s date, dispose of them for their own use, but are to make no claim on government for the maintenance of such baſs horses, from the time of their being bought, the money which will arise from the sale of them, being thought ſufficient for that purpose.

“ *N. B.* The above six regiments are to carry along with them their tent and camp equipage.

“ To Lieutenant - Colonel
“ Crosbie, or officer commanding the 43d regiment of foot
“ at Galway.

(A true copy.)

ROB. CUNINGHAME,
Adjt. General.

Ch. Crosbie, Lieut. Colonel.
“ To Lieutenant John Knox, or officer commanding at Athenry.”

Some time between the 5th and 12th instant, the fifty-fifth regiment, quartered at Galway, received orders, in like manner as the other fix, to march for Cork, and embark with us for foreign service. These ſeven regiments were all arrived at that city before the 26th instant, where we found Colonel (now Lieut. General) Montague and his regiment ; with whom, and under whose command, we did ſtrict garrison duty until we embarked. The troops were ſo well quartered and disposed of, and ſuch proper orders were given on the occaſion, that no riots or disturbances happened in this populous city. We were ſo long detained here by a ſeries of contrary winds, that the officers had ſufficient time to provide for their voyage and the expedition. This delay was also of ſervice to us in another reſpect, as thereby the regiments, who had been for the moſt part ſeparated in cantonments, had an opportunity of disciplining

1757.

February
3d.

1757.
March.

themselves, particularly their young officers and soldiers. And here I cannot omit doing justice to the Mayor, Sheriffs, and other magistrates of the city of Cork, for their great wisdom, zeal and activity at this juncture, not only in their regulation of the markets, but of every other branch of the police; in somuch, that there was not the least scarcity of any one article of the necessaries of life, and the strictest harmony at the same time subsisted between the inhabitants and the troops. The merchants and other gentlemen of this great trading city likewise displayed the most consummate generosity and humanity on this occasion; on which also, the corporation distinguished themselves in a super-eminent degree; for at the embarkation of the forces, all the soldiers wives not being permitted to accompany their husbands, passes were procured for them, and considerable sums of money were raised by voluntary subscriptions, to enable those poor distressed women to return to their respective countries; and such of the soldiers children, as their mothers could be prevailed upon to part with, were happily provided for at the public * expence.

Having thus got upon a favorite topic, my regards for this flourishing city, and its worthy inhabitants, strongly induce me to recite many other circumstances greatly to the honour of both: but as it is altogether foreign to the plan of this work, and lest I should incur the imputation of partiality, shall dismiss the subject,

* Upon future occasions of this sort, soldiers need not be under any apprehensions about the welfare of their families, there being now in Ireland an establishment, intituled, "The Hibernian Society, for maintaining, educating, and apprenticing the Children and Orphans of Soldiers," which noble institution is supported by an annual subscription of one day's subsistence from the army in that kingdom, as also by the bounty and benefactions of the public; and the parliament of Ireland have granted Three Thousand Pounds towards building an hospital for their reception; for which noble purpose, His Majesty has been graciously pleased to grant, by letters patent, three acres of ground in the Phoenix Park, near Dublin; and the Governors have already, in the space of eighteen months, extended the charity from twenty, to seventy boys, and thirty girls. Subscriptions and benefactions for this purpose, are received by all the Bankers in London and Dublin, &c. &c.

after

after observing what ought, however, in justice to be recorded ;—

“ That, notwithstanding the considerable number of men, both of the navy and army in this port, increased by a prodigious fleet of merchantmen waiting for convoy, and still farther augmented by the intervention of a week’s crowded assizes, during our abode here ; yet (*which is equally remarkable as it is matter of fact*) these made no alteration in the prices, as well of the necessaries or conveniences of life, as of a multiplicity of other articles, seldom demanded except by troops destined for foreign service : the people of Cork equitably contenting themselves with their customary moderate profits, and sensibly considering (in contempt of what are usually understood by the *mysteries of trade*) the great breach of the laws, of strict justice and honesty, in taking advantage of strangers, and particularly of men, consigned to remote climes, to venture their lives in the common cause, the defence of Britain, its dependencies, and commerce, &c. &c.” This, I confess from my own experience, is a rare instance of probity and exalted sentiments, as well as a noble example to other cities and towns in his Majesty’s dominions, where a contrary conduct is always most insatiably displayed on similar occasions : the Inhabitants of those places being utterly regardless of that excellent precept of the *Wise Man*, “ he that hasteth (*unwarrantably*) to be rich, hasteth to his own ruin.”

This day a large fleet appeared off Kingsale, supposed to be those expected to transport and convoy the troops, which are under orders of embarkation for foreign service.

This morning Admiral Holborne and Commodore Holmes, with a respectable fleet and a great number of storeships, transports, &c. &c. arrived ; and came to an anchor at the Cove of Cork.

N. B. Major-Generals Hopson, and Lord Charles Hay, with Colonels Perry, Forbes, Lord Howe, and other officers belonging to the troops, together with a detachment of the royal train of artillery, arrived with this fleet from England : General Hopson commands the embarkation.

1757.
March.

April
25th.

26th.

Here

1757. Here follows a list of this respectable fleet, with that of the transports.
April.

Knts.	Ships Names.	Guns	Men	Captains, Commanders, &c.
3	Newark	80	620	Adm. Holborne, and Capt. Holborne.
3	Grafton	68	535	Com. Holmes, and Capt. Cornwal.
3	Bedford	64	480	Captain Fowke.
3	Invincible *	74	700	Captain Bentley.
3	Terrible	74	600	Captain Collins.
3	Captain	64	480	Captain Amherst.
3	Nassau	64	480	Captain Sawyer.
3	Northumberland	68	520	Captain Lord Colville.
3	Orford	68	620	Captain Spry.
4	Tilbury	60	400	Captain Barnsley.
4	Defiance	60	420	Captain Baird.
4	Kingston	60	400	Captain Parry.
4	Centurion	54	350	Captain Mantell.
4	Sunderland	60	400	Captain M'Kenzy.
6	Portmahone	124	130	Captain ——.

Otter sloop, Captain Broadly }
Hawke ditto, Captain La Forey } 10 guns each.

Furnace bomb, Captain Phillips.

Light'ning fire-ship, Captain Martin.

* Ran a-ground coming into harbour, but was soon got off, without any damage.

A list

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

7

A list of the transports with their tonnage, and distinguishing vanes.

1757.
April.

N. B. Commanding officers of regiments had a Swallow's-tail
in the vanes of those ships in which they sailed.

Red, at the main topmast head.	White, at the main topmast head.	Blue, at the fore topmast head.	Red, at the main topmast head.
Royal 2d Battal ^{1.} , 1000 Men.	Tons	17th Regiment, 700 Men.	Tons
Concord	335	Constant Jane	469
E. of Maclesfield	197	Elizabeth	231
Friendship	197	Two Brothers	283
Ann and Mary	348	Blakeney	197
Theodorick	197	Wallington	279
Richmond	270	Fishburne	242
Baltic Merchant	202		Berry
Prince of Wales	430		
The Poe	205		
Total	2381	Total	1701
		Total	1705
		Total	1707

White, at the fore topmast head.	Blue, at the fore topmast head.	Red, at the izinen topmast head.	
43d Regiment, 700 Men.	Tons	46th Regiment, 700 Men.	
True Britain	360	Effex	602
Neptune	315	John and Samuel	239
Richard & Mary	252	Mediterranean	183
Liberty	329	Ward	301
Brotherhood	345	Fair American	199
Sharp	203	Heron	182
Total	1704	Total	1706
		Total	1708

Total tonnage for 5200 men, is 12,612 tons*, but the allowance
per man is various, according to the length of the voyage.

Note. The Alderney hospital ship was 503 tons, and this is ex-
clusive of artillery, victualling transports, and store ships, which
were numerous.

The

* There are two ways of surveying a ship, to discover its tonnage; one is termed
King's, and the other Carpenter's Measure: for example, we will suppose the length
of the beam or main timber, which is athwart the ship under her deck, to be twenty

one

1757.
May 2d.
3d. 4th.
and 5th. The troops were compleated by draughts from other regiments, mustered, and embarked in great spirits; together with their baggage, stores, &c. and this business was so well conducted, that there was not the least confusion or accident happened.

6th. The fleet and convoy fell down to the harbour's mouth, and came to an anchor: orders were issued to be ready to sail at a moment's warning.

7th. A reinforcement of three ships of the line and a frigate arrived this morning early from England, in consequence of intelligence being received, that the enemy had put out a fleet of sixteen sail of the line to intercept us.

8th. We sailed out of the harbour at four this morning with a fair wind; but it soon after veered about, and blew fresh; by which the fleet were separated, and the Centurion struck upon the Turbet-bank.

9th. Perverse wind to day, and our fleet much dispersed off Kingsale, though mostly in sight: the Centurion got off the bank at the return of the tide, without any prejudice: in working out yesterday several of our great ships and a few transports ran foul of each other, by which three of the former lost their heads, and a good deal of other damage was done in the fleet, but not so considerable as to retard their voyage.

20th. Our fleet kept well together until this day, when they separated in a fog; but the weather clearing up the day following, they were discovered a great way to leeward; upon which the Admiral shortened sail, and threw out signals to keep together, and come

one feet, and the length of her keel fifty feet, multiply the one by the other, and multiply again by eight, which we will also suppose to be the depth of her hold; then divide by ninety-five, and the product is the answer. This is called Carpenter's measure, and only differs from the other, by multiplying by ten and a half, being half the length of the beam, and the supposed depth of her hold, and then proceed with the rest as before. \diamond This example is only for a small coasting sloop, larger vessels are surveyed in like manner.

down

down under his stern. Nothing material happened in this space of time, except giving chase to several straggling vessels; and one sloop was brought in, after a chase of near four hours; this was on the 12th instant, and the next day we encountered a dreadful storm, which did considerable damage in the fleet, and dispersed them for a few days.

1757.
May.

Last night, and this morning, the wind was exceeding high, with thick foggy weather, and a very rough sea:—the fleet once more separated, *and we lost them*. About two o'clock P. M. we spied a sail at a great distance standing towards us, whereupon we shewed our Admiralty colours, and she then hoisted a British flag, and came down under our stern to speak with us; she was a merchantman bound to the West-Indies, and had, with many others, rendezvoused at Cork for the benefit of convoy: we made reciprocal inquiries when either had seen the fleet, and which way they stood? The trader informed us, that he thought they stood to the southward; that, seeing six or seven sail in that quarter, he would follow them, and recommended the same to us; but the Master of our transport, though an expert and experienced seaman, took a contrary measure, and steered northward, telling us he knew we were bound to Halifax, that he had made the voyage frequently before, and was certain, by keeping that course, we were more likely to recover the fleet, but he proved mistaken: for, a few days after, the Commanding Officer, seeing no likelihood of rejoining them, insisted on the Captain's opening his secret instructions, which he and the rest of the transports had received at Cork; and, thinking it proper to comply herewith, he perceived he was directed,—“in case of separation by bad weather, &c. to make the best of his way to Halifax, in Nova Scotia: which, at first discovery, he would find “to be a reddish-coloured land; and also to keep well to the southward in his course.” Notwithstanding these orders were positive, he ventured to deviate from them, and continued his course to the northward. The truth I believe was, our ship was a *letter*

221.

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

1757.
May.

of *marque*, and a stout (though heavy) sailor ; mounted seven carriage guns (which she could fight under cover) besides a great many swivels, with plenty of ammunition ; and his cabin was well furnished with small arms and cutlasses ; he had a good number of able hands on board, and our detachment (including, however, a few women and children) amounted to about one hundred and forty persons : therefore I believe the true motive, under these flattering circumstances, of our Captain's counteracting his orders, was the hopes he entertained of picking up a prize ; and our Commanding Officer, suspecting this to be the case, as he could not interfere in the sailing of the ship, or the business of its Master, gave orders for the soldiers arms to be flinted in readiness, and a cask of ammunition to be laid in a handy place of safety, where it might readily be come at, in case of necessity. There happened little remarkable in this voyage, except chancing several sail in our course, bringing to, and clearing ship two or three times to fight, when we thought we might expect resistance ; but it so turned out, that we neither met with enemy or prize. We saw every day great numbers of whales, grampus, and porpusses, together with variety of sea-fowl, particularly penguins, which were numerous ; they are about the size of young geese, have a thick skin covered with short feathers resembling down, much valued for its exquisite softness and white colour ; but they are not sufficiently fledged to take flight * ; our attention, however, was more agreeably attracted by several mountainous islands of ice, which, at a distance, appeared to us, like land covered with snow ; we perceived the air

* In the northern parts of Europe, a penguin is larger than a swan, and is esteemed delicious to eat : the aborigines of those countries convert their skins into caps and hose, which they usually wear with the down or feathers outwards, except when hunting or riding in the winter, and then they turn them for warmth ; the women also border their short petticoats and other garments, by way of ornament, with strips of the penguin's skin ; in like manner as the females of more civilized nations do their cloaks, &c. with different sorts of fur.

felt

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

11

felt exceedingly cool, while they were in our neighbourhood; and they were indeed remarkably curious; it happened to be fine moderate weather when we came up with them, so that we were not apprehensive of running foul of them; one in particular was within less than a quarter of a mile of us, and, for my own part, I thought I should never have been tired with viewing it; we computed it to be near a mile in length, and it did really appear like a barren mountain or rock, with a North-American winter's cloathing; every eye saw different beauties in this immense heap of ice, and one of the Officers had time to draw a sketch of it with his pencil, there being little wind abroad; and the view it made on paper was extremely grotesque and pleasing.

1757.
June.

At our arrival upon the banks of Newfoundland, we spoke with a fishing schooner of New England, who informed us, that he heard several French men of war and transports had arrived at Louisbourg near three weeks ago; I remember we inquired of him what latitude we were in, for it was then, and had been for a few days, such foggy weather (endemial to all the North-American coasts) that we could not take an observation; but the poor simple fellow knew nothing of the matter, having neither quadrant, log, nor even a compass on board; and told us, he did not know the use of them, for that the fishermen of his country never troubled their heads about any thing more than an hour-glass and a sounding lead.

27th.

The weather cleared up, and we saw a large topsail vessel a-head, crowding all the sail she could to come up with us, we hereupon once more cleared ship, our men were quartered, and every thing was in readiness for action; they endeavoured to get the wind of us, for, our soldiers having white linings to their uniforms, and their cloaths being turned outside in, for cleanliness, according to the custom of troops at sea, the Captain of the sail concluded for a certainty, that we were a French transport bound to Louisbourg, and, had lost convoy; this ship proved to be a Massachuset privateer, and having taken a prize the day before, which

28th.

1757. June. he had sent into Halifax, and there being at this time many of his prisoners in our view upon deck, dressed in bag-wigs and sharp-cocked hats, we were for some time as strongly prepossessed with a notion of his being an enemy ; and as he mounted twenty-two carriage guns, we concluded some mischief must ensue, though we were one and all determined not to visit Cape-Breton without the company of our friends who left Europe with us. As to his colours, though he shewed us British, we paid no regard to them ; but, at length coming a little nearer, our Captain, seeming now somewhat dubious, hoisted our Admiralty jack, and went forward with his trumpet, still however keeping the wind of him, and haled him ; the other soon put us out of suspence by favouring us with his history, and accounting for the appearance of French men upon his deck ; then, inquiring if we were bound to Halifax, offered us his service to convoy and pilot us into the harbour : which we taking kindly, invited him to dine with us, and proposed hoisting our own boat for him at dinner-time ; but, the wind freshening with a lumpy tumbling sea, we mutually agreed to postpone the civility to another opportunity. In the afternoon we happily escaped running foul of the privateer, by the carelessness of his and our helmsmen : the American was immensely terrified, and, instead of exerting himself as a British tar would do in the like imminent danger, fell upon his knees to pray ; whereupon the Captain of our transport was obliged to give directions with his trumpet for the guidance of both ships, till at length, by exerting the greatest activity, we cleared him ; and this accident gave the New-England-man such a dislike to our company, that he bore away and left us.

29th. Fine weather with gentle breezes ; we came up with the privateer again to-day, by his shortening sail, to acquaint us what fleet that was we descried at a great distance on our larboard bow ; at first we flattered ourselves it might be Admiral Holborne and our friends, from whom we had been separated the 22d ultimo ; but

of his
sharp-
d with
y-two
gh we
ut the
olours,
ut, at
somes-
l with
aled
s with
upon
red us
h we
sisting
ening
e the
ly ef-
s and
d, in-
e im-
Cap-
n his
erting
e the
bore

priv-
what
ow;
e and
mo;
but

but he informed us it was Sir Charles Hardy with the land forces under the Earl of Loudoun from New-York, and bound also to Halifax.

1757.
June.

30th.

Fair weather and little wind; this morning we fell in with Sir Charles Hardy's fleet, which had very fortunately escaped falling into the hands of a much superior one of the enemy, that had cruised in search of them for many days before, under the command of Monsieur de Beaufrement, who had very luckily sheered off to Louisbourg, in consequence of intelligence he had received from a fishing schooner of Boston, who had heard, and either thought it was true, or wished it so,—“ that we had twenty sail of the line and “ a great number of land forces just arrived from Europe, now “ lying in Chebucto harbour.”* The fleet were doubtful whether we belonged to them, though many of them thought they had not seen our ship before: however, we took no notice of them, but slipt into the harbour in the crowd, and came to an anchor off the town of Halifax, about the length of a musket-shot from (or as the sailors say, “ nigh enough to chuck a biscuit on”) shore.

This voyage we performed in seven weeks and five days, and, though we had a good deal of rough, blowing weather, with thick fogs to sour our passage, yet upon the whole we esteemed ourselves peculiarly fortunate; the duty of Chaplain was performed by an Officer, who read the service of the church every Sunday upon

* This brings to my remembrance an almost similar case that happened in the reign of Queen of Elizabeth, when Philip the Second of Spain was bent upon the destruction of England by his Invincible Armada; for an English fisherman, either through ignorance or design, acquainted the enemy, that we, upon a report of the Spaniards being disabled by a storm from prosecuting their design, had called home and laid up our fleet, and discharged our seamen; whereupon the Dons, esteeming this a most fortunate circumstance, determined, though contrary to their instructions, to burn and destroy all our ships in harbour: but they no sooner appeared on our coast, than the English surprised them, and gave them a complete overthrow, burning and destroying some scores of their great unwieldy tubs, to the unspeakable mortification of his Catholic Majesty, and the rest of the Roman Catholic powers of Europe.

deck,

1757. June. deck, when the weather permitted ; and was very decently attended by the greatest part of the men and women on board : one circumstance, however, though it may appear trifling, I cannot omit on this occasion : The Master of our ship, who was a very sober moral man, always attended divine service with great decorum, and answered the responses with much devotion ; but, if unfortunately (which was sometimes the case) the attention of the man at the helm was diverted from his duty, and consequently the ship yawed in the wind, or perhaps was taken a-back, our son of Neptune interrupted our prayers with some of the ordinary profane language of the common sailors, which, immediately following a response of the Litany, provoked some of our people to laugh, seemingly against their inclination ; while others remained steady and attentive to their devotions, looking upon such uncouth interventions, though seasonable at that time, as the mere effects of custom, and I am persuaded they proceeded from no other motive.

Upon our anchoring in Chebucto harbour, our Commanding Officer went a-shore, and waited on his Excellency the Earl of Loudoun, who, with Major-General Abercromby, expressed great pleasure at our arrival, with the information they received of the fleet and reinforcements we had parted with at sea ; and his Lordship said, *We staid so long, he had almost despaired of us* ; but, being assured our delay proceeded principally from an obstinate set of contrary winds, that had retarded us in Ireland above two months after our arrival at the port of embarkation, his Lordship seemed pleased.*

* As the fate of the expedition to Louisbourg, this campaign, depended in a great measure on the speedy sailing and junction of the fleet and forces from Europe with those of the Earl of Loudoun, it was for this reason I judged it necessary to commence this work with the first orders to the troops in Ireland to march and embark for foreign service : and it will thereby appear, that the earliest measures were taken at home to forward this enterprize, which without doubt would have succeeded, if the instrument could have failed when first intended.

This

This day the troops from New-York disembarked and incamped on a rough, barren, and rocky piece of ground, on the W. N. W. side of a steep hill of a considerable height, which covers the town of Halifax on that quarter; this new settlement is on a declivity, on the opposite side, hanging like seats in a theatre, down to the water's edge; which view of the town from the river, with an encampment of the grenadiers from the 40th, 45th, and 47th regiments, formed on the hill close by the citadel above the town, together with the neighbouring verdant woods on every side, and some few buildings on George's island, (which is commodiously situated for defence as well as ornament) affords one of the most delightful prospects that can possibly be conceived. The troops in camp consist of the 22d, 42d, 44th, 48th, 2d and 4th battalions of the 60th, or Royal Americans; their establishment is one thousand men each, with three subaltern Officers, and four Serjeants per company. Mr. Goram is ordered to Louisbourg to reconnoitre the fleet and forces of the enemy. I was sent ashore in the afternoon, to mark out ground for our detachment to incamp on.

1757.
July
1st.

This day the detachment of the 43d regiment disembarked, and incamped on the left of the ground occupied by the troops from New-York.

2d.

Between this day and the ninth, our fleet arrived in different squadrons, being separated off the land by fogs, and blowing weather; we have an account of the sudden death of the Colonel of the 55th regiment, in his voyage, on board the Grafton ship of war.

3d.

This day Admiral Holborne and Commodore Holmes arrived in the river, and were saluted by Sir Charles Hardy in the Nottingham, and by the batteries from shore; the Newark and Grafton returned the salute. As fast as transports came in, the troops disembarked and incamped with the other six regiments, without any regard to seniority, except that the Royal took the right of the whole; the train incamped on the eminence in the front and center

10th.

1757.
July. ter of the line. His Majesty's ship Windsor, and Granada bomb-ketch, are just arrived from England; they brought in two prizes with them, loaded with stores and provisions for Louisbourg and Quebec garrisons. Hitherto we had great variety of weather, with sudden transitions from heat to cold, high winds and heavy rains, with thunder and lightning, and almost perpetual fogs. The troops are employed in clearing and levelling their camp, which to some of the regiments is a work of much difficulty, for the rudeness of the ground, by reason of swamps and immense rocks, is beyond conception.

11th. This day the Commander in Chief reviewed a battalion of the Royal Americans: in the firings, a ball was discharged from the center, which wounded one of his Lordship's orderly Serjeants in the arm, but, upon the strictest scrutiny, it appeared to be an accident; it is however remarkable, that an affair of the same kind happened before, though not in this camp, as his Excellency was reviewing another battalion of this corps, by which a Lieutenant was killed, who stood very near to his Lordship. The several corps of Officers pay their compliments, alternately, to the Commander in Chief.

12th
and
13th. We have had most violent rains, with thunder and lightning, which renders our camp very uncomfortable. A body of rangers, under the command of Captain Rogers, who arrived with the other troops from the southward, march out every day to scour the country; these light troops have, at present, no particular uniform, only they wear their cloaths short, and are armed with a firelock, tomahock, or small hatchet, and a scalping knife; a bullock's horn full of powder hangs under their right arm, by a belt from the left shoulder; and a leatherne, or seal's skin bag, buckled round their waist, which hangs down before, contains bullets, and a smaller shot, of the size of full-grown peas: six or seven of which, with a ball, they generally load; and their Officers usually carry a small compass,

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

17

compass fixed in the bottoms of their powder-horns, by which to direct them, when they happen to lose themselves in the woods.

1757.
July.

The Officers of the 43d regiment were this day presented to the Commander in Chief, and were politely received. Detachments from the army employed to-day in making fascines and gabions.

14th.

The troops were mustered yesterday and to-day; and the regiments take all opportunities for exercise.

16th.

Some intrenchments are erecting on the left of the camp, in order to discipline and instruct the troops, in the methods of *attack and defence*; and this is to be continued during our stay here: cold weather for the season, very windy with thick fogs.

17th.

The 17th and 43d regiments were reviewed to-day by the Earl of Loudoun; their regularity and good performance gave great satisfaction to his Lordship and the other general Officers.

18th.

A general court-martial was held this day, and condemned two men to death for desertion.

19th.

The weather has been exceedingly hot to-day, and many Officers, who have been at Gibraltar and Minorca, say it exceeds the heat of those climates; but of this we cannot complain every day. The two men, sentenced yesterday, were executed this forenoon, and both died very penitent, acknowledging the justice of their punishment. One of our twenty gun ships, who was reconnoitring the harbour of Louisbourg, brought in a prize to-day after a stout resistance on the part of the enemy; she is a sloop of sixteen guns, bound from Quebec to Louisbourg, where she was to have left her lading of ammunition and provisions, and then to have returned to Europe; by this prize information is received, that the enemy have divided their fleet between Cape-Breton and the capital of Canada, being apprehensive that our menaces against the former are only a finesse to cover our real intentions of proceeding up the river St. Lawrence to attack Quebec.

20th.

Part of the troops are now employed (the lines on the left of our camp being completed) in clearing ground for and inclosing a

22d.

VOL. I.

D

large

1757. July. large garden, which is immediately to be cultivated, to supply the sick and wounded of the army with vegetables during the siege of Louisbourg, it being intended that the general hospital shall be established here.

23d. As the fleet is now formed in the order in which it is to sail, and this disposition bearing date this day, I have thought it not improper to insert it in this place.

LINE OF BATTLE.

The Kingston to lead with the starboard tack, and the Defiance to lead with the larboard tack.

Frigates to repeat signals.	Rates	Ships.	Guns	Men	Commanders.	Divisions.
Hunter	4	Kingston	60	400	Capt. Parry	Sir Charles Hardy, Knt. Rear-Admiral of the Blue.
	3	Captain	64	480	Capt. Amherst	
	3	Invincible	74	700	Sir Charles Hardy	
	3	Nassau	64	480	Capt. Bentley	
	4	Sutherland	50	350	Capt. Sawyer	
	Total	Ships five —	312	2410	Capt. Falkingham.	
Portsmouth	4	Tilbury	60	400	Capt. Barnsley	Francis Holborne, Esq; Vice-Admiral of the Blue.
	3	Northumberland	68	520	Capt. Lord Colville	
	3	Newark	80	620	{ Fran. Holborne, Esq; Capt. Holborne	
	3	Orford	68	620	Capt. Spy	
	4	Sunderland	60	400	Capt. M'Kenzie	
	4	Centurion	54	350	Capt. Mantell.	
Ferret	Total	Ships six —	390	2910		
	4	Nottingham	60	400	Capt. Marshal	
	3	Bedford	64	480	Capt. Fowke	
	3	Grafton	68	535	{ Charles Holmes, Esq; Capt. Cornwall	
	3	Terrible	74	600	Capt. Collins	
	4	Defiance	60	420	Capt. Baird.	
	Total	Ships five —	326	2435		

The frigates and sloops, not set down in the line, are to lie off with the transports.

Dated on board his Majesty's ship Newark,
at Halifax, the 23d of July, 1757.

FRANCIS HOLBORNE.

Convoy

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

19

Convoy for the transports which are to carry the troops to Cape- 1757.
Breton, under the command of Captain Rouse. July.

F R O N T.
Winchelsea 20 guns,
Captain Rouse.

Furnace. Hawke.
Vulture. Success.

T R A N S P O R T S
WITH THE
L A N D F O R C E S.

R E A R.
Kennington 20 guns,
Captain Diggs.

The Baltimore and Jamaica sloops to follow, and assist, with the
above six, to cover the landing of the troops.

23d.

Ships stationed at Halifax as unfit for service, *viz.* L'arc en Ciel,
Windsor, Nightingale, Lightning, Speedwell, Granada, Gibraltar's
Prize; and the Hariot packet for dispatch or intelligence.

FRANCIS HOLBORNE.

D 2

This

1757.
July. This day one hundred days baggage and forage money was issued out to the troops which came last from Europe, at the rate of six pounds five shillings sterling to each subaltern and staff Officer, and seventeen pounds ten shillings to Captains and field Officers.

24th. This morning the picquets of the line, with a working party from the army, marched to the left of the camp, where the intrenchments were thrown up; they were formed into distinct bodies; one half carried on approaches, while the other defended; frequently sallying out to obstruct the workmen, when the covering parties attacked, repulsed, and pursued them, making many prisoners: which afforded much mirth to a numerous crowd of spectators. This is in order to make the troops acquainted with the nature of the service they are going upon; also to render the smell of powder more familiar to the young soldiers; and is to be continued till farther orders; one man was slightly wounded in the thigh at the trenches, but, upon inquiry, it appeared to be accidental: there are frequent Councils of War held at the headquarters.

25th. Four sailors, who had walked a little way into the country, were attacked by a party of the enemy, suspected to be Indians; two of them were found dead and scalped, and the other two are missing; this is supposed to be a small scouting party, sent here in order to take a prisoner for intelligence; in consequence of this accident an Officer's guard from the line was ordered to mount at Point Pleasant, near that place. Advice is received by a tender, that three ships of war were off the land, coming to reinforce our fleet; that they took a large rich prize laden with money, arms, and other presents to the Indians in alliance with the enemy; that the came from Rochelle, and was bound to Quebec. Weather variable, sometimes vastly hot and clear over-head; at others, cold with fogs and high wind; and the changes from one extreme to the other are very sudden. The troops continue every morning, for several hours, their counterfeit attacks on the trenches, and are greatly

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

21

greatly pleased with this kind of exercise, as every incident is shewn to us by the Generals and Engineers, that can almost occur upon actual service; the army are in great spirits, and seem zealously impatient to realise and change the scene to Louisbourg.

1757.
July.

Great quantities of fascines, hurdles, and gabions are daily making, and drawn to the wharfs in the town, in order to be put on board proper ships, by the sailors of the fleet.

31st.

This day the trenches were stormed by the piquets; some field-pieces were brought there for this purpose, and every thing was conducted with the greatest regularity.

The artillery, stores, and other heavy baggage of the army (except their cloathing and camp equipage) were embarked this day, and the troops have received orders to hold themselves in readiness to march, on the shortest notice. Captain Rouse, who was lately detached with a few light ships to look into the harbour of Louisbourg, and to reconnoitre the different, most accessible bays and landing-places in its neighbourhood, is returned; but the result of his obsevations has not transpired.

August
1st.

The army was this day formed into the following brigades.

3d brigade 1st brigade <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> Royal 44th 55th 28th </td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> to be commanded by Major-General Hopson. </td> </tr> </table>	Royal 44th 55th 28th	to be commanded by Major-General Hopson.	17th 46th 2d bat. 60th 42d	Major-General Abercromby.	
Royal 44th 55th 28th	to be commanded by Major-General Hopson.				
3d brigade <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> 22d 48th 4th bat. 60th 43d </td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> Major-General Lord Charles Hay. </td> </tr> </table>	22d 48th 4th bat. 60th 43d	Major-General Lord Charles Hay.	Refere <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> The 27th reg't with a detachment from the 40th, 45th and 47th, to consist of 700 men, </td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> are to be com- manded by Governor Col. Lawrence. </td> </tr> </table>	The 27th reg't with a detachment from the 40th, 45th and 47th, to consist of 700 men,	are to be com- manded by Governor Col. Lawrence.
22d 48th 4th bat. 60th 43d	Major-General Lord Charles Hay.				
The 27th reg't with a detachment from the 40th, 45th and 47th, to consist of 700 men,	are to be com- manded by Governor Col. Lawrence.				

The detachment of the Royal Artillery, consisting of about 370 men, Officers included, is commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Williamson.

2d.

All the troops embarked this day by brigades, at the different wharfs appointed for them; a boat full of soldiers of the 43d regiment overset; the men were happily all saved; but a few arms and

1757.
August. and some ammunition were lost. The transports at this embarkation are much more crowded than they were at leaving Europe, on account of some vessels being discharged, and others employed in carrying fascines, gabions, flat-boats, with other stores, for the expedition. The state of the regiments as they embarked, *viz.* Royal, 700 rank and file only, having been very sickly; the other six regiments, who came last from Europe, at 668 each; and the six regiments from New-York, at 980 each; which, together with the detachment of 700 from the 40th, 45th, and 47th regiments, amount (exclusive of the artillery-men, marines, and 500 rangers) to 11288 effectives: hence it appears, that, since this army last embarked at their respective ports, if they were then actually complete, have suffered by sickness, &c. and perhaps a few by deaths, to the amount of 612 men.

3d. Orders are issued to the Masters of transports to be particularly careful of their wood and water, and, according as either is consumed, to have it replaced from shore, while we remain in the harbour.

5th. If the Commander in Chief should have occasion to speak with the following Generals and Officers when at sea, the signals hereafter mentioned will be made for them, *viz.*

S I G N A L S.

		COMMON PENDANTS.
Major-General Abercromby	— — —	At the main topmast head.
Major-General Hopson	— — — —	Fore topmast head.
Major-General Lord Charles Hay	— — —	Mizen topmast head.
Major of the first brigade	— — — —	Starboard main topsail yard-arm.
————— second ditto	— — — —	Larboard ditto.
————— third ditto	— — — —	Starboard fore topsail yard-arm.
Quarter-Master General	— — — —	Larboard ditto.
Adjutant of the first brigade	— — — —	Starboard mizen topsail yard-arm.
————— second ditto	— — — —	Larboard ditto.
————— third ditto	— — — —	Starboard main yard-arm.
For all Adjutants	— — — —	Larboard ditto.
Commander of the train	— — — —	Blue pendant, mizen pike.

The

The Admiral with the fleet are to proceed to Louisbourg, and endeavour to decoy that of the enemy out of their harbour; the transports, with their convoy of frigates, are to remain here, and wait the event.

1757.
August.

A large French schooner is brought in, which was taken by the Gosport man of war off the Banks of Newfoundland; she was bound from Cape-Breton to France, and her business was to carry intelligence; when she struck, she pretended to throw a packet overboard; but, upon searching her, a small bag was found in an unsuspected place, under a parcel of dry fish, which contained letters to the French Ministry, "acquainting them with the arrival of their fleet at Louisbourg, consisting of twenty-two ships of the line, besides frigates; and that, exclusive of a garrison of 3000 men, they have an army of 4000, intrenched up to their necks, with twenty-five pieces of cannon (of different dimensions) and three mortars, in order to oppose our descent; that their fleet and army are in great spirits, and provided with every thing necessary for a good defence."

5th.

The intelligence, obtained by the French schooner, has obliged us to alter our measures; the expedition is laid aside, and all farther design of acting offensively to the eastward, for this campaign, is given up.

6th.

Some malevolent spirits have contumaciously endeavoured to propagate a general discontent, by insinuating that the foregoing intelligence is the result of a refined piece of policy in the French; and have taken upon them to alledge, that it was not intended the prize schooner should proceed farther than the latitude wherein she was taken by the Gosport; but the army in general, as well as all sensible people here, entertain too just an opinion of the Commander in Chief, to give the least credit to such infamously absurd assertions; being assured his Lordship is not to be diverted from an enterprize of such consequence, by any finesse the enemy are capable of.

The

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

1757.
August.

The Royal and 28th regiments are ordered to disembark and return to camp; the fascines, hurdles, gabions, &c. are likewise landed upon George's island, having no occasion for them at present. The 27th, 43d, and 46th regiments, are ordered to hold themselves in readiness to sail at a moment's warning, upon an expedition up the river St. John, in the bay of Fundy, under the command of Governor Lawrence; after which these corps are to be sent to garrison the forts of Annapolis Royal, fort Cumberland (called by the French Beau Sejour) and fort Edward (formerly Pisaquid) all in this province: which, with the troops at Halifax, are to remain under the command of Major-General Hopson: the rest of the army are to proceed with the Earl of Loudoun to the southward, and the fleet are to sail and cruise off Louisbourg.

7th.

It being now universally known at Halifax, that the expedition against Cape-Breton is laid aside for this season, the Clerk of the church, to evince his sentiments upon the situation of affairs, gave out this day, and sung, the 1st, 2d, 9th, 10th, 11th, 13th, and 26th verses of the xlivth psalm of the new version. A Jew Merchant and another man were this morning committed to jail, by the Governor, for circulating a false report of there being only five ships of war and three frigates at Louisbourg; but the Earl of Loudoun, being superior to such mean resentments, ordered them to be released in the evening.

The troops on board received orders this day to be ready to sail at a moment's warning, together with their convoys, for their respective destinations.

8th.

“ By Paul Henry Ourry, Esq; Commander of his Majesty's ship

“ Success, pursuant to an order from Francis Holborne, Esq;

“ Vice-Admiral of the Blue, &c. &c.

“ You are hereby required and directed to keep the transport, “ whereof you are Master, in constant readiness to sail, in company “ with me, for the bay of Fundy: and, as it is of the utmost conse-

“ quence

1757:
August.

“ quence to his Majesty’s service, your not losing company from
 “ me, you are to be very observant of all my signals, and to keep
 “ yourself in the station which shall be prescribed to you by my
 “ signals ; and, when you are entered into the bay of Fundy, you
 “ are to keep your ground tackle in constant readiness, as there will
 “ be frequent occasion for our anchoring * ; and, as the tides in that
 “ bay run very strong, you are to keep at proper distances, so as not
 “ to endanger his Majesty’s transports from running foul of one
 “ another, for which this shall be your order. Dated on board, &c.

“ P. H. O.

“ To Mr. John Moore, Master of the Richard and Mary Transport.

“ S I G N A L S for the undermentioned transports bound up
 the bay of Fundy.

At what place	Red	White	Blue	Yellow
Main topmast head	Vulture	Anna	True Briton	Alderney
Fore topmast head	John and Samuel	Amity	Berry	Rawleigh
Mizen topmast head		Neptune	Richard and Mary	Brotherhood
Starboard main topsail yard-arm } Larboard ditto	Ward Halifax	Hopewell Ulysses	Heron Bristol	Mary

“ When I would speak with the Master of any of his Majesty’s
 “ transports abovementioned, I will put a broad pendant, as against
 “ that ship’s name. On board the Success, &c. &c.

“ P. H. O.”

* I have been up and down this bay at various times and seasons, in very rough weather, and always with a convoy ; there does not seem to be the least occasion for anchoring to avoid danger : and I concur in opinion with many experienced seamen, as well as with the Masters of the several transports employed there from time to time, that there cannot be a finer bay, or a safer navigation any where. The currents (it is true) run between seven and eight knots, but there is not any thing to be apprehended ; pilots represent more dangers in the different rivers, bays, and harbours of this country, than there are in reality.

1757.
August.

" Appendix to the foregoing Orders.

" If I should have any particular ship, or transport, come near
 " enough to take orders, without hoisting a boat out, I will hoist
 " a red flag at the flag-staff, at the mizen topmast head, with the
 " Master's signal, and fire a gun. For a particular ship to tack,
 " if she is a-head of me, a red flag at the foretop gallant mast head,
 " with the Master's signal, and fire a gun. If a-stern of me, a red
 " flag at the mizen topmast head, with ditto (as before). If I
 " would have any ship to bear down, I will hoist a blue flag at the
 " mizen peek, with the Master's ditto, &c. If any ship sees a
 " strange sail, he will hoist his ensign at the mizen peek. If they
 " see land, * he is to hoist his ensign on the ensign's staff, and keep
 " it flying, until I answer by hoisting mine. As to all other
 " signals, I refer you to those you have already received from Ad-
 " miral Holborne.

" P. H. OURRY."

Having seen a list of the fleet which the enemy have at this time in the harbour of Louisbourg, I think it not improper to present my readers with it here, and I believe it to be very authentic; it is commanded by Monsieur Bois de la Mothe and Monsieur Beaufrement, Vice and Rear Admirals, with a (Chef D'Escadre, or) Commodore.

Ships Names.	Guns.	Ships Names.	Guns.
Le Tonnant	80	L'Inflexible	64
Le Formidable	80	La Celebre	64
Le Duc de Bourgogne	80	Le Belier	64
Le Defenseur	74	La Bizarre	64
One of the Toulon squadron	74	L'Achilles	64
La Diademe	74	Le Sage	64
Le Heros	74	La Brune	30
La Superbe	74	Le Bien Acquise	34
Another of the Toulon squ.	74	La Comette	30
Le Dauphin Royal	70	Le Fleur de Lys	30
L'Eveillé	64	L'Emoine	34
	818	Ships 17. Frig. 5. Tot. 22.	Tot. 1360

* If it is clear weather, you never lose sight of land between Chebucto harbour and the entrance of the bay of Fundy; and then you have it large on each side of you.

Besides

Besides the troops that were in Louisbourg before the junction of the fleet, four more regiments arrived with it, *viz.* Berry, D'Artois, Bourgoz, and Maille (a French battalion generally consists of 500 rank and file, but, how many battalions are comprised in those regiments, I cannot say.)

1757.
August.

It is to be observed, that the troops in North America are daily supplied with ship provisions (independent of their pay) from his Majesty's stores, according to the Earl of Loudoun's regulation, which bears date at Albany the 21st of September, 1756, and was this day made known to the army in public orders.

A Colonel	—	—	6	*Quarter Master	—	2	Rations <i>per</i> Day.
Lieutenant Colonel	—	—	4	Surgeon	—	2	
Major	—	—	4	Mate	—	1	
Captain	—	—	3	Sergeant	—	1	
Lieutenant	—	—	2	Corporal	—	1	
Ensign	—	—	2	Private	—	1	
Chaplain	—	—	2	Drummer	—	1	
Adjutant	—	—	2				
Chief Engineer	—	—	5	Master Apothecary	—	3	Rations <i>per</i> Day.
Engineer in ordinary	—	—	3	Ditto's Mate	—	1	
ranking as Captain	—	—		Matron	—	1	
Other Engineers as	—	—	2	Commissary of Stores	—	3	
Subalterns	—	—		Clerk of ditto	—	2	
Director of the Hospital	—	—	5	Ditto Overseer	—	1	
Clerk of ditto	—	—	1	Extra Clerks	—	1	
Master Surgeon	—	—	3	Artificers	—	1	
Surgeon's Mate	—	—	1				

The artillery are to be served with provisions, in the same manner as the rest of the army, the Commanding Officers, as Majors; and to draw four rations *per* day. A Lieutenant Colonel or Major commanding a battalion may draw six rations each: no Officers are to

* A ration is a certain proportion of provisions or forage: a soldier's allowance *per* week is seven pounds of beef, or, in lieu thereof, four pounds of pork, which is thought to be an equivalent; seven pounds of biscuit bread, or the same weight of flour; six ounces of butter, three pints of peas, half a pound of rice; and this is called seven rations.

1757. August. receive money for their provisions ; what he does not take in kind, at the regular times of issuing, to be a saving to the Government.

9th. With regard to the currency of money, the dollars (says the Earl of Loudoun in this day's orders) together with all the other denominations of that species, are to be issued out to subsist the troops, as they are remitted by the Government ; that is to say, the dollar at 4s. 8d. and the rest in proportion. Throughout this province the dollar passes for five shillings, which is called the currency of Nova Scotia.

10th. This evening the Commander in Chief embarked on board the Winchelsea man of war, and proposes sailing for New-York, with the first fair wind.

11th. The regiments that are ordered for the bay of Fundy are to be quartered in the following manner ; after the expedition up St. John's river, the 27th is to proceed to Boston ; six companies of the 43d are to garrison Annapolis ; the other four will sail back to Halifax, and march directly to fort Edward, distant from thence about twelve leagues ; and the 46th regiment is to occupy fort Cumberland : the weather changeable, and in general wet.

12th. Our men take great quantities of fish over the ships sides ; they are chiefly mackerel and polluc : our transports are now much crowded, and, there not being sufficient births, or accommodations, for the number of men on board, we are obliged to have recourse to the following expedient : " A man from each birth mounts guard every day on the main deck, with a Serjeant and Corporal ; and they remain above, for the better convenience of the rest below, until they are relieved ; there are several sentinels posted both fore and aft, who have orders given them with respect to fire and candle ; also with regard to boats going from, or coming to the ship, to prevent spirituous liquors being brought on board, and likewise the smoking of tobacco." This guard is superintended by an Officer, who is obliged, as the troops are served with an allowance of rum instead of beer, to see the same issued out every day,

day, and mixed with water; each soldier's daily proportion is a jill of this spirit, with three of water: wet sultry weather, with thick fogs.

1757.
August.

A detachment of one Subaltern, one Serjeant, Corporal, Drummer, and thirty men of the 43d regiment, disembarked this morning, and marched to fort Edward to relieve the like detachment from the troops of this province.

This morning a soldier fell over-board from our ship, and narrowly escaped being drowned. In consequence of a signal from the Success, our squadron unmoored, fell down below George's island, and came to an anchor in fifteen fathom water; the Masters of transports, bound to the bay of Fundy, are ordered to provide themselves with pilots immediately: it was intended we should sail this day, but, the weather and wind being both unfavorable, we are detained.—The prices we paid for the following articles of provisions were, beef and mutton six-pence *per* pound; veal from one shilling to one shilling and six-pence; fresh butter (scarce and very indifferent) sixteen-pence; milk four-pence *per* quart; a loaf of good soft bread (about three pounds and an half) one shilling; most kinds of fish, and particularly lobsters, * in great plenty; but the demand for them was such as rendered them much dearer than might be expected. The town of Halifax is large: the streets (which are not paved) are tolerably regular, and of a good breadth; but their houses, upon a nearer view, are mean, and do not display any great knowledge of architecture, much less of taste, in those who erected them; which in general, together with a capacious church †, are of wood, and covered with the same

14th.

* Their shells are softer than in Europe, and, when boiled, turn to a greenish colour, instead of red; they are neither so firm, or well-flavoured, as those that are taken on the British coasts.

† This edifice is remarkable for two particularities: in the first place, it is the only English church, chapel, or house, dedicated to Divine worship throughout this whole province; and, in the next, it differs in situation from churches in general, standing due North and South.

materials.

1757. August. materials. Great allowances must nevertheless be made for a settlement still in its infancy, and the inhabitants, together with the troops, have had incredible difficulties to struggle with: one circumstance however is to be regretted, namely, that the settlers who are of different countries (as well as religions) have no great inducements to continue here, the country about it being entirely rude, and not worth cultivating: consequently as their chief prospects of gain, and dependence for support, are by the sale of slops, haberdashery wares, and liquors to the navy and army (which is a precarious trade) the inhabitants can at best be only reputed sojourners; for, as their profits upon these several articles are immense, so it is natural to suppose they will remove to some less inhospitable climate, where they may enjoy their wealth more to their satisfaction, or lay it out to good advantage in land and agriculture. Their batteries, citadel, and other fortifications are of timber, these being thought sufficient to protect them against an Indian enemy; but the channel of the river is well defended by a respectable battery on the eastern shore, and by several others upon George's island; there is also a post at the head of this river, where there is a small picketed fort, called Fort Sackville, occupied by a party of regulars; this is about twelve miles from Halifax. They have here great variety of excellent fish, the staple commodity of this country and its dependent islands: as for the other necessaries and conveniences of life, they must be indebted for them to New-England, the other provinces to the southward, and to the mother-country; but I must not omit that Chebucto or Halifax harbour is one of the finest in the whole world, for depth of water, good anchorage and safety: they have a royal dock here, with all the conveniences for the largest first-rate ship to heave down and careen; moreover, it very rarely happens, that this harbour is frozen up in the winter; for which several reasons, it is the rendezvous of all his Majesty's ships in America, and is frequently

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

31

frequently resorted to by others from the West-Indies, whenever they have occasion to undergo any repairs.

1757.
August.

16th.

At six o'clock this morning, fine weather though very sharp, a signal was made to unmoor, and the whole fleet and convoy sailed soon after; about ten, we met an express sloop from Boston, with dispatches to the Earl of Loudoun, importing, that the enemy had laid close siege to fort William-Henry; whereupon a signal was made, and the fleet came near and lay to. A council of war was held on board the Winchelsea, in consequence whereof two of the regiments that had been destined to sail with us up the bay, viz. the 27th and 46th, were ordered to proceed with his Excellency to New-York, and an express was sent back to General Hopson at Halifax, to embark the 28th regiment, and send them immediately after us. There being a detachment of the former of these corps stationed on board the Success to serve as marines, which consisted of a Lieutenant, two Serjeants, one Drummer, and sixty rank and file, the same was instantly ordered to be relieved by the like command from the 43d regiment, and this unpleasant service fell to my lot; the removal from one ship to another in a trifling cock-boat, the wind blowing fresh with a short tumbling sea, rendered it very disagreeable, and more so still, as I had not time to take some live stock, good liquor, or sweet water, with me, which we had on board our transport in plenty, and they were wanted on board the Success: this circumstance I had much cause to regret during the remainder of our voyage. About five o'clock, every thing being now settled pursuant to this change in affairs, the several squadrons made sail, Lord Loudoun's to the southward for New-York; Admiral Holborne's to the eastward for Louisbourg; and Captain Ourry's for the bay of Fundy.

Fine weather with gentle breezes: the expedition up St. John's river is laid aside for this year, and, it being apprehended that the enemy may attempt this autumn to strike *a coup* in this province, and try to recover fort Cumberland, we are to proceed thither without

17th.

1757.
August. without delay. Mr. Curry being desirous to see my detachment exercise in the marine way, which is nothing more than, after firing over the ship's side, to fall down upon one knee, so as to be under cover, and load again; we performed these firings repeatedly for an hour: the men were formed into three divisions, two upon the quarter-deck, and one upon the forecastle, facing the starboard side of the ship, and then fired, right, left, and center; afterwards several volleys were discharged, and the men acquired great applause from Governor Lawrence and our Vice-Commodore.

18th. Fine weather: our squadron all in sight, with a full view of the island of La Have, at the distance of five leagues North and by West; turned out a wet night.

19th. Moderate, though hazy, weather: spoke this morning with a schooner from Connecticut (New England) but received no intelligence; this night came on a very thick fog.

20th. Thick foggy weather, with light airs: to avoid running foul of the land, it was thought proper to sound; got twenty fathom water, the bottom a white and red gravel; at eleven o'clock the weather cleared up; found ourselves on Port Mouton fishing-bank, met with several schooners who were fishing there, and exchanged three men with them: we lay to on this bank, there being little wind, and caught some cod and polluc: got a sight of Lord Loudoun's squadron, at the distance of about three leagues, bearing away South and by West of us; discovered Hopeful and Port Mouton islands, the former West and by North of our course, the latter North half West, each at the distance of a league and an half: spoke with a sloop from New-York, bound to Halifax with stores and provisions, and a bag of letters for the Earl of Loudoun: by him we are informed, that the inhabitants of the province where he came from are under the greatest apprehensions, lest Monsieur Montcalm should pay them a visit; by his accounts, the French army at fort William-Henry amount to almost 15000 men; that the provinces had levied an army of 22000 to stop their progres, some contributing

contributing a fourth, and others a fifth man; I observed that Governor Lawrence paid little regard to any of this intelligence, either respecting the enemy, which he thought extravagant; or the new levies, which he seemed to have no great opinion of, for immediate service. At night hazy weather, and blew fresh.

1757.
August

21st.

Dark foggy weather with fresh gales: sounded in forty-five fathom water, a rocky bottom; the pilot calls this ground Portabere fishing-bank, says it is the finest in this country, and that he would engage with five or six lines to take a thousand cod in the space of one hour: sounded again at three o'clock, forty-five fathom, a rocky bottom with some shells: the fogs inconceivably thick on this coast: sounded at midnight in ninety fathom water, the bottom muddy.

22d.

Fine clear weather, the air sharp: at seven o'clock Cape Negro bore North-East between six and seven leagues. This forenoon, by way of exercising the seamen, the ship was cleared for fighting; the gunners and artificers, with the marines, were stationed at their respective quarters; the guns were all run out and in, as if really engaged, and I had an opportunity of seeing a sham sea-fight, which was well performed, and very entertaining. At one o'clock we spoke with a sloop bound to Boston from Halifax, which port she left the 20th instant; this is a proof of the perverseness of our wind and weather, though allowances must be made for a ship's sailing in convoy, as she cannot make that dispatch which a single vessel may do. We have at length doubled Cape Sable, and entered the bay of Fundy; the cape bears E. S. E. at the distance of nine leagues: we likewise doubled Cape Assous (perhaps for *de saù* or *à saù*; these are names I learn from our pilot) also Green and Seal islands; the former at about five leagues W. N. W. the others which are numerous on our starboard side, at two leagues distance, and lie about E. and E. S. E. of our course. This cape (Sable) joins to the main land, and those islands, which lie contiguous to it, were all inhabited by Neutral French, as they were called, and

VOL. I.

F

produced

1757. August. produced great plenty of excellent poultry, vegetables in the greatest perfection, and as fine hay as any in New England. Fell little wind towards evening, and weather hazy: we have taken an incredible number of cod and black polluc this afternoon: sounded at seven o'clock in twenty-eight fathom water, the bottom brown sand and shells.

23d. Early this morning the weather hazy with much rain and squally, which died away towards noon; saw Long Island at the distance of three leagues at S. E. About four o'clock the wind fair with moderate breezes, sounded in forty-five fathom water, a muddy bottom; at five sounded again in eighteen fathom, and hard ground;—most happily escaped running a-shore in the fog; the land lay E. N. E. and W. S. W. put about ship, and fired eight guns, as a signal for the convoy to lie to, in order to prevent their running on the land, which was within less than half a mile of us; at a quarter past six the fog began to disperse, and we discovered an opening, but, being still hazy weather along shore, we could not be certain whether it was the entrance of Annapolis river (commonly called, and best known by this vulgar epithet, the Gut of Annapolis) or Gulliver's Hole; it bore S. E. of us: while the weather cleared, we discovered our convoy far a-head of us, but right in their course: at night the fog increased with a small rain.

24th. Fair weather with moderate breezes: at eight o'clock got a view of the High Island (called by the French La Haute Isle, and corruptly by English pilots the Island of Holt) it is a very high land, and, with its foggy cap, made a pleasing and respectable appearance: here the bay is about eight leagues over, and the land high on each side; in our course we kept the island aboard, at the distance of two miles, S. E. Cape Dore, or d'Or lies to the eastward of Haute Isle; Cape Checnefto, N. E. of our course, and to the northward of Dore: on which last are the Copper Mines, from whence the Cape bears its name, or more properly from a sup-

a supposition, upon their first discovery, that they would produce gold*. 1757.
August.

At nine o'clock cape Checnecto bore S. E. somewhat less than a league's distance; here the bay is better than four leagues over. At eleven we kept Apple River a-board, at the distance of a mile E. and by S. of our course, the bay then about three leagues over; the current here runs between five and six knots. At noon we spoke with the York sloop of this province, Silvester Cobb, Master, from fort Cumberland, and bound to fort Edward (or Pisaquid) the Captain was taken on board the Success, and his sloop ordered back to the fort to apprise the Commanding Officer of the Governor's arrival. About one o'clock we made Chepordie Hill, said to be the highest land in Nova Scotia; it bore N. E. and by N. at the distance of seven leagues; cape Orage, likewise in view, stood North, and here the bay is about seven miles over. At four o'clock cape Melenquin, on the North shore, lies N. W. and by N. of our course, a pleasant prospect every-where: here the bay is not above three miles over, and the banks on each side are of the finest verdant green. About an hundred and sixty yards from each shore are delightful woods, seemingly as if arranged with design, and much resembling the artificial groves, without any undergrowth or incumbrance below, which one frequently meets with about noblemen's and gentlemen's seats in Europe; here the water is of a turbid colour, and not unlike the Thames at London. About six o'clock we sailed through the Joggen, and soon after came to an anchor in the Bason, called by the French (with much propriety, Beau Bafin, about five miles from Beau Sejour, now fort Cumberland; the rest of our squadron joined us in less than an hour, and anchored also, where an hundred sail of the line may ride in safety without crowding; and, from the time we entered

* About six or seven years ago (*Anno 1750, or 51*) a company came here from England, to prove these mines; they took a cargo of the ore back with them, but never returned here since.

1757.
August. this bay, we found water enough every-where for a first rate ship of war. The Governor and our naval Commander lost no time in going a-shore under a discharge of fifteen guns from the Success; my young marines were drawn up on this occasion, not with their firelocks, there not being room to handle them properly, but with cutlasses belonging to the ship; and, upon the Governor's landing, he was saluted from the fort also with fifteen guns.

25th. His Excellency and the Commodore returned on board early this morning, and the transports were ordered up nearer to the fort for the convenience of landing the regiment and the baggage of the Officers: upon this occasion the True Briton had a fortunate escape, for, when the tide left her, she lay athwart a creek, and thereby endangered the breaking her back; however, by disembarking the detachment, in order to lighten her, she was got off without receiving any damage, and the men were sent on board again; here the tide rises to the height of sixty feet and upwards. I was ordered a-shore this day, to assist the Quarter-master in marking out ground for the regiment to incamp on; which we accordingly executed under the cannon of the fort, leaving a proper space on our right for the 28th regiment, hourly expected: here we found a detachment, equal to a battalion, from the 40th, 45th, and 47th regiments, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Wilmot, who entertained the Governor and his company with great hospitality; at nine o'clock in the evening, I returned with the Governor and Commodore on board the Success.

26th. The 43d regiment disembarked and incamped this day; fine weather until after night-fall, when it set in for rain, which continued incessantly for the space of twenty-four hours, with great violence, accompanied with thunder and lightning.

27th. My detachment was ordered on shore from the frigate; we were five hours rowing against wind and tide, and the rain never ceased; the men were much to be commiserated, not being able to change their

their cloaths ; and our camp was a perfect swamp ; as my party was landed without the Governor's knowledge, he ordered it to be replaced by the like numbers from the troops in garrison.

1757.
August.

Fair weather to-day, but inclining to damp : a deserter is arrived from the island of Cape Breton, who says, " that a large body of troops from thence are preparing to invade this province :" when the 28th regiment joins us, we are to intrench our camp. There is a large blockhouse here, advanced about a quarter of a mile N. E. of the fort, upon the skirts of the wood leading to Baye Verde (or Green Bay) which is occupied by an Officer, two Serjeants, a Gunner, a Drummer, and thirty-two rank and file, to prevent any surprise to the garrison from that quarter ; this house is an excellent fortress against musketry only, constructed of large square timbers, and consists of three floors or stories ; the first is twenty feet square, the middle one twenty-two, and the upper twenty-four feet ; there are port-holes in each face of the second floor for cannon, there being two six pounders, on ship carriages, mounted, and always ready loaded.—Each of the two upper floors project, or extend, two feet beyond the apartment immediately below them, with round holes at certain distances about eight inches diameter, through which to fire musketry or throw grenado's, in case the enemy should attempt to fire the house ; besides these, there are numbers of loop-holes in each face for the service of small arms, which of course render it an airy habitation to those who are to defend it. The Officer has orders to maintain this post to the last extremity ; for this purpose, he is provided with a week's provisions, and a large quantity of ammunition, both for his cannon and musketry. Such is the barrier to most of the forts and garrisons in America, where an Officer and thirty men may make a noble defence against any numbers whatsoever, provided there are no artillery brought against him, or that the enemy do not attempt to fire it with arrows, which, I am told, has been practised by the Savages

28th.

hereto-

1757.
August. heretofore, where there have not been any ordnance mounted to oblige them to keep their distance.

29th. Gloomy weather to-day; a detachment is gone out to cut and make fascines and pickets for intrenchments, that are to be thrown up here with all expedition: we are credibly informed the enemy threaten to come and retake this fort: at night the blockhouse was alarmed by one of its advanced sentries, who is posted in the skirt of the wood; he fired his piece at a man as he imagined, who was advancing towards him; however it appeared to be a mistake, and is rather supposed to have been a wild dog or fox, with which the forests here are much infested.

30th. The 28th regiment came to an anchor this day in the basin from Halifax; near to which place, a body of French and Indians have lately shewed themselves at Dartmouth, on the opposite side of the river.

31st. No alteration in the weather these two days: the 28th regiment disembarked, and incamped on the right of the 43d; by them we are confidently assured, that a large corps of regular and light troops are upon their march to retake this fortress, and are commanded by Monsieur Bois Hibert, a famous partisan, who is Lieutenant for the French King in this province, where I find, by the following manifesto he has resided for some years:

“ Nous Officer commandant pour le Roy à la Riviere St. Jean,
“ et de toute L'Acadie Françoise, et ses dependances.

“ Comme l'intérêt sordide, plus que tout autre motif, engage les
“ Accadiens à s'exposer à un danger visible d'être pris des Anglois,
“ et que nous avons des exemples récentes des risques qu'on cour-
“ rut quelques mauvais sujets, qui sont peut être pris.

“ A cette cause defendons à tous Accadiens, sous quelque prétexte
“ que ce puisse être, de sortir de leurs habitations, ou endroits
“ qu'ils habitent, sans mon agrément.

“ Pro-

1757.
August.

“ Promettons cinquante livres de gratification à quiconque nous déclarera à l'avenir ces malfaiteurs, et admonestrons ces derniers “ de trois cents livres à prendre sur les meubles et immeubles, et les “ envoyrons à Québec, comme sujets rebelles et préjudiciables “ au bien public.

“ Ordonnons à tous Capitaines de faire publier dans leurs rivieres “ et dependances le present.

“ Auquel avons fait apposer le cachet de nos armes pour que “ personne n'en pretende cause d'ignorance; fait triple à mon camp “ le 20^{me} Decembre 1755.

“ BOIS HIBERT.”

N. B. Pour mes armes, trois canards regardants.

In English thus:

We the Officer commanding for The King, on the river St. John, and in all French Acadia, and their dependencies.

As sordid interest, rather than any other motive, induces the Acadians to expose themselves to the apparent danger of being taken by the British, and that we have recent examples of the risks which worthless subjects incur, who are perhaps taken.

For this cause We command all the Acadians, not to leave their habitations, or places of residence, without our permission, under any pretence whatsoever.

And We promise a reward of fifty livres (about two pounds, five shillings, sterling) to any person who shall advertise us of such transgressors for the future; and We admonish these last, under the penalty of three hundred livres, to be levied upon their goods and chattels, besides causing them to be transmitted to Quebec as rebellious subjects, and prejudicial to the public good.

And We command all Captains of Militia to circulate and publish these our Orders on all their rivers and districts.

To

“ Pro-

1757.
August. To three of these presents We have fixed the seal of our arms
(viz. three ducks regardant) that no person whatsoever may plead
ignorance.

Given at our camp, this twentieth day of December, 1755.

BOIS HIBERT.

Our Commodore has received a letter from Admiral Holborne, who was returned to Chebucto (Halifax) from Louisbourg, wherein he informs him, that he looked into the harbour with his own ship, and reckoned eighteen capital ships of the enemy's, some of which were much larger than many of those under his command; and he is of opinion there could not be less than seven thousand men intrenched along shore; that he drew up his fleet in the bay, in order of battle; but the enemy would not come out. The Admiral has recommended it to the Commodore to repair, without loss of time, to Annapolis Royal, as he thinks he will be safer under the cannon of that fortress than here. A council of war has been held in the fort, upon the measures to be taken in case the enemy should put their threats in execution. Our men load their arms now upon all duties, and the centinels have orders not to suffer any person to pass them in the night, without giving them the countersign, or second watch-word.

Sept. 1st. This day the 28th and 43d regiments moved their camp nearer to the glacis of the fort, in order to render it more compact; for this purpose they are confined to closer distances than usual, in larger armies and incampments; as the men are growing sickly, by reason of the wetness of our camp, they are ordered to bed their tents well with the boughs of spruce for want of straw, and the Officers have got boards to floor their markees: it is inconceivable what quantities of mice we have on this ground, insomuch that one can scarce walk a few paces without seeing or treading on them; they burrow under the decayed roots and stumps of trees, that formerly

1757.
Septem-
ber.

formerly grew here, and I am told they have been frequently eaten by the French inhabitants, as well as by our troops, when fresh provisions have been scarce: I am likewise assured, that the soldiers have also fed upon dogs and cats, under the same circumstances. We are tormented here, both day and night, with myriads of musketa's, which are so immensely troublesome, that we are obliged to have recourse to various expedients to defend ourselves from them. We have begun this day to intrench our camp; for this purpose some Officers who had served in the Netherlands, during the late war, (of which I was one) were this day appointed Overseers of his Majesty's works, at three shillings *per* day each, which is to be continued while we are employed on that service; a few expert Serjeants from each regiment are also employed to lay fascines, and instruct the soldiers, who are each to be allowed one shilling *per* day.—Our troops and centinels are ordered to be very alert and circumspect, some parties of the enemy having shewed themselves, from the shore, to our ships in the basin; a small number of these fellows came here on the 20th ult. before our arrival, and carried off above sixty head of black cattle, and some horses that were grazing within less than a quarter of a mile of the fort. The Alderney hospital ship, one of our squadron, has landed several sick men, and a house is provided for their reception; their disorders are spotted fevers and dysenteries; it is remarkable, that seventeen men have died on board this ship, in the short passage from Halifax here, which exceeds the number lost by the seven regiments in their long voyage from Europe; these casualties, nevertheless, are not to be imputed to the climate, as will hereafter appear. The garrison, before we came here, were supplied by contract with fresh beef, mutton, and pork, at four pence *per* pound; milk at three-pence *per* quart; and eggs at fifteen pence *per* dozen: we are also served upon the same terms, but the first of these articles is rendered scarce by the foregoing disaster of the 20th of August; soft bread is not to be had here for want of flour, which, however, is

1757. Septem-
ber. 1st. supplied by biscuits served out with our salt provisions from the stores.

2d. The weather cool and windy, with frequent showers: between detachments, fatigue, and camp duties, the subalterns, non-commissioned and private men, have very little time for rest; a reserve from each regiment, consisting of a Captain, Lieutenant, Ensign, and sixteen rank and file, with Serjeants and Drummers in proportion, mount every evening at retreat beating, and patrole the camp every night continually.

3d. Our trenches are in great forwardnes, weather variable, and generally cold for this season, which we partly impute to the extreme wetness of our camp: a sloop came yesterday on this side of the Joggen near to the basin, and went off again: she is supposed to be a spy from St. John's river; had she been a friend, there was not any thing to obstruct her coming to an anchor, and she could not have been forced thither by any perverseness of wind or weather.

Another deserter is come in from Cape-Breton; he says, " the enemy expect to subdue this province to the French arms, before the severity of the winter sets in;" our works go on vigorously. The country here is infinitely preferable to that about Halifax, and there are many vestiges, every-where, of the industry of the pretended neutrals, its late inhabitants. Between nine and ten o'clock this night, a detachment of the troops, in camp and garrison, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Walsh, with a company of rangers, were ordered to proceed to Gasperau, and Baye Verde, as well to reconnoitre the country, as destroy the roads and bridges,— and render them as impassable as possible; they have taken three days provisions with them.—[Baye Verde lies eastward of this fort, at the distance of about thirteen miles; and it is from thence we expect the enemy will visit us, if they should put their threats in execution.]

4th. The detachment returned this evening all safe and well: they destroyed eleven bridges, cut trenches in many parts of the road, burned

burned three large boats, and a schooner that lay at anchor in the bay; they neither met with men or cattle, nor could they discover any human tracks in any part of the country where they have been: the weather is now dry and warmer than of late.

1757.
Septem-
ber.

This morning a sloop arrived from Halifax; in her passage here, she called at Annapolis Royal, whence we are informed, that they had lately sustained a great loss at that place, by a party of the enemy who came down, took away all their cattle, and burned several store-houses; that the garrison were so weak, as to numbers, that they could not venture to sally out and pursue them: by this vessel we also learn, that some corps of new-raised Highlanders were arrived at Chebuctoe.

8th.

By a letter which I have received, from a brother Officer at New-York, dated August the 13th, I have the following information of the fate of fort William-Henry, and of its late garrison:

“ Lieutenant-Colonel Monroe commanded there with about two thousand men, composed, by detachments, from the 35th regiment, the 60th, and a body of the New Jersey Militia; part of which were intrenched in the lines adjoining to the fort: on the third instant, an army under the Marquis de Mont-Calm (Captain-General, and Commander in Chief of the French forces in Canada) consisting of eight thousand regulars and militia, some artillery, and fifteen hundred savages, invested the place, and cut off every communication, by which there was the least appearance, or possibility, of the garrison, or trenches, being reinforced, either with men, ammunition, or other stores. Colonel Monroe contrived to convey several letters to General Webb, who had retired to fort Edward with five thousand men, to wait for farther succours, which had been promised by the several provinces; but, these supplies not being arrived, or likely to come in proper time, the General transmitted a letter to that effect to the Colonel, recommending it to him to make the best terms he could for the troops under his command. This letter was in-

G 2

“ tercepted

1757. Septem-
ber. " tercepted by the Marquis on the morning of the ninth, and was sent by him, without delay, to the Commanding Officer of the garrison, accompanied with a peremptory demand of the surrender of the place, under pain of his not having it in his power to prescribe bounds to the savages, if he did not immediately comply. The gallant Colonel, thus mysteriously forlorn, after making a very spirited defence, was thereby compelled to surrender on the same day: by which, the troops under his command are restrained from farther service against the enemy or their allies, for the space of eighteen months from the date of the capitulation: we had about three hundred, of every rank, killed and wounded during the siege; the loss of the enemy is uncertain, but, by accounts from deserters who came to fort Edward on the 8th, their loss could not then be less than twelve hundred men; this my dear friend (continues my correspondent) is a great number to lose in so short a time, and where there was no action; but the French General has acknowledged he never saw artillery better served than those of the garrison were: after the troops had marched out (which they were allowed to do with the usual honours of war) the savages, who before had been flattered with great hopes of plunder and scalps, notwithstanding the escort which our troops had to conduct them in safety to fort Edward, and in sight of the whole French army, fell upon the poor fellows with the most barbarous rage, rifled the Officers of every thing they had, even to their shirts; and basely butchered several hundreds, neither sparing women or children; Colonels Monroe, Young, and a few Officers, with about three hundred men, retired to the French army, and put themselves under the Marquis's immediate protection; how this intricate affair, the inactivity of our forces, and this flagrant breach of faith, on the part of the enemy, will be received at home, time only can evince. I returned here yesterday from fort Edward; we are all in confusion in these parts, as you may well suppose: it is said " the

1757.
Septem-
ber.

" the enemy have demolished the fort, and levelled the lines; if they should advance farther into the province, &c. &c. Postscript. Several of the Indians did not use fire-arms, some of our people being killed and wounded with arrows, in the use of which those brutes are reputed very dexterous."

I immediately waited on Governor Lawrence, and shewed him this letter, as he could not receive any authentic accounts before; he told me he had got some letters from the southward, by the way of Halifax, brought by this same sloop; but mine contained more particulars, and he was heartily sorry to believe our advices of that shameful disaster were too true.

A command of miners and colliers from the troops, with a covering party of regulars and rangers, embarked this day, on board the Bristol transport for the coal-pits, about sixteen miles from the fort, near to the Joggins, and situated between the capes of D'Or and Checnecto, they have taken a fortnight's provisions with them; the men and officers will be paid for their labour and attendance, and the coals are for the use of the garrisons in the bay of Fundy *. Though we have had the weather sharp for some time, this is as hot a day as we have felt this summer, and the musketa's, from which we have had some respite, are again exceedingly tormenting; I have the pleasure to observe our sick and scorbutic men are on the recovery. The province sloop, Captain Rogers, arrived this evening from fort Edward, where he laid in a cargo of provisions for the use of that fortress; the intelligence received from thence is—" that, the evening before the sloop sailed, two Chiefs of the Neutrals came to that fort, and proposed to treat with the Commanding Officer, which they said they would have done before, but were afraid they should not get quarter; that the rest of their friends and neighbours were starving, and that they came in now to sue for charity and mercy :" the Officer referred them to

9th.

* There are not better burning coals in England than these pits produce.

his

1757.
Septem-
ber.

his Excellency, and transmitted them here by Mr. Rogers; the Governor ordered them to be confined in a decent apartment, and directed that they shall have the same allowance of provisions as are issued to the troops.

10th.

An expedition is talked of against the inhabitants of the neighbourhood of Chepordie Hill, in order to bring off their cattle, burn their corn and settlements, and other ways distress them as much as possible; this service will be performed by a detachment of 800 regulars from the garrison and lines, with our company of rangers. Pleasant weather for some days; mornings and evenings are raw and cold. We proceed at our intrenchments with great diligence, and without intermission even on Sundays: the working hours are from six to eight, from nine to twelve, and from one to six in the afternoon; the men are assembled by the ringing of a bell at the fort. The troops of this province are supplied with spruce beer, which was first introduced, during the late war, in the garrison of Louisbourg when we were in possession of it; and then the molasses were issued from the stores gratis, this liquor being thought necessary for the preservation of the healths of our men, as they were confined to salt provisions, and it is an excellent anti-scorbutic:—It is made of the tops and branches of the Spruce-tree, boiled for three hours, then strained into casks, with a certain quantity of molasses; and, as soon as cold, it is fit for use.

When we were incamped at Halifax, the allowance was two quarts *per* day to each man, or three gallons and an half *per* week, for which he paid seven pence New-York currency, as by the Earl of Loudoun's regulation of the 5th of July last (equal to four pence and $\frac{1}{2}$ sterl.) Here the soldiers are obliged to draw five pints *per* day, or four gallons and three pints *per* week, for which they are charged nine-pence halfpenny currency of this province (equal to eight-pence and $\frac{2}{3}$ sterl) the paymaster of the 43d regiment assured me, that the spruce account for that corps, in

the

the space of about seven weeks, amounted to eighty pounds currency.

1757.
Septem-
ber.

The forces in America are generally paid in dollars, half and quarter ditto, which are issued at the rate of four shillings and eight-pence sterling, with the smaller denominations at the same proportions; the dollar passes at New-York for eight shillings, which is called the currency of that province; in New-England it is reduced to six shillings, and then it is termed lawful money, to distinguish it from what is called Old Tenor, whereof seven-pence halfpenny is equal to one penny, or seven pounds ten shillings to one pound lawful money; but they usually keep their accounts in Old Tenor, as the Portuguese do theirs in Millreas. The currency of this province is five shillings to the dollar; consequently one pound sterling amounts to one pound, one shilling, and five-pence, one seventh, at par; yet the merchants here will not take a British shilling for more than twelve-pence, or a crown for more than a dollar; but the case is different when they want bills upon London; for then, at certain times, the paymasters of regiments can make an advantageous bargain.*

We have now finished the lines in the front of our incampment, and it was this day ordered that seventy men *per* regiment shall intrench the flanks, and the remainder of the soldiers off duty are to be employed at the fort, for which they will be paid one shilling *per* man *per* day, and the non-commissioned Officers in proportion to their rank; showery weather, with a thick fog, towards evening.

13th.

The Governor has received intelligence from Halifax, that Admiral Holborne's fleet were again sailed to Louisbourg, being reinforced with five ships of the line from England; the weather hazy and damp.

14th.

* I have known from five to ten *per cent.* sterling given for—London bills, though in general the course of exchange is seldom more than eight, and never less than five; by this one may form some judgment of the great profits merchants have here upon their commodities, when they can afford such large discount for their bills.

Last

1757.
Septem-
ber 21st.

Last night we were alarmed in our camp, by two shots fired on the swamps to the left of our ground; the guards and pickets turned out, and we stood to our arms until it was clear day-light in the morning; this was occasioned by some of our rangers, who took the advantage of a moon-light night to lie in waiting for wild ducks, which, with most other kinds of wild fowl, are in great plenty here, though not to be got at without risk; the weather to-day is clear, and comfortably warm. The reinforcements of Highlanders, mentioned before to have arrived lately at Halifax, consisted of two new-raised regiments; an unlucky accident lately happened to one of their private men, of which the following are the particulars; a soldier of another regiment, who was a centinel detached from an advanced guard, seeing a man coming out of the wood, with his hair hanging loose, and wrapped up in a dark-coloured plaid, he challenged him repeatedly, and receiving no answer (the weather being hazy) he fired at him and killed him; the guard being alarmed, the Serjeant ran out to know the cause, and the unhappy centinel, strongly prepossessed that it was an Indian, with a blanket about him, who came skulking to take a prisoner, or a scalp, cried out, *I have killed an Indian, I have killed an Indian, there be lies, &c.* but, upon being undeceived by the Serjeant, who went to take a view of the dead man, and being told he was one of our own men, and a Highlander, he was so oppresed with grief and fright, that he fell ill, and was despaired of for some days. In consequence of this accident, most of these young soldiers, being raw and unexperienced, and very few of them conversant in, or able to talk English (which was particularly his case who was killed) these regiments were ordered to do no more duty for some time; at length some of the inhabitants having crossed over to Dartmouth to cut fire-wood, they were attacked by a party of the enemy, and several were killed and scalped: whereupon a large detachment of these Highlanders were immediately sent to take post, and remain there; which will effectually secure the town

town on that quarter, and unable the settlers to provide fuel during the approaching winter, without any farther apprehensions. Changeable weather for several days past, though mostly fair.

1757.
Septem-
ber.

Two men of the 28th regiment deserted this morning, and took their course towards Baye Verde, where meeting with some of the enemy (savages as we are informed) one of them made his escape, and returned to the fort; in consideration whereof, and his good character, he was pardoned. A violent rain came on this afternoon, which obliged us to quit our work.

22d.

We have had constant heavy rain all last night and this day; our breast-works have suffered much thereby, our camp is almost knee-deep, and our trenches full of water; so that it was impossible for men to work to-day. A sloop arrived from Boston, with black cattle, sheep, and liquors; and nothing could be more seasonable at this time; by this vessel we have intelligence of great cruelties being committed by the Indians about Penobscot, who came down among the inhabitants under a mask of friendship; and such was their fury, that they spared neither sex nor age.

23d.

I never saw such storms of wind and rain as we have had for some days past, which have done more injury to the trenches, and made considerable breaches in the ramparts of the fort; the weather being fair to-day, with a seasonable drying wind, all the men off duty are employed in repairing those several damages in the garrison and lines.

27th.

Weather windy, showery, and very cold: some shots were fired last night on the marsh, to the left of our camp; on which a gun was discharged towards that place from the fort, and notice instantly sent to the camp to prevent an alarm.

28th.

Dry, cold, windy weather: we finished our trenches to-day; the hours for work are changed; we begin at seven in the morning, and continue until noon; return at one o'clock, and do not quit until gun-firing in the evening.

29th.

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

1757. September 30th. The lines being completed, we are now employed in forming a glacis round the fort, repairing the ramparts, and adding some new works to the place; a casemate is also building in the garrison, for the safety of the troops in a siege.

October 1st. Fine weather to-day, and warmer than it has been for some time past; this is the pleasantest season of the year, being neither intolerably hot nor cold; and we have got a release from the odious insects which have tormented us all this summer; besides, fogs are not so frequent and condense now, as at other times. Though this prospect is pleasing at present, the people here do not seem to enjoy it as much as we do, who are new-comers; for they are sensible it will be of short duration, and probably succeeded by a rigorous winter.

3d. A nine-inch mortar was brought to camp this afternoon, and several shells were thrown towards the woods, in order to try at what distance we could annoy an enemy from our intrenchments, as likewise to discover whether it was necessary to clear any more ground on that side, within view of the fort.

N. B. There were no new measures taken in consequence of these experiments.

4th. Fine seasonable weather; we were obliged to dismiss our working parties this afternoon, at four o'clock, the troops being ordered under arms to man the trenches, agreeable to the following orders :

“ The disposition of the troops in camp, at their alarm-posts, for
“ the defence of the lines, *viz.*

“ The 28th regiment.	Capn.	Subalt.	Rank and File.	“ The 43d regiment.	Capn.	Subalt.	Rank and File.
“ Three faces	3	6	198	Three faces	3	6	198
“ Two flanks	—	2	66	Two flanks	—	2	66
“ One curtain	—	2	53	One curtain	—	2	50
“ Two redans	2	2	100	Two redans	2	2	96
“ Two intervals	2	2	100	Two intervals	2	2	96
				“ The			

“ The reserve to consist of a Field Officer, for which, the 28th regiment to give one Captain, three Subalterns, and seventy-four men; the 43d regiment one Captain; the detachment in garrison one Captain, three Subalterns, and 226 rank and file; the reserve to be drawn up at the head of the interval of the incampment of the two regiments. Lieutenant-Colonel James, of the 43d, to command the front of the lines; Lieutenant-Colonel Walsh, of the 28th, the reserve; the Major of this last regiment to be on the right flank, and the Major of the 43d on the left flank.”

1757.
October

Total Captains 17, Subaltern Officers 34, rank and file 1323, exclusive of the troops who were at their several alarm-posts in the garrison. After the lines had been manned, the Governor walked round to take a view of his disposition, and then dismissed us.

These intrenchments, though as compact as they well could be, would require double our numbers to defend them; however, even with the troops at present here, the fort and its dependences are on a very respectable footing; the expedition against the enemy's settlements, in the vicinity of Chepordie Hill, is no more talked of.

Fine clear weather to-day; in the afternoon two brass six pounders were drawn down to the outside of our trenches, to try how often they could be discharged in the space of one minute with deliberation, and in such manner as to do service; for this purpose they had a target erected, which was soon demolished; they were fired eleven, twelve, and thirteen times, in that short space, without any accident happening, and were well pointed.

5th.

I never saw the weather alter so suddenly as it has done this forenoon; about eleven o'clock it changed, from fair weather and seemingly settled, to tempestuous rain and hail, which lasted one hour, and continued showery for the remainder of the day. A Frenchman has appeared on horseback (with a white uniform, supposed to be Monsieur Bois Hibert) on the shore westward of our

7th.

	Rank and File.
6	198
2	66
2	50
2	96
2	96
“ The	

1757. October. fort; the Success frigate rides within less than a quarter of a mile of that place, and this day gave him a gun, upon which he thought proper to disappear, and, at the same time, there was a great shout heard from the adjoining woods.

8th. We have at length finished all our works, and the late garrison, with the 43d regiment, are ordered to embark their baggage on this day, and on Monday (the 10th), and themselves on the day following: the 28th regiment, with a company of rangers, are to remain here this winter; a detachment of three hundred men from that corps, under their own Major, were ordered out this afternoon to scour the country as far as Baye Verde, to discover if any thing has happened in that quarter, since the last command had marched that way. Two of the number of oxen, stolen by the enemy last August, deserted their new masters, swam a-cross Tantamere river, and once more put themselves under the protection of the British flag. There being now no farther attendance required from the Officers who had been appointed to inspect the King's works, they were this day paid off, with a polite compliment for their service.

10th. The embarkation of the baggage is much favoured by the weather to-day, which is warmer than it has been for some time past. This forenoon the above command returned to the fort: on Sunday evening (the ninth) they got upon the tracks of men and horses before it was quite dark, and soon after came upon an abandoned camp *, with fires still burning; wherein they found a bottle of milk, a British pork barrel, some flour, a small leather bag of balls and buck-shot, also a firelock, which, by the marks, appeared to have formerly belonged to a man of the ranging company, who, with an Officer and twenty five men, were way-laid

* This must not be supposed to be a camp of canvas tents, but a parcel of sheds or huts thrown up irregularly, and called by the Indians Wigawahs: they are made of small trees or branches fastened together, and covered close with the boughs of spruce.

and

1757.
October.

and made prisoners some weeks before our arrival here ; the night coming on a-pace, and the ground being advantageous, the Major occupied this camp, and immediately posted his centinels, giving all necessary orders on this occasion. About midnight a party of the enemy (as is surmised) returned to reconnoitre the disposition of the detachment, but, being nearer to one of the centinels than they had suspected, he, upon hearing a rustling noise in the bushes, gave an alarm, by discharging his piece as near, as he could form a judgement, to the place the noise proceeded from ; this was instantly repeated by the rest of the centries round their post. The party immediately stood to their arms, and the men fired so furiously, some one way, and some another, that it was with difficulty their Officers could restrain them ; whether any fire was returned on the part of the enemy is uncertain ; there were no shouts nor yells heard, therefore it is concluded, if any were there, they were surprised, and stole off, seeing our party so numerous, and well situated ; the detachment remained under arms until it was clear day-light, and the centries were doubled ; the Officers continually visiting them. In this affair, very fortunately, there were none killed, though four men were slightly wounded (I presume by the impetuous firing of their own comrades ;)—by the number of tents or wigwahms which the enemy left standing, and the pressure of many bodies upon the beds of spruce where they lay, with various other circumstances, it is conjectured that they were not a small party ; but, being, as I said before, taken unawares, at the first appearance of so uncommonly large a detachment, they retired to some of their fastnesses, flattering themselves that they would be pursued (for these fellows will not fight without some apparent advantages;) they were, however, disappointed, for, as soon as it was light enough to march with precaution, the Commanding Officer, pursuant to his orders, directed his course by a different route, back to the camp.—This affair has been variously represented, and some circumstances have been told

a mile
ich he
was a

arrison,
rage on
he day
, are to
en from
ternoon
y thing
marched
emy last
re river,
British
om the
works,
or their

by the
e time
e fort :
of men
upon an
found a
leather
marks,
g com-
way-laid

f sheds or
e made of
spruce.
and

1757.
October.

told that I think are not probable, therefore I omit any mention of them; however, what I have here related I have collected from my materials, and I believe it to be as near as possible to the state of the case. The enemy never fire a single ball, for they always load with six or seven smaller ones (which are called buck-shot) besides their usual musket-ball; and it is agreed by every body there was no such shot fired that night. That the enemy had been in, and occupied that camp, previous to the command's marching out, I give intire credit to: but, at the same time, I am inclined to think the centinel, who first fired, was rather alarmed with his own apprehensions, and perhaps a breeze, just at that instant, springing up, caused a rustling noise in the bushes, which increased, as the wind continued. Upon the whole, by all that I can learn from the British inhabitants of Nova Scotia, and Officers, as well as rangers, who have lived long in this country (and to which I may now add my own subsequent experience) I am induced to believe, if there had been so small a number as twenty of the enemy, and our party even six hundred instead of three, they would actually have given a fire, raised their accustomed savage shout, and then fled:—for they are very enterprising and clever in those woods; their hatred of the English is implacable, and their revenge beyond conception; therefore, if one or two of those poor misguided wretches were there, when the first shot was fired, they came as spies, and must only have withdrawn themselves to their main body, as I have already observed, with the hopes of decoying the detachment to a post more suitable to their own humour and manner of fighting; for there is no other consideration could have prevailed on them, at that time, to desert their camp, and the present opportunity.

11th.

Fair weather to-day; the Success frigate sailed on the eighth instant for Annapolis Royal; and this morning arrived his Majesty's sloop Vulture to take charge of the transports. By an after order, the old garrison are to remain some time longer, and the 28th regiment

giment is to keep the field until it shall be thought proper to embark the others; their principal delay at present is to complete the magazine of coals for the use of this fortress.

1757.
October.

12th.

The 43d regiment embarked to-day, after a great deal of trouble, and many delays on the part of the Masters of transports, who were very tardy in sending their boats for them, insomuch that the regiment was obliged to march and countermarch the marshes, to keep the men in motion until the evening; for they were above ankle-deep in mud and water, besides being exposed to the inclemency of very tempestuous weather. I cannot take leave of fort Cumberland, without giving a particular description of it, and its situation.—Most historians, and other writers, advance Beau Bassin and Beau Sejour to be at the bottom of the bay of Fundy; but I must in this differ from them; for it is to me incontestable, that the source of a bay, or river, is the head of it. This bay is neither formed nor fed solely by the sea, but by innumerable tributary rivers and streams, which disgorge themselves into the basin and other parts of it, and run with a majestic course down to the ocean, forming a current from four to seven or eight miles in an hour: and, when the tide is at its lowest ebb, the water is as fresh and fit for use, as any other water whatsoever; in like manner is the river St. Lawrence, and sure no man will insist, that the gulf or entrance of that river is the head of it, or that Quebec, Montreal, &c. are at the bottom of it: this being to me a clear case, I must advance that Beau Sejour, now fort Cumberland, is erected at the head, and not at the bottom of the bay of Fundy; (perhaps I may be thought singular in this opinion, but I cannot prevail upon myself to depart from my own sentiments, and to adopt a system, though generally received, so repugnant to reason.) The fort, which is a pentagon, is delightfully situated on an eminence, that commands an agreeable and extensive prospect: it was erected here by the French, after the treaty of Aix la Chapelle; and was taken by Lieutenant-Colonel, now General Moncton, in

the

1757.
October.

the year 1755, since which time it has undergone some alterations and additions, and yet it is nevertheless a miserable fortress; the ramparts are raised with turf, earth, and fascines, which every year require some repairs; so that, at best, it can only be said to resemble a patch of new cloth on an old threadbare garment. The bastions are made of square timbers, and round the scarp, below the parapet, is a frize, or row of pointed pickets, laid horizontally. Before our arrival here, there were some hollows round the foot of the rampart, resembling a fosse, or ditch, which we have now made regular by the addition of an excellent glacis, whose counterscarp is revested with palisadoes, with their points rising about two feet above the head of this esplanade. There is only one gate, with a draw-bridge and sally-port to the fort; and on the curtain, that looks to the blockhouse (before described) and adjacent country leading to Gaspereau and Baye Verde, is a long battery *en barbet*; but such is the weakness and insignificancy of this rampart, that its own guns, if discharged for two or three hours successively, as in a siege, would tumble into the ditch, and lay all open for the enemy to march in. The artillery mounted here are six nine and twelve pounders, with a few nine-inch mortars, and some cohorns; a good deal of ground has been lately taken in to inlarge this fortres, surrounded only by stout pallisadoes, with loop-holes for musketry, and the glacis is extended round the outside of them: this addition, which is called the spur, is a tolerable barrier, against an Indian enemy, to the fort; and, within that, are constructed good barracs for the better quartering of the troops, with several store-houses, work-shops, &c. the fort of itself is small and confined, and the caserns, which were built there for the accommodation of the garrison, by no means do honour to its former masters, with respect to architecture. On the east side of fort Cumberland stand the ruins of fort Lawrence, close by the river Masagnash, which was destroyed upon our taking possession of Beau Sejour:

the

1757.
October.

the country is fenny on that side, as it is likewise for three parts round the garrison, and is generally overflowed by various small rivers that intersect those marshes; yet the French were at much pains to reclaim them by drains and dykes, so that, if ever this province should be settled in right earnest, and secured from insults or apprehensions, and the new inhabitants should take the hint from their predecessors, these swamps may be rendered as profitable and beautiful vales as are to be met with in any other country; for they are very extensive, surrounded by hills covered with woods and by water, and consequently would, with the assistance of industry, become not only fertile and advantageous to the proprietors, but also form as agreeable a landscape as imagination can conceive. The enemy had a chain of forts between this and Baye Verde, the principal whereof was at Gaspereau; and they had a little town here, with a church and a decent chapel of boards and timber, with a parcel of small villages between this and the before-mentioned bay: all which they burned and destroyed, to prevent their being useful to us; so that, at present, there is no town, saving a row of indifferent brick houses*, between twenty and thirty in number; occupied by industrious people, formerly Serjeants and soldiers, who, having been licensed to settle, have acquired small fortunes sufficient to enable them to become merchants and dealers, and are consequently rendered useful, in supplying the troops with all manner of European cloathing, furniture, haberdashery wares, liquors, provisions, &c. which they import from Boston, New-York, and sometimes by the way of Halifax directly from England. There are likewise a set of mean wooden huts here, inhabited by artificers and such of the married soldiers, whose families are not permitted to lie in the fort; these, with the others before-mentioned make up the sum total of the Beau Monde

* There is to be found in different parts of this province excellent clay, of which the French made bricks, tiles, earthen ware, &c.

1757.
October.

in this remote corner of the new world. I cannot dismiss this subject without relating, that, when the French were in possession of this garrison, they had no artillery; however, being remarkably fruitful of invention, they were not at a loss to deceive their enemies at fort Lawrence; for they provided a parcel of birch, and other, hard, well grown trees, which they shaped and bored after the fashion of cannon, securing them from end to end with cordage; and from one of these they constantly fired a morning and evening gun (as is customary in garrisons) but, upon the reduction of this place, and a spirited inquiry after the cannon, they found themselves obliged to discover their ingenious device.

13th.

The 43d regiment being embarked, *viz.* six companies for Annapolis Royal, on board the True Briton and Neptune transports; and the other four under the Major, in the Richard and Mary, with the Brotherhood, for fort Edward; we this evening received our sailing orders as follows:

“ By Captain John Scaife, Commander of his Majesty’s sloop
“ Vulture.

“ You are hereby required and directed, so soon as the troops
“ you are ordered to receive on board the Neptune transport,
“ whereof you are Master, are all embarked, to proceed with them
“ to Annapolis Royal, without loss of time, for which this shall
“ be your orders. Dated on board his Majesty’s ship Vulture, at
“ Joggan, in Checnecto river, the 13th of October, 1757.

“ (N. B. The like order to each of the other transports)

“ JOHN SCAIFE.

“ To Mr. John Biggs, Master of the Neptune transport.”

Upon receipt of these orders the squadron unmoored, to be ready to sail with the next tide of ebb.

14th.

Mild moderate weather with a fair wind; about two o’clock this morning we got under way, with the advantages of wind and tide, which

which rendered it pleasant sailing; between eight and nine, made ^{1757.} _{October.} the opening or entrance of Annapolis river, which is about half a mile over; the current here is very strong. Upon the entering of the headmost ship several signal shots were fired, in the woods on the larboard-side, by the enemy who are watching our motions, and reconnoitring our force; about ten we came to an anchor, in a spacious fine basin, off Bear Island; here we met the Enterprise man of war of forty guns, stationed in this river for the safety of the fort, at the distance of twelve or thirteen miles. This basin at the broadest part is about four miles over, but it is not uniformly so; for in other places it is not above a mile as you approach Goat Island, and then the river narrows to the fort, to the breadth of about twelve hundred yards; and shrinks from that upwards, to half a mile. On each side we see the ruins of habitations, and extensive orchards well planted with apple and pear trees, bending under their weight of fruit; beyond these are dark, thick woods, and high mountains all round.

Fair weather to-day; the garrison not being quite ready to receive us, we remained at anchor until this morning; weighed between nine and ten, and worked up to the quay in less than four hours; we found the Success at anchor in the road.

We landed our baggage yesterday, and to-day the six companies disembarked and marched into quarters, where there are tolerable barracks both for Officers and private men. The principal orders, which the Commanding Officers of the forts and garrisons in this province have received from the Governor, are, "That, in case "either should be attacked, they are reciprocally to reinforce and "assist each other." How this can be complied with, I own I am at a loss to conceive; for there are no roads through the province, which is in general one continued rude wilderness, abounding with innumerable rivers and impassable swamps; and these garrisons are an incredible distance from each other; the only communication then must be by water, which for some months of the year is bound

15th.

17th.

1757.
October.

up with frost ; but, if that was not the case, we have neither sloop, schooner, galley, or barge, on this river, whereby we might even transmit an express upon any pressing occasion ; there are two or three old crazy canoes on the shore, of little or no use ; nor are there any vessels stationed at any of those forts, except a province sloop and schooner, one of which is, for a few months of the summer season, at fort Cumberland, who makes two or three trips back and forward to Chebucto, and, for form's sake, looks into the basin of this harbour ; but her principal station, and the schooners, are at Halifax, whence they serve as runners to Boston, or elsewhere, for intelligence, or on any emergency.

The Commanding Officers of the different forts are invested with the authority of Chief Magistrate, or Justice of Peace, in their respective districts, which, in the present situation of affairs in this (I may say) uninhabited province, is only a matter of form. Upon our taking possession of this garrison, our Commandant issued out the following orders :

“ It is Lieutenant Colonel Demetrius James's orders, that the
“ morning gun shall fire at break of day ; the evening gun at sun-
“ set ; and the second gun at eight o'clock at night ; the ports to
“ be shut, and the bridge to be drawn up, at sun-set ; the wicket
“ and outward barrier to be shut at nine o'clock at night, and not
“ to be opened till reveillé-beating. One Subaltern Officer, one
“ Serjeant, two Corporals, one Gunner, and thirty men to mount
“ the main guard. One Serjeant, one Corporal, one Gunner, and
“ twelve men to mount the Cape blockhouse guard. The like
“ guard also at Hog Island blockhouse ; and a Corporal and two
“ men to mount at the fort Major's blockhouse. All the guards
“ to mount at ten o'clock in the morning, except the fort Major's,
“ which is to mount at retreat-beating, and come off at reveillé :
“ all the out-guards to report in writing every-morning at eight
“ o'clock, to the Officer of the main or port guard. The main
“ guard

1757.
October.

“ guard is to furnish eight centries, *viz.* one upon the Command-
“ ing Officer, one at each of the four Bastions, one at the Wicket,
“ one at the Provost's, one at the Guard-room door, and two
“ orderly men; the centries are to be relieved every hour; the
“ Officer of the main guard is to go his rounds twice, between
“ twelve o'clock at night and reveillé-beating. A Corporal of the
“ main guard, with two men, to patrole round the rampart, from
“ the second gun-fire at night, till break of day in the morning,
“ half an hour after every relief. The centries are to pass the
“ words frequently—*All's well*, beginning at King George's Bastion,
“ and to end with the centinel at the Wicket. The troop to beat
“ at nine o'clock every morning, and tattoo at the second gun-firing.
“ The two blockhouse are to mount two centries each, who are
“ to be posted up stairs together. A Corporal and four men from
“ the Cape blockhouse, to patrole from thence every two hours,
“ quite round the covered way. A Corporal and four men from
“ Hog Island blockhouse to patrole from thence every two hours
“ up through the town, and return through the lane close to the
“ Governor's garden; these patroles are to take up all soldiers they
“ shall meet with, as well as disorderly and suspected persons. The
“ Gunner of the main guard to be very punctual, in reporting all
“ vessels to the Commanding Officer, as soon as they appear. No
“ person upon any pretence to presume to futtle or sell any sort of
“ liquor in the fort. No fire to be carried openly from one barrac
“ to another; and no person to carry a lighted pipe about the
“ fort.”

The old garrison embarked to-day for Halifax, and with them two Indian captives, a brother and sister, who passed by the names of Clare and Anselm Thomas; they are of the Mic-mac nation; she is comely and not disagreeable; her complexion was not so fair as the British, nor yet so dark as the French in general are; her features were large, with sprightly black eyes, hair of the same colour,

1757.
October.

colour, thin lips and a well-shaped nose ; I believe she may be about twenty-three or four years of age, not taller than five feet five inches ; somewhat Dutch-built, but was very sprightly, and had much of the French in her manner and behaviour ; she was as different from a great masculine Squaw at fort Cumberland, as any two creatures of the same species can be. This last female I would have given some account of before, but, tho' I saw her often, I asked no questions about her, as she appeared to me to be, and what I naturally concluded she was, a Mulatto. Their family have been converted to (what is commonly called) Christianity, as may partly appear by their names ; but I have a stronger reason for this suggestion, by their having crucifixes ; Clare had one of silver, that hung down from a large bunch of beads, which she wore about her neck ; Anselm's was made of wood, and hung by a leathern string from a button-hole of his coat ; their cloathing they got from the Officers of the garrison, except a turban the female had on her head, and a pair of paltry pendants from her ears : these, I am told, were her own. When I first went into the room where they were confined, the sister rose up from her seat, approached me eagerly, and saluted me after the French manner. The brother, who was neither so fair nor so tall, came towards me in a fearful skulking manner, grasped one of my hands, and shook it with great emotion, accompanied with an unintelligible jargon : he was a mean-looking fellow, not so sprightly as the other ; yet he was well proportioned, and seemed to be active, but he had not the engaging openness of countenance of Clare, nor could I discern the smallest resemblance between them. These Indians were not very talkative ; I spoke to them in French, and they answered me, but what they said was so low and thick, that I could not understand them ; I am told their language was a mixture of their own mother-tongue and of French ; in a second visit, which my curiosity led me to make them, Clare made a sign to me for pen, ink, and paper ;

1757.
October.

paper; these I accordingly procured for her, and she instantly filled one side of it with a writing, or characters, which are to me unintelligible; I have it now before me, and, though there are some letters in it apparently similar to part of our alphabet, yet it is utterly impossible to make any discovery from it. Some months ago this man and woman, with two other brothers, came to Mayals Hill, within a mile of the garrison, under a flag of truce: an Officer with an interpreter were immediately sent out, to inquire their errand, and to invite them in, which they accordingly accepted of. They said—"they belonged to a settlement at Pan-
"nook, in the country of Lunenburg (which lies to the eastward
"of us, about three or four and twenty leagues) and that they
"were sent by their father to treat in behalf of their family and
"the rest of their tribe; that they were desirous of burying the
"hatchet, and becoming true friends to the English, with whom
"they now hoped to put a final period to all animosities; and, if
"we did not chuse to trust and employ them as allies, prayed
"that they may be reputed and treated hereafter at least as neu-
"trals." So eager were they to be confided in, that Anselm and Clare voluntarily proposed to continue here as hostages, while the other brothers should go to Pan-nook, for their father and one or two other Chiefs of their nation, the better to convince the English of their sincerity. Having got a favourable answer and reception, the two brothers accordingly departed from the fort with some trifling presents, and directed their course towards Lunenburg, in order to procure, through the channel of some acquaintances they had there, a British escort to conduct them, either back to this garrison, or to Halifax: in their journey they called at Pan-nook, and, upon their favourable report to their father, he, and two other Chiefs, accompanied them towards the German settlement before-mentioned; but unluckily, in their march thither, they were way-laid by an accidental party of our people, who

knew

1757.
October.

knew nothing about them, nor the errand they were going upon; in this affair the father of Anselm fell; the rest betook themselves to flight, and the party not pursuing immediately, as they did not yet know the number of the Indians, gave the old Chief time to recollect himself and escape also.* This had such an effect on the Sachems and their companions, who concluded it to be the result of treachery, that they thought it in vain to renew their solicitations, and (no doubt vowed revenge at a proper season) persuaded that the English were a faithless people; they resolved to return to their habitations, and remain quiet, until they should hear the fate of Clare and Anselm; these circumstances being yet unknown to the Commanding Officer here, except an imperfect account brought, within this fortnight, by a sloop from fort Edward in this province, *viz.* that a scouting party of the enemy had been way-laid near Lunenburg; that one old man was killed (this was supposed to be the father of these captives) whom the rest carried off before our people could venture upon a pursuit, &c. and, the two brothers not returning pursuant to their promise, it was concluded they must have been the suspected enemy, and therefore it was resolved that Anselm and Clare should be detained, and brought to Halifax, there to be disposed of as the Governor should think proper: as I was very particular in my description of these savages, I thought it necessary to account for the manner in which they fell into our hands. The detachment we relieved here was commanded by a Captain, and consisted of eighty effective men, besides Artillery-men, to the number of ten, including their Officer, who is a Lieutenant. They made a very shabby appearance (I

* It is customary with the Indians, upon the earliest glimpse of a flash from an enemy's fire, to fall flat to the ground, as if killed; and, after they have heard the report, they spring up briskly, and return the salute, followed by a shout, and then run off; but, by what I can learn, these people had no arms, or, if they had, being surprised, and few in number, they thought it better to retire.

1757.
October

mean the infantry) and did not trouble themselves much about discipline, nor were they regularly cloathed; their Officers seemed to be a good deal ashamed; but I think great allowances should be made for troops, situated as they were, who were worn out with hard labour and watching, and who rather looked upon themselves in the light of slaves, or, at best of rangers, doomed to perpetual banishment. The regiments stationed in Nova Scotia have suffered much in all respects, by their long confinement in this province, and their being subdivided (the very bane of discipline to a corps) into small detachments to garrison so many different places; but, at length, by the arrival of an army this year at Halifax, the appearance, as well as regularity, of these European troops, and the out-parties, from the other regiments, being relieved, and called in, raised an emulation among them immediately, upon their junction: they gradually improved, soon discarded the ranging party coloured cloathing, and re-assumed the air and spirit of expert regular forces. There is nothing can be more prejudicial to his Majesty's service, and it can be no advantage to the mother-country, in many respects, to suffer troops, or people in public employments, civil or military, to reside long in any of those remote garrisons or countries; I could point out some judicious reasons in support of these sentiments, but it is no longer requisite; they are, or seem to be, at this time (*Anno 1768*) obvious to the ruling powers, and wiser measures are now adopted.* I must, however, intreat the reader's patience to attend to what I am going to relate, as it is not altogether foreign to the subject, and, I have been frequently assured, is matter of fact. There is an old French

* Some exceptions, it is true, may be made to this system, because there are countries subject to Great Britain, whose inhospitable climates are fatal, not only to Europeans, but to British constitutions in particular; therefore it may be impolitic to relieve seasoned veterans too often: in such cases, however, there is no doubt, that *the greatest evil ought always to be eschewed*.

1757. October. gentlewoman here, of the Romish persuasion, whose daughters, grand-daughters, and other relations, have, from time to time, intermarried with Officers, and other gentlemen of this garrison, whereof some of the former's were of respectable rank ; the ladies soon acquired an influence, the spirit of the soldier and the characteristic of a good Officer were gradually changed, and succeeded by rusticity ; the women, in short, did as they pleased, provided they would indulge their good-natured husbands in a pipe, and a chear-upping glass extraordinary, in the evenings. The private men, whether on guard, or employed, at the government's expence, in patching the decayed works of the fort, have been sent for to dig up gardens, or do some other busines, for the inhabitants of the town, and, after earning an extra shilling, repaired to a public-house to drown the cares of the day in the seasons of good fellowship, regardless of their duty, or the work they had, perhaps, been engaged at in the morning : if an Officer ventured to call one of these delinquents to an account, the answer was, " I was sent for " to finish a jobb of work for Madam—— ;" and, if the soldier was confined, the old gentlewoman ordered him to be released by her own authority, which was deemed sufficient, and no farther inquiries must be made into the matter. I am also assured that this good lady has actually presided at councils of war in the fort, when measures have been concerting to distress the common enemy, her good kindred and countrymen. The simple relation of these matters now a-days, appears very extraordinary : but, I believe, I may venture to assert, that they are no less to be relied on. I called at this gentlewoman's house one morning soon after we had been settled, and, seeing a young man in blue cloaths, with a soldier's hat and lace on his head, I supposed he was an Officer's servant, and therefore directed my eyes towards him and his hat, to try if he would take the hint ; but the poor lad, though in soldier's pay, was an idiot : his father had formerly been an Officer of rank in
much

much esteem here, and was married to one of her daughters ; she, seeming highly offended at my viewing her grandson so stedfastly, said, " I might look at him, but she could assure me he was a —'s son, as good as myself, &c. &c." I unfortunately replied, that I supposed he was the son of a French militia —, or words to that effect. I cannot describe her wrath at this answer ; she could no longer contain herself, and, after venting a great many choleric expressions, she concluded with this speech, *Me have rendered King Shorge more important services dan ever you did, or peut être ever shall ; and dis be well known to peoples en autorité.* To which an Officer, who accompanied me, answered, *Very true, Madam ; I suppose it was in council.*—He was going to add something more, but the lady grew so outrageous, that we found it was time to decamp. All measures, however, in consequence of these connections, have been long since changed by deaths and removals ; I shall therefore proceed to a description of this famous fortress, which has had the honour of being, if not under the jurisdiction, at least the influence, of this sage and able female counsellor : " Annapolis Royal is of a quadrangular form, and stands on an artificial height, which, with the ramparts, are raised by loose sandy earth, faced with timbers ; it is situated close to a pleasant river, which takes its name from the garrison, and lies S. E. of the entrance, leading from the bay of Fundy, at the distance of somewhat better than four leagues. It has four bastions or batteries, one at each angle ; it has one gate, a draw-bridge, and two barriers, with a fosse, a covered way, and a good glacis ; the curtains, to the East, West, and South, are flanked by ravelins, or half-moons ; and to the North, by the river ; with the town running eastward along the shore, which is protected, at the upper extremity, by a blockhouse, built on a peninsula, called Hog Island ; and on the S. S. W. stands another, leading to the country, to prevent any surprise on that quarter. Under the north curtain,

1757.
October.

1757.
October.

on the level of the covered way, is a Barbet battery faced with brick, and well situated; it mounts six twenty-four pounders pointed down the river, and a thirteen-inch mortar; behind this battery, in the ditch, stands the powder magazine, whose communication with the garrison is by the sally-port. The fosse, or ditch, which is dry, is very broad and of a proper depth, in the center whereof, between the scarp and counterscarp, stands a wall of palisadoes, ranged close together. The garrison mounts about thirty pieces of cannon, mostly twelve and nine pounders, with some smaller ones, and several mortars of different calibers; but the works are in a ruinous condition, there are no communications between the body of the place and the ravelins: these last seem to be entirely neglected; and the timbers that face the scarp of the ramparts are so decayed, that they, as well as the sandy foundation, are gradually mouldering away. The works were formerly much more extensive, but it was found necessary to demolish some, in order to render it more compact, for the small force which could only be spared to garrison and defend it. Within the fort, besides the barracs, some of which are much out of repair, are arsenals, store-houses, work-shops, an armoury, and a new building, not near finished, which is intended for a casemate, to contain 300 men. I dare say a draught of this place, thrown into perspective, would appear very respectable, but I am sorry I cannot say it is so in reality. A stranger would naturally expect, on coming here, to see a complete fortress and a better town,—if he considers that Annapolis Royal has been in the possession of the British crown, since the year 1714, when it was ceded to us by the treaty of Utrecht.* The houses of the village (for it does not deserve the name of a town) are mean, and in general built of wood; and, though it is much inferior to Halifax, the inducements to settle here, with

* Annapolis was in our possession before that time; we took it from the French, and they confirmed it to us by that famous treaty.

respect

1 with
anders
d this
com-
fesse, or
in the
a wall
about
, with
s; but
cations
seem to
of the
ounda-
rmerly
some,
a could
besides
senals,
g, not
in 300
ective,
t is so
ere, to
rs that
, since
echt.*
e of a
n it is
with
nch, and
respect

respect to the country about it, are infinitely greater; there is a good deal of clear ground here, within view of the fort, which, however, at present lies disregarded, as it can neither be cultivated, nor even converted into pasturage, in safety: on the opposite side of the river, and on the S. E. S. and S. W. quarters the lands are high, and covered with dark thick woods; but on the West side of the fort, beyond a small rivulet, called Allen's River, are the ruins of settlements and regular planted orchards:—Thus far at present.

1757.
October.

Our new garrison consists of the six companies of the 43d regiment, amounting to about four hundred and fifty men, all ranks included; a Fort-Major, a Lieutenant of the Royal Artillery, a Bombardier, two Gunners, and ten Matroffes. There is also an Engineer here, who with the Artillery Officer (generally a Lieutenant Fire-worker) a Clerk of the Cheque, and a Store-keeper, form a board or committee, and constitute the civil branch of this garrison: they derive their authority from the respectable Board of Ordnance at home; and under their inspection are the works, barracks, arsenals, stores of various kinds, armoury, and the superintendence, as well as payment, of all the artificers, and others employed in the King's works, in like manner as in all his Majesty's other forts and garrisons: besides these Gentlemen before-mentioned, there are about fifty men fit to bear arms, composed of inhabitants, and a few artificers who are in constant pay.

18th.

We have had the most incessant fall of rain these two days that ever I saw; I observe, when it sets in to be wet, it is much more violent, while it continues, than in Europe, where the climates are less upon extremes.

The old garrison sailed early this morning for Halifax, under convoy of the Enterprise. Fair weather to-day, and very cold: a detachment of one Captain, two Subalterns, and 126 rank and file, with Serjeants and Drummers in proportion, are ordered to be in readiness

19th.

1757.
October.

readiness to embark in sloops hired for that purpose, to proceed down the river to a place called Fort Faggot, to cut fire-wood for the garrison: the men are not to be relieved until they have done cutting, but the Officers will be relieved every week; the men are to be paid at the rate of two shillings *per* cord, and to be allowed rum every day at his Majesty's expence. Hitherto, when the troops in garrison were few in number, they were supplied with this article from Boston, and other parts of New England, at the rate of thirteen, fourteen, and fifteen shillings currency (of this province) *per* cord, which was brought here by sloops and schooners; this circumstance would scarce gain credit in Europe, when people are told at the same time, that the forts and garrisons, in this province, are surrounded by forests of all kinds of excellent wood, fit for fuel: but then it also remains to be told, that, though we are said to be in possession of Nova Scotia, yet it is in reality of a few fortresses only, the French and Indians disputing the country with us on every occasion, inch by inch, even within the range of our artillery; so that, as I have observed before, when the troops are not numerous, and cannot venture in safety beyond their walls, the necessity of importing fire-wood from other places appears obvious.

21st.

For these two days, cold, disagreeable weather, with heavy showers: the Officer of the guard having demanded candles for his own and his men's use, it was a matter of great surprise to the Fort-Major, who declared, that, in the many years he had been in office here, there never was a candle asked for before, for that the Officer of the guard usually passed his time, when on duty, in his own quarters, or elsewhere in the fort; and that, moreover, there was no fund to supply that contingent; but the Commanding Officer convinced the Fort-Major (who was a reasonable, genteel man) of the necessity of candles upon guard, and assured him he should expect the duty of this garrison to be executed very differently,

in

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

71

in future, from what (by his account) it had usually been. Accordingly three candles*, of about twenty to the pound, were produced, which were insufficient; but, upon complaint being made, proper lights, and more of them, were soon after granted (as is customary in all other countries) as well to the main guard as the blockhouses.

1757.
October.

Dry, cold, and windy weather: the detachment embarked for fort Faggot this day; the men were provided with thirty-six rounds each, and a cask full of spare ammunition; this being the anniversary of his Majesty's coronation, the colours were hoisted at break of day; at noon twenty-one guns were discharged, and the garrison marched out to the glacis,—and fired three volleys.

22d.

The weather to-day is very cold, with showers of sleet or small snow; at nine o'clock this morning his Excellency Governor Lawrence arrived from fort Cumberland, with the troops from thence, on their way to Halifax. On his landing he was saluted with fifteen guns. The 28th regiment had not removed into quarters, when this fleet sailed from the basin. The Governor met with squally weather, and was in some danger of being lost on a lee shore, where he says he saw a number of canoes, and the smoke of fires in the woods at a small distance, which he supposed were Bois Hibert, and his Gens de Bois, on their return from Louisbourg.

23d.

The Charming Molly schooner is just arrived from Piscataway, with liquors and provisions; by this vessel we have received the following disagreeable news of the fleet under Admiral Holborne; viz. on the evening of the 24th ult. being off Cape Breton, it began to blow hard at East, but, veering round to the southward, it blew a perfect storm, which continued violent all that night, and the greatest part of the forenoon following, in which time his fleet sustained great damage, as by the following return:

24th.

* The price of this article, here, was from eight-pence to ten-pence *per pound*.

“ The

1757.
October. " The Newark, drove into Halifax, threw eight guns over-board.
 " The Invincible lost all her masts.
 " The Sunderland lost her main and mizen masts.
 " The Captain and Eagle lost all their masts.
 " The Centurion and Frederic the same.
 " The Tilbury—lost. About 175 souls out of 400 were all that could be saved; they were drove ashore on the island, and the French took them up, and sent them soon after, under a flag of truce, to Halifax.
 " The Nottingham lost her mizen masts.
 " The Devonshire was since seen at sea without her masts.
 " The Nassau and Grafton the same.
 " The Windsor threw fifteen guns over-board.
 " The Ferret sloop is missing; it is feared she is lost.
 " The Cruiser sloop lost her moving mizen mast and all her guns."

25th. The Governor and his squadron sailed this day for Halifax, with a fair wind, under convoy of the Success frigate, who waited here for them; we discovered this night a large fire in the woods about two leagues up the river, on the North side; this piece of insolence, we are told, is one of the baits laid by the enemy, in order to decoy a party to go in pursuit of them.

27th. Soft open weather these two days, yet gloomy and very cold. Some horses, which the enemy stole from the inhabitants of this place last summer, appeared, this afternoon, on Mayass Hill, near two miles from hence; (this eminence is the utmost limit of our clear, open ground, South of the fort;) two or three Officers, with a Serjeant and twelve men, went out to intercept their retreat to the woods; but they were so shy and wild, that the party found it impracticable; so they returned without them.

Fair

Fair weather with, a very sharp air: another party of volunteers, consisting of Officers and soldiers, seeing the horses before-mentioned return to the hill, went out in the afternoon, divided themselves, and, after some coursing, got between them and the woods; whereupon a few signal shots were discharged by the rabble under their cover, and they set up a hideous shout; as the party approached the garrison with their prize, two of the enemy appeared on the skirt of the wood, and fired their pieces, hoping thereby to draw our people after them into a snare; but the Officers having, at their setting out, received positive orders to keep clear of the forests and thickets, they returned with their booty, being eight in number, and drove them into the fort.

1757.
October.
28th.

The inhabitants came this day to the Commanding Officer, claimed, and made a formal demand of, the horses brought home yesterday; the Officers, being immediately sent for, transferred their right to the soldiers of the party, and the Colonel was desirous that some small gratuity might be given to the men, to encourage them to go on such kind of services hereafter; especially as these claimants acknowledged they would not have ventured themselves for their horses, without a good party to sustain them (because they have had frequent experience of the enemy skulking in hollow ways, and under the sides of banks near to the hill, for several days, to take a scalp or a prisoner;) at length the Colonel, seeing the honest burghers would neither pay salvage, nor reward the men in any respect, gave them up their horses, that there might be no room for preferring a complaint against an Officer or soldier under his command.

29th.

Clear weather, with a smart frost, after two days heavy rain. The garrison contracted with a merchant to supply them all this winter with beef and mutton, at four-pence *per* pound; pork and veal (as long as the latter can be got) at fix-pence; milk, which is a scarce article, we pay for at the rate of three-pence *per* quart, and eggs from eight-pence to one shilling *per* dozen; the want of

Novem-
ber 1st.

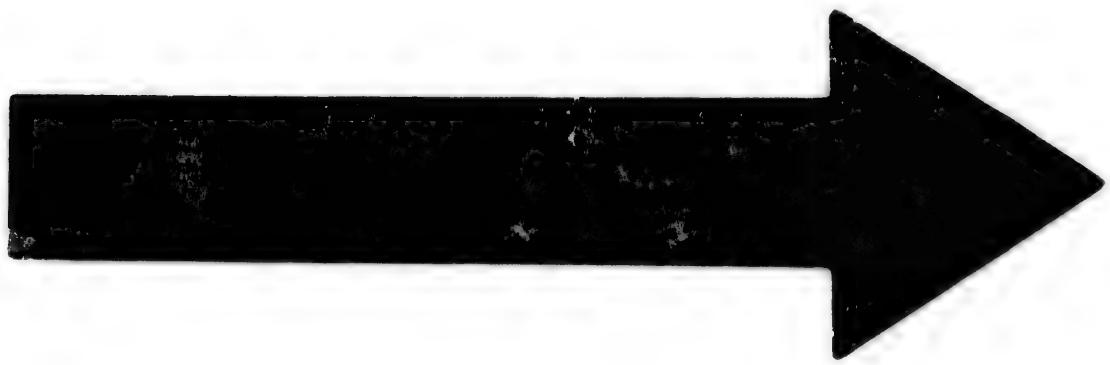
1757. soft bread is supplied by sea-biscuit from the stores; these we soak in water, then divide them, and lay them before the fire to dry or toast; we have no butter, except what we are supplied with also from the stores, which is generally very rancid, notwithstanding it undergoes various operations to render it eatable: wine and spirituous liquors are not unreasonable, and in general much better (because free from adulteration) than in England.

2d. Frosty weather to-day, and inclining to snow; our men are growing sickly; a Serjeant was buried this evening, who died of a malignant fever.

3d. All the men off duty were sent to the orchards eastward of May-as Hill, for a quantity of apples for the garrison; two Captains, a Lieutenant, two Ensigns, and our Chaplain, went volunteers, and obtained a covering party, which, with town's-people, artificers, &c. completed our command to about fifty armed men; as soon as we passed the barrier, a Corporal and six men were advanced to scour the country. After we had reached the orchards, about three miles from the fort, the covering party were ranged in such manner as to prevent any surprise, while the rest filled bags, haversacks, baskets, and even their pockets, with fruit; a most grateful treat to our poor soldiers in particular, so long accustomed to a salt diet, without any vegetables. After we had sent these men back to the garrison with their agreeable lading, the armed party divided themselves into two separate bodies, to take a tour through the country for a few hours; our plan was to pursue different routes, mutually promising to come to each other's assistance, in case of being attacked: we agreed to meet at a particular place by the river-side, which our guides had fixed upon; and the first who should reach this rendezvous were to whistle three times, and wait a reasonable space for the other; and, if the whole should not unite in half an hour, the division that should reach first were to cut three large notches in a tree with a hatchet, then return to the orchards, and wait until the remainder should join, marking, at different

1757.
Novem-
ber.

different places, a tree, to serve as a beacon or guidance to the others. Accordingly, one division directed their course by the river-side, keeping however under cover, while the other struck into the country to the southward. After we had reached the appointed rendezvous, which is computed about eleven miles from Annapolis, the signals were made, but no answer returned; we even waited long beyond the appointed time, and made several kinds of noise, yet had no prospect of our companions; two of the artificers, contrary to orders, fired at some ducks (which, being killed on the water, were carried down with the current) and the great reverberating report of these two shots was not even productive of any signal on the part of the rest of our detachment; so that we returned to the orchards by the same way that we had before taken, following our own marks we had left on the trees. We posted a few centinels, and then made fires to warm us; but it was near two hours before the other division rejoined us, and, through some mistake of their guide, who had bewildered himself in those forests, they were not able to make the appointed rendezvous. Upon our junction we compared notes; the river party saw some tracks of horses, and found some ordure quite fresh, which appeared to be human; however, from various circumstances, we rather believed it to be that of a bear, to which it is said to have some resemblance. The division who had directed their course to the southward saw no tracks of man or beast, neither did they hear the two shots that were fired, nor any other noise; their guide seemed shy every step he took, from which they concluded he was frightened, and thereby misled them. The French have been at great pains here in clearing and planting these orchards, and, indeed, finer-flavoured apples, and greater variety, cannot in any other country be produced; there is also great plenty of cherry and plumb trees; but the fruit were either gathered, or had rotted and fallen off. These people have left large



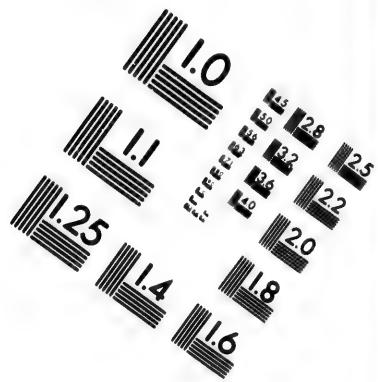
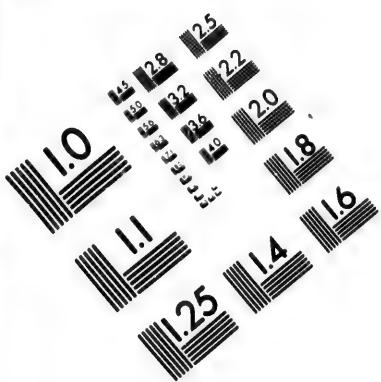
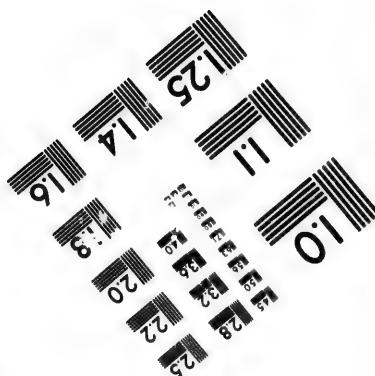
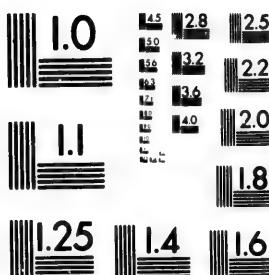


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

EE
2.8
3.2
3.6
2.2
2.0
1.8

1.0
0.8
0.6
0.4
0.2

1757.
Novem-
ber.

patches of clear ground, with tufts or small patches of spruce trees at certain distances, which in winter, or bad weather, served their cattle for shelter, and now themselves for ambuscades, when they are disposed to way-lay our people; the branches of this tree are large and bushy, forming a thick cover: there are various kinds of it (as shall be hereafter recited) some whereof grow up into timber, and others are dwarfish; this last species is that which favours their barbarous stratagems, being as impenetrable to the eye as a brake of furze. We met with the ruins of several habitations, and many vestiges of industry; where the country was cleared, the soil appeared to be tolerably rich and good, and the grass inconceivably long, with great plenty of it, though very coarse. Upon the return of the first division to the orchards, for they lie in sight of the fort, the soldiers off duty were again sent out with sacks and a pair of horses, which we loaded, and returned to our garrison by a different route from that we had taken in the morning, wherein we found some difficulties, such as swamps, thick underwood or brush, &c. which, together with a violent snow that fell at the same time, and beat in our faces, soured our excursion, and rendered the latter part of the day disagreeable and very fatiguing.

4th.

It froze hard last night; to-day we have soft open weather; the Susanna sloop, from New-York, arrived this morning, with stores and provisions; as every vessel is productive of some variety, the Masters of them are sure of meeting with a very hospitable reception from the Officers; we generally find them plain honest men and fair dealers, for they always, whether freighted on the Government's account or otherwise, bring some articles with them that they know will be acceptable, and, being punctually paid, they come as often as they can.

8th.

The weather has changed to frost, and has been very severe these three days.

Cold,

Cold, raw, and wet, with a thick foggy air.

This being the anniversary of his Majesty's birth, the same respectful rejoicings were observed as on the 23d ult. with this additional circumstance, that the Commandant politely entertained the garrison, and the soldiers were indulged with an advance of one shilling *per man* to those who were not on duty, and the same to the others, when they were relieved, on the day following; fifteen guns, and three volleys from the grenadier company, were discharged after dinner, on drinking the healths of *our gracious Monarch and his Royal Family.*

1757.
November 9th.
10th.

The severe winter weather begins gradually to steal upon us; it is fair to-day, and the wind extremely sharp.

12th.

On account of the various representations of this climate by authors and travellers, I propose to continue my diary of the weather until the first of May next, and then decline it, except on some very uncommon change, or remarkable event.

Clear, dry, frosty weather and sun-shine: arrived the Swift schooner from Halifax, last from fort Cumberland; the Master informs us, that a few nights ago (the 9th inst. in the evening) a party of French and Indians came down and cut away a floop, that lay at anchor in the creek at the head of the basin; she was about sixty tons burden; that there were only a man and boy on board, when the enemy came and took possession of her, they being a sleep in the cabbin: that they worked her up Chepordie river; but, being immediately pursued, both by land and water, by a vigorous party of regulars and rangers from the fort, the rabble set fire to and abandoned her; the party came up with her before she was much damaged, and had time to save some sugars, and other articles, that lay in casks in the hold. About two hours before this happened, Mr. Arbucle, the Master, carried on shore twelve hundred dollars he had brought for the subsistence of the garrison. As this is neither

13th.

the

1757.
Novem-
ber.

the first nor second act of this kind that has happened since we recovered that part of the country, it is surprising some effectual means are not taken to prevent such flagrant insults ; for, if the enemy were to become masters of a trader or two, they would in a short time reduce fort Cumberland to great streights ; a good block-house with a couple of guns, erected on a convenient spot (of which ther are many) and surrounded with a stout palisado work, would prevent such accidents for the the future, be a great defence to the inhabitants, and also contribute much to the safety of their cattle, when turned out upon the marshes ; this creek being very little short of an English mile from the garrison. We likewise learn that, since we left that place, the enemy have been so troublesome as to appear in small parties of two or three, in different places round them ; that the rangers are always sent out when they have the impudence to shew themselves ; but, as it is impossible, by the situation of that place, to make a detachment from the fort without their knowledge, there is no coming up with them ; for, before they can reach the skirts of the wood, the rabble may be at two miles distance.

15th.

Soft, open weather : this evening arrived the Trial sloop of and from Philadelphia, with King's stores and provisions ; the Master of her, who is one of the Friends, is an intelligent, conversable man, and informs us, that Governor Morris has concluded treaties of peace with ten Indian nations, called the Shawanee and Delaware Indians, whose residence is chiefly on the river Sasquehannah ; that they have received a present of 8000l. sterling, five of which were given by Pennsylvania, and the remainder by the Government ; and that a great part of this sum is to be applied, at their own request, to purchase arms, ammunition, working tools, blankets, and other cloathing of British manufacture, for their use. The honest Quaker farther says, that it is universally expected, affairs will assume such an aspect this winter, as probably to produce in the ensuing campaign, great events and glory to the British arms.

Soft

Soft weather and gloomy ; about one o'clock it grew exceeding dark ; this was succeeded by a violent storm of wind, that lasted for three hours, and was then followed by a very heavy rain, which brought on fine weather in the evening.

1757.
Novem-
ber 17th.

Foggy air and wet weather : arrived the Master Mason sloop from New-York, with King's stores and provisions ; this vessel brings us an account of some successful skirmishes between our light troops and the savages to the southward, but no particulars : the Earl of Loudoun has ordered all the cadets, or volunteers of the army, to serve among the rangers, until the opening of the next campaign.

18th.

Surprising fine weather to-day for the season, with sun-shine ; two Officers, with a Serjeant and twelve rank and file, marched this morning to fort Faggot, which they compute to be about ten miles distant, and returned late in the evening ; the wood is regularly brought up from thence in floops to the quay, whence it is carried by the soldiers off duty up to the covered way, and laid in piles or cords.

19th.

A hard frost to-day.

20th.

Showery weather, very cold, and blows hard.

21st.

A hard frost, clear and pleasant ; a party marched out to cover some Officers, who went on a tour of pleasure ; they killed a good many partridges and squirrels, and returned in the evening.

22d.

Severe weather, with showers of sleet, and hard frost ; the wood cutters and covering party returned this day to the garrison from fort Faggot, and made as droll and grotesque an appearance as a detachment of Hungarian or Croatian irregulars, occasioned by the length of their beards, the disordered shape of their hats, and the raggedness of their party-coloured cloathing ; for some had brown, others blue watch-coats (buckled round their waists with a cartouch-box strap) and some were in their threadbare uniforms ; in short they had very little of the British regular about them, and it could not be otherwise, the kind of service whereon they had been employed

23d.

1757.
Novem-
ber.

ployed duly considered ; but I have said enough on this subject before, respecting troops long stationed in this province, who must in a great measure lay aside the uniformity of the clean, smart soldier, and substitute, in his stead, the slovenly, undisciplined wood-hewer, sand-digger, and hod-carrier.

23d. A sloop arrived this day from Boston, with stores ; by whom the Colonel has received an order, that the Officers and men must be provided with all manner of camp equipage and necessaries, by the first day of March next. This affords great pleasure, as it opens to us a prospect of being relieved and going upon service with the army, the ensuing campaign.

25th. Cold weather these two days, with rain and snow alternately.

26th. It froze hard last night, and blows fresh to-day ; the cold is much more severe than we have hitherto perceived it ; as it strengthens, our soldiers become more healthy.

27th. Frost and snow ; the Nova Scotia winter now sets in with hasty strides ; we had pleasant skating on the ice to-day.

29th. We see frequent fires, on the north side, in the woods up the river. The Sea Flower sloop, from Biddeford (New England) arrived this day in ballast, last from fort Cumberland ; he says all is well there ; being asked his reason for coming up, as he had no packet or any thing else for us, he replied, that, suspecting bad weather and a contrary wind, he ran into the basin, and intended to come to an anchor ; but, seeing a great smoke in the woods and seven or eight canoes on the shore, he concluded it would not be safe to stay there ; herein we see one of the bad consequences of not having a vessel stationed here, for the protection of this river.

30th. This being St. Andrew's day, the same was observed by the Officers and other Gentlemen of this garrison : it froze and thawed alternately, all these last twenty-four hours, with ^a very sharp air.

Decem-
ber 1st.

Some snow fell last night ; hard frost, and clear sun-shine ; six Officers, and a party of soldiers, all volunteers, amounting in the whole thirty armed men, went out to scour the country ; as to route

route was through the orchards to the eastward of Mayafs Hill, we took all the Officers' servants and other men off duty, loaded them with apples, and sent them back to the fort ; after which, the day being pleasant, we agreed to extend our walk, and take a view of the country ; we soon got upon the tracks of cattle, which we easily discovered by the snow on the ground ; and, when we had marched about five or six miles, we came upon human footsteps : some of them had the impression of a Moggosan*, or Indian slipper ; and others of a sharp-toe'd shoe, with a high short heel ; these last, as our guide informed us, are what are usually worn by the French regulars, and sometimes by Canadians, who often pass into this country, either to join the natives in some of their enterprises, or to traffic with them : we also got upon the tracks of horses, and found some of their dung before it was cold, and afterwards some pieces of apples indented with human teeth, which had not yet changed their colour ; from these and other circumstances (needless to be recited) we had reason to think the enemy had discovered us, and were retired to one of their fastnesses : these are generally on a road or path, by which they expect their enemy must pass ; however we still

1757.
Decem-
ber.

* The reader is desired to observe, as he will frequently meet with this epithet in the course of this work, that these slippers are generally made of the skin of beaver, elk, calf, sheep, or other pliant leather, half dressed : each Moggosan is of one intire piece, joined or sewed up in the middle of the vamp, and closed behind like the quarters of a shoe ; they have no additional sole or heel-piece, and must be used with three or four frize socks, or folds of thick flannel wrapt round the foot ; they are tied on the instep with thongs of the same leather, which are fastened to the joining behind, and run through the upper part of the quarters ; they are exceeding warm, and much fitter for the winters of this country than our European shoe, as a person may walk over sheets of ice without the least danger of falling : the meaner sort of French and Indians make them of a tougher and thicker leather, but the heads of tribes, and better kind of French, affect a more gay, dressy sort, with very broad quarters to them, that turn over like the deep or broad neck of a shirt ; and this part, as well as the vamp from the toe upwards, is curiously ornamented with narrow slips of red cloath, covered with white, green, and blue beads sewed on in various whimsical figures. ** This brogue, or shoe, is peculiar to the savages.

VOL. I.

M

marched

1757.
Decem-
ber.

marched on, and, coming soon after upon fresh footsteps of men, we halted our party, animated our soldiers, and charged them not to suffer themselves to be surprised, or terrified by shouts or yells: they promised, ' they would not yield an inch, but would stand by us like good soldiers:' accordingly we advanced in excellent order, following the enemy's steps to a house or cabbin, in the center of a clear piece of ground, which our guide told us was called *Pré Rond* (it being of a circular form) about ten miles from the garrison; we found the door was fast, and, not seeing any key-hole or other mark on the outside, by which it was secured, we naturally concluded that it must be bolted on the inside, and that we had now caught some of the river vermin in their own trap; whereupon we surrounded it, and called to the enemy, in French, to open the door and surrender; but, receiving no answer, we declared we would instantly set fire to it,—and immediately one of our men, more impatient than the rest, with some difficulty forced the door and rushed in with his bayonet only in his hand; it is not to be wondered we received no answer to our menacing challenges, for the birds were flown. It was not a dwelling, but a store-house, and was partly under ground; there were three rows of shelves on every side of it, covered with long wheaten straw, on which lay a choice collection of apples; the floor was likewise covered with straw and fruit, which were the best we had met with since we came into the country; there was nothing else in the house, except a few pair of wooden shoes, and a small vessel resembling an half peck. As soon as the detachment had filled their pockets and haversacks with part of their plunder, we set fire to the house, and only tarried until we saw it past all recovery; while we were thus employed, our guide examined the field, and discovered in the snow the tracks of a small party of men, which he followed, as far as he could with safety, and came back to report to us; he told us he knew which way the enemy were gone; that their route led to a

mill,

1757.
Decem-
ber.

mill, where there was a river, and (to use his own words) ' as wicked a pais* as any in the country.' We consulted whether there was no possibility of taking a tour, so as to come on the back of them in that place? He answered in the negative, the day being so far advanced: so we agreed it would be most prudent to avoid any night-work, and accordingly, directing our guide to re-conduct us by a different path to Annapolis, we proceeded on our return by a lower road, where we perceived many footsteps up and down the country, and three or four scattered huts; these we looked into, but, finding nothing in them, we would not lose time, by staying to burn them; we did not meet with any thing remarkable until we had reached the back of the orchards, which was about three miles and an half from our garrison, and S. S. E. of it; and there we discovered in a close thicket an abandoned camp, and from many circumstances they could not be fewer in number than fifteen or sixteen, nor was it long since the enemy had been there, as plainly appeared by the small trees they cut down for fuel; while we were viewing and making our observations, we heard a noise, when immediately a dog barked, and howled afterwards as if silenced by force; this being an advantageous place, we formed our men, and stayed above half an hour, in hopes they would return to their camp, our guide and three men advanced together about two musket-shots' distance from us, towards the place whence the noise proceeded; and by his account they had been lately here, for he saw their tracks every-where, and was persuaded they had withdrawn themselves either to increase their numbers, or in the hopes of decoying us after them to a place where they thought they might

* I am informed by some of our men who were made prisoners on the 6th of this month (as will hereafter appear) and made their escape the summer following, that the enemy told them they saw us burning their store-house; that they swore they would be revenged of us before our return to the fort, and had actually retired to Barnaby's mills, in order to way-lay us, as they expected we would proceed farther up into the country.

1757.
Decem-
ber.

give us *a coup de Surprise* with greater safety ; this not being improbable, and the evening drawing on a-pace, we repaired to the fort, without any accident, or other remarkable occurrence : we found all our friends uneasy about us, as we had been expected to dinner ; and, had we continued out much longer, a detachment was to have been sent in pursuit of us.

3d.

Variable weather these two days.—Upon finding the enemy still numerous in Nova Scotia, for I always apprehended they, or the greatest part of them, had been seized and sent out of the province, I was naturally induced to make some inquiries on that subject ; and the only information I could receive was, that forty-eight families, who formerly resided, and were well settled on this river, had retired with their effects to the mountains, and other inaccessible places, to wait the event of the war ; they were generally reputed neutrals, and were assured, that, if they would take the oath of allegiance to his Britannic Majesty, and swear neither to assist, traffic, nor correspond with the French, their allies, or the subjects of France in Canada, they should not be molested ; but this they obstinately declined, whereupon, fearing compulsion might be used, or rigorous measures taken with them, they thought it safest to withdraw ; and now, in order to procure a livelihood, they are obliged to have recourse to robbing and plundering, and the Governor-General of Canada has taken them under his protection, by placing an Officer among them, supplying them with arms and ammunition, and rewarding them for scalps and prisoners. What number of fighting men they had among those families, or in any other part of the province, I never could learn for certain ; but have procured a return of the men, women, and children that were shipped off to the continent, on the breaking out of this war, with their destinations, &c. &c. a copy of which I shall here present the reader : I also obtained the names of the fugitives, or those who had retired ; but I decline inserting them, as they are of no consequence.

A list

1757.
Decem-
ber.

A list of the ships, tonnage, and the number of days for which they were victualled, with the number of French inhabitants of both sexes, that were taken from hence, and their destinations.

Ships Names and Destinations.	No of Days Victualled	Tons	Men	Women	Sons	Daughters	Total
The Helena, for Boston	28	166	52	52	108	111	323
The Edward, for Connecticut	28	139	41	42	86	109	278
The two Sisters, for Ditto	28	140	42	40	95	103	280
The Experiment, for New York	28	136	40	45	56	59	200
The Pembroke*, for North Carolina	42	139	33	37	70	92	232
The Hopson, for South Carolina	42	177	42	46	120	134	342
A Schooner, for Ditto	42	30	1	1	4	3	9
Vessels, seven		238	927	251	263	539	611
							1664

I am informed, that several of these unhappy people died on their passage; that many of them are suspected to have found means to escape, and now live with the remaining fugitives in the mountains.

We have had smart frosts for several nights; by day, soft open weather and mild. A party of soldiers and artificers went over the water to cut some wood for firing; they had no covering party, as it was not conceived the enemy would presume to molest them within the range of the cannon of the fort; about twelve o'clock, when they were refreshing themselves at dinner, they were surprised by a party of Frenchmen who posted themselves on a rising ground and fired at them; there were not above three or four of our people that had arms with them, who precipitately betook

6th.

* This ship was taken by a privateer in her passage, and carried into St. John's river; the passengers are returned to this district.

them-

1757.
Decem-
ber.

themselves to flight towards the water-side, the ground being there clear and open; one of our best grenadiers was killed on the spot; six men were made prisoners with Mr. Eason, the Master-Carpenter of the garrison.

The troops in the fort were instantly alarmed; a Captain, two Subalterns and seventy men, were ordered to go over to the assistance of the party, and in pursuit of the enemy; however, there not being any barge, flat, or boat on the river to ferry such a number over (for there were only a small whale-boat and an old crazy canoe on the shore) the detachment was countermanded for the present: two Officers went voluntiers, and took over with them a Serjeant and twelve rank and file; but even this, for want of proper boats, was attended with delay; as soon as they had all crossed the river, they proceeded into the woods, and tracked the enemy and their prisoners, some of whom they believe are wounded, for they traced their blood above two miles from the place where the wood-cutters had been way-laid; the Officers, being enjoined by the Colonel not to go too far, returned, and brought with them the corpse of the grenadier, who was stripped of every thing except his breeches, but they had not time to scalp him; the enemy returned to the same place in the evening, fired a *feu de joie*, and set up a shout; whereupon a detachment of two Captains, two Lieutenants, two Ensigns, four Serjeants, two Drummers, and one hundred rank and file, with four guides, were ordered out to scour the country, and endeavour, if possible, to cross the river above, not only to recover the prisoners, but also to give a sensible check to the rabble for their insolence; we were reinforced by a Captain, an Ensign, three young Gentlemen Cadets, some townsmen and a few soldiers, who all turned out voluntiers, which augmented our command to one hundred and thirty armed men: we marched out in the dusk of the evening, and immediately it began to rain, and continued until it was dark, and then it

poured

1757.
Decem-
ber.

poured heavily for some hours ; the darkness of the night obliged us to halt several times, until our guides, with an advanced guard, went forward to find out the road, which the thickness of the woods and the obscurity of the night rendered difficult ; the rear of our detachment lost themselves, and, as soon as they perceived it, one of the Officers fired two shots, as a signal to halt the van, who had by this time reached the fording-place at Saw-mill-creek (a small river about fourteen yards over) and here, the marsh being spacious and clear, we halted until the whole should join ; it is conjectured these two shots alarmed the country, but there was no avoiding it, and it was a pre-concerted signal : in the space of half an hour the remainder of our detachment came up, and we then waded the creek, which luckily was not above knee-deep, for as this, as well as the main river, is always considerably swelled by the tide of flood, so it would not have been passable at high water, which would have retarded our march, and put us to great inconvenience : as soon as we had all crossed over, we halted, to put our men in good order, and then—proceeded briskly, the country being open, until we reached Joseen's village, distant about seven miles from Annapolis ; and, finding it impracticable to proceed farther, by reason of many trenches and other obstructions in the roads, we retired to an adjacent field, where stood the ruins of an old house, and some wooden fences adjoining to it ; here it was agreed to lie on our arms until morning. It had hitherto rained very hard, but the weather cleared up by the wind's shifting to the North-east, and it blew fresh with an intense frost, inconceivable for its sudden transition from soft rain, and its severity : we did not venture to make a fire, lest the enemy should be farther alarmed ; and, as we were all wet, and the night so extremely cold that we could not sleep, we refreshed ourselves with victuals and drink, and walked about, for the remainder of the night, with our arms in our hands.

Hard

1757.
Decem-
ber 7th.

Hard frost with some showers of sleet: as soon as the day had dawned, our detachment was formed, and we set forward, directing our course under cover of the woods as much as possible, to avoid being discovered: about nine o'clock we crossed two branches of Barnaby's river, which is about twelve miles from the garrison: the ground leading to the fording-place is high and woody on this side, and very low on the other: the descent is a narrow, winding, steep road, opposite to which, after you pass the river, is a thick orchard inclosed with a fence of boards between five and six feet high: this flanks the pass on the right hand, — and the remains of a large saw-mill and offices, — the left. Here we had some expectations of meeting with the enemy, it being reputed a dangerous pass; for, as the planks, wherewith the orchard is inclosed, are not laid close by two inches, these spaces would well answer the service of musketry; so that, after we got down the hollow road, and passed one arm of the river, a dozen tolerable marksmen within-side of this fence would do great execution among us, while as many more might run down from the thickets which were a little higher up, possess themselves of the precipice behind us, and a fewer number also occupy the old houses to the left, and thereby get the detachment between three distinct fires. This is so feasible, that it could not admit of any doubt of effectual success; and my reason for being so particular, in my description of the place, will be known before the return of our detachment to the garrison; having met with no annoyance here, we vainly flattered ourselves we had stolen a march upon the enemy, and that we should soon surprise them in their settlements, either on this, or the north side of the main river. We continued our route through very difficult and disagreeable forests, some rough, and others swampy; and, about one o'clock, we crossed Renne Forêt bridge, another defilé that afterwards proved fatal to many of our party. — We came now upon the tracks of Moggasans, and also of some horses, which it was evident, by the snow or sleet that

1757-
Decem-
ber.

that had fallen this morning, were quite new; whereupon we quickened our pace until we arrived at Peter Godet's, about twenty-four miles from the fort; it is the first fording-place called the Freshes. Here it was intended we should cross the river Annapolis, fall upon the enemy's settlements, and return by the road they had taken with their prisoners on the 6th instant; but, from the depth of water and mud, it was not possible. We saw three horses on the north side, which we were of opinion were those we had traced, and had with their riders swam over the river: finding we were disappointed here, we possessed ourselves of a thicket on an eminence to the right of the road, (it being too late in the day to attempt any thing farther, and we had neither halted or refreshed since we left Joseen's Village this morning:) This is called Godet's Village. Here we incamped, and indulged ourselves with fires: we made beds of spruce tops, laid in a circular form, with a fire in the center, and shaded round the windward side with larger branches: thus we lay after the manner of the Indians. We posted a proper number of centinels, who were relieved every hour, and the Subalterns visited them every quarter of an hour: their orders were to challenge every body, and oblige them to give a countersign, which was Brest, (for we too sanguinely flattered ourselves, by intelligence we had received from Boston, that this port and harbour were under British colours. After we had secured our camp, and rested ourselves, one of the Officers, and Mr. Dyfon, our principal guide, with a Serjeant and twelve men, were ordered to try once more if they could wade the river, but with no better success than before. In their making this attempt, several signal-shots were fired by the enemy on the opposite side. In the evening we made a third attempt to ford the river, and found it utterly impracticable. In returning through a thicket to the eastward of our camp, we made a prize of thirteen sheep, which we instantly killed, and divided among the detachment, reserving only one for the Officers and guides, which we roasted after the Indian

VOL. I.

N

manner †.

1757.
Decem-
ber 8th.

manner†, and afforded us a comfortable repast ; but we unfortunately paid dear for it the next day ; a most immoderate frost, with a severe wind at north-east. As soon as it was light this morning, our Commanding Officer called all the Officers and guides together, and consulted on the measures next to be taken ; the result of which was, that we should proceed farther up the river, and endeavour to find out a fording-place, where we might cross over to the north side : accordingly we marched about six miles higher up, to a place called Bernard Grotet's *, alias Peter Bernard's *. Here we hoped to succeed, but we were again disappointed, the river being uniformly of the same breadth, as it is opposite to the garrison ; and, the higher up we marched, the more rapid did we find the current. We took a view of the country, and saw a great deal of clear ground seemingly fertile : we found a neat small painted canoe, which we staved and sent adrift : opposite to it on the north shore lay a more ordinary one, with many tracks of human feet on the mud at both sides. Here we consulted again about our farther operations ; and, upon inquiry, we discovered that the detachment had neither bread, rum, wine, nor any other refreshment, except a few joints of French mutton our soldiers had got in their haversacs ; that many of our men were lame and foundered, as were also some of the Officers, and the whole command exhausted with the preceding day's and two nights fatigue. Under these circumstances it was resolved to return home-wards. Our guides, being examined about the situation of the country and roads, declared they were as great strangers to these parts as ourselves, and that they had never been so high up before. Moreover, that they knew of no road, nor would they undertake to reconduct us to our garrison by any other than that which we had

† We fixed a quarter on a long faggot-stick, and, as we sat round the fire, roasted it in the flames ; we had no salt, therefore we relished it with some of the King's pork, broiled on the embers.

** These are the names of the late Chiefs of those parts of the country.

taken.

taken. This being the case, and we now above thirty miles from Annapolis, there was no room for hesitation, or time to delay: so we resolved to return. Three horses were picked up in our way, and we marched about ten miles unmolested, which brought us to Renne Forêt river, a most dangerous pass, about twenty miles from the fort. Here we were suddenly attacked with a dreadful shower of ball and buck-shot, seconded by as horrid a yell as ever I heard.— This, with our Commanding Officer's being shot dead on the spot, and all our advanced-guard (except three or four) cut off, who had got over the bridge, threw our men into some confusion, and made them fall back, repeatedly crying out, *Retreat to the plains.* This we were compelled to submit to, as they were not above an hundred yards behind our rear, the center of which was still within reach of the adjacent forests, if the enemy had thought proper to follow and line the skirts of them; but this they did not venture to do, contenting themselves with destroying the advanced-guard who were under the bank below them, and shouting all the time according to their custom. When we had reached the plains, or more properly a tract of cleared ground, the next Officer in command detached four Sub-alterns with small parties to the skirts of the woods, forming a kind of square; while he, with the remainder in the center, consulted with the guides and the Officers who were volunteers, about the measures to be pursued in our present dilemma. These gentlemen and Mr. Dyson were not long coming to a resolution, and it was agreed upon to force the pass, and dislodge the enemy: whereupon the parties were called in, the whole was drawn up in a rank intire, (for hitherto we had marched two deep) and the Officers took their posts; but, before we moved off, a trusty *Serjeant was sent forward to the hollow road, to possess himself of every thing the deceased Officer had about him; which he gallantly performed, regardless of the

1757.
Decem-
ber.

* This brave fellow, a North-Briton, by name Cockburne, was justly rewarded with five guineas, and the Captain's hat.

1757.
Decem-
ber.

enemy's fire and noise, for they plainly perceived what he was doing, and endeavoured to make him desist; but he persevered until he had got the Captain's laced hat, watch, fash, fusil, cartouch-box, pistols, and his purse with near thirty guineas in it; all which he faithfully accounted for. In this small space of time the Officers went from right to left, animating the men; and particularly the Commanding Officer harangued them very coolly on the occasion. Every thing being now adjusted, and our soldiers, by the example of their Officers, in good spirits, we moved forward to force this detested pass, which I shall here describe: — “ The enemy lay concealed to the right and left of the road, on a prodigious steep hill covered with trees and spruce bushes so thick, as to be rendered almost impenetrable. This hill was on the opposite side of the bridge, and a-head of our line of march: they had a breast-work before them of stones and felled trees; at the bottom was the river, which discharged itself into that of Annapolis, and is between forty and fifty feet broad: over it were thrown, by way of bridge, two planks of timber laid close together, both making eighteen or twenty inches in breadth, so that one man only could go over a-breast, and there was no hand-rail. These timbers were supported at each end by piers of earth and stones, and were elevated about twenty feet above the water *. The ground we were on was high, and led with a descent through a hollow road to the river-side, where we received the enemy's fire, and there the marsh was flat, clear, and open. On both sides of the hollow way were dark thick woods, and the road took a turn to the right with a gradual rising, and three steep steps to the bridge; on the other side, the road inclined to the left, and ran serpentine up the hill, with dark forests on each side.” Such is situation of this defilé, which our detach-

* There seemed to be a fording-place through the river, parallel with the roads on each side; but I am told it is not passable for people on foot, even in summer, when the tide is full in, which was the case when we were attacked. I think, if they had cut down the bridge, they would still have had greater advantages over us.

1757.
Decem-
ber.

ment forced their way through about eleven o'clock this morning, in the face of a heavy fire, where a more resolute party of fifty or sixty men might repulse ten times their numbers with inconceivable loss ; and this shews, that, though the enemy's plan was well concerted, it was ill supported ; by the time that the Commanding Officer, volunteers, and guides, with the van, had gained the opposite side of the bridge, there was a little halt or stop for the space of a minute ; which they perceiving, called out to their companions, and huzza'd. The Officer, who brought up the rear, answered them ; which encouraged our men to advance boldly, and pass the bridge, not however without farther loss, as the rabble still repeated their fire. Upon the van's marching up the hill, they saw the enemy sculking and running from the right to the left ; whereupon they briskly ascended, followed them into the woods on the left, chased them from their ambush, and gave them a close fire in their flight : by this time the whole had got up the precipice, and, when they found themselves in this situation, their ardour to pursue was inconceivably laudable : but the enemy were gone off, we could not tell where ; they knew the country, and we were strangers to it : therefore the Commanding Officers halted, to have the mens' arms examined, and properly loaded : then consulting farther with Mr. Dyson, he gave it as his opinion, in the hearing of the soldiers, — " that since the rascals " were gone, they intended to meet us at Barnaby's River and Mills, " (before described) where they would undoubtedly way-lay us a " second time, and dispute every inch of the country to Annapolis ; " that we had better push on, and secure that place before them, for " that there was no other road for us, by which we could return to " the fort." — This speech was delivered so clear, — with such emphasis, and, as I said before, expressed in the hearing of the men, who had a great opinion of this gentleman in particular, and of our other guides, on account of their knowledge of the country, as well as of the enemy, and their peculiar manner of making war ; that, after what had already happened, it would have been in vain to think

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

1757.
Decem-
ber.

think of pursuing other measures ; therefore it was agreed to move forward with all expedition, and endeavour to get before the enemy : but, coming to a part of Barnaby's river that branched out in two places, we crossed the left arm of it, and forced a road over a steep swampy hill, which, however, was so deep, as to take us up to our knees, and it was with difficulty some men could be pulled out of it, even with the loss of their shoes. By this course we shortened our road considerably, and avoided that dangerous defilé at the mills we had so much apprehended. When we reached Commeau's village, within eight or nine miles of our journey's end, the ground being clear and open beyond shot (or reach) of any thickets, the wounded men we brought with us begged to have a halt, which was granted for half an hour ; and, in this interim, we were agreeably surprised with a sight of one of our Officers, (who had been a volunteer on this unlucky expedition) two guides, and eighteen of our soldiers, whom we had given up, concluding they were among the other sufferers at the place of action ; this gentleman told us, that, seeing these men submit to the influence of one of the guides who headed them, it occurred to him that it was not improbable but a way might be discovered whereby to cross Forêt river higher up, and charge the enemy either in flank or rear, while we engaged them in front, and therefore took the command of this party ; but, finding it impracticable to succeed, and hearing the fire we made at the bridge, he hastened to our assistance, fought his way over the pass without any loss, after giving the enemy who had returned there two regular fires on the top of the hill to the left ; and, perceiving, by the loss of blood from some of our wounded men who were able to march with us, that we had directed our course homeward, he made the best of his way after us. We arrived at our garrison, between five and six in the evening, much harrassed (as may well be supposed) after a march of above thirty miles, without any refreshment since the preceding night ; we did

not

not meet with the least annoyance, though we nevertheless took every necessary precaution.

1757-
Decem-
ber.

Our loss in this expedition amounted to one Captain, one Serjeant, and twenty-two rank and file, (six of whom we brought back with us) besides twenty-four firelocks, sixteen bayonets, twenty-three cartridge-boxes, one drum, and a number of axes, hatchets, camp-kettles, &c. &c. It is difficult to ascertain what number of the enemy engaged us, but, by the weight of their fire, we conjecture they were not less than forty, or more than fifty; and, from several circumstances, we conclude they may have about twelve killed and wounded. It was an inconceivable mortification to us to leave so many disabled men behind us; but, alas! what alternative had we in our present situation? We were not prepared to lie out another night, and we were this day expected at the garrison; we had neither liquor nor provisions of any kind; therefore, under such circumstances, and at this rigorous season, it might have proved a matter of some difficulty to keep our soldiers steady, or under discipline: they seemed, from this day's experience, to be fully convinced, that they were by no means a match for the rabble in the woods; the opinion of our guides, and others who accompanied us, seemed to have more weight than any thing their Officers could say; so that, in such a dilemma, there was an absolute necessity of returning to the fort as fast as possible, to give our poor fellows time to recollect themselves. The Officers and volunteers exerted themselves as much as men could do, and indeed the generality of the detachment behaved well; some, it is true, were restless and foolish, but they were young, strangers to woods and bush-fighting, and, as this was their first bleeding, every allowance ought to be made for inexperienced soldiers, especially when obliged to act out of their own proper sphere.

The wind changed last night to the southward, which brought on rain; to-day soft and mild, with intermittent showers and sun-shine.

9th.
This

1757.
Decem-
ber.

This morning the Serjeant of Hog island blockhouse sent to acquaint the Commanding Officer, that he saw a canoe, with three of the enemy, cross over from the north to the south shore, within less than two miles of the fort ; whereupon a detachment of one Lieutenant, an Ensign, and fifty men were ordered out to scour the country as far as Saw-mill creek : the greatest number of the privates of this detachment were volunteers, and the three Cadets accompanied them : after they had reached the orchards, the two Officers subdivided their command, took different routes, and returned without seeing any thing, or making the least discovery ; it is supposed the Serjeant might be mistaken in his intelligence, as there are frequently pieces of large timber seen floating up and down the river. Here follows an abstract of this day's Orders : — “A court of inquiry to sit this day, at eleven o'clock, in order to take an inventory of the late Captain Pigou's effects, &c. As the honourable Captain Maitland, and the rest of the Officers of the party, have acquainted the Lieutenant-Colonel, that the men behaved extremely well yesterday on being attacked by the enemy, he takes this opportunity of returning them his thanks, and makes no doubt but they will always behave with bravery on every such occasion.”

10th.

One of our grenadiers, who deserted his party on the 8th instant, when attacked by the enemy, returned this afternoon, and was immediately confined.

11th.

It froze a little last night ; to-day the weather is mild, with sun-shine.

12th.

A hard frost, and some snow fell ; thick air, weather gloomy.

14th.

Severe frost and snow ; yesterday a court-martial sat on the grenadier, for absenting his command on the 8th instant, when attacked by the enemy ; he was found guilty of cowardice, and I think the particular punishment, ordered for him, evinces great discernment in the members of that court ; their sentence ran thus :—

“ It

“ It is the opinion of the court, that the prisoner * is a notorious
 “ coward, and they sentence him to ride the wooden horse half
 “ an hour every day for six days, with a petticoat on him, a
 “ broom in his hand, and a paper pinned on his back, bearing
 “ this inscription: Such is the reward of my merit.”—Which
 sentence was duly executed, to the inexpressible mirth of the whole
 garrison, and of the women in particular.

1757:
Decem-
ber.

Hard frost to-day, and the snow is almost knee-deep; early this evening two of the enemy were seen on horseback within gunshot of the fort; they made no delay, but shewed themselves, and rode off to the woods; in consequence whereof, orders were given to shut the barriers earlier this night than usual, and not to open the port, or let down the bridge, until after broad day-light in the morning, and even then, not until a patrole had reconnoitred the ditch and covered way round the fort.

15th.

We were alarmed this night, between eleven and twelve o'clock, by two shots, discharged by the guard at Hog Island blockhouse; the main-guard being turned out, and the Commanding Officer apprized, he sent the Officer to the ramparts, to try if he could make any discovery towards the blockhouse, who seeing another shot fired, and immediately two flashes, as if from other firelocks that had missed, and acquainting the Colonel therewith, he instantly put the garrison under arms, and ordered a twelve-pound shot to be discharged towards that quarter where the alarm was given; a reconnoitring party, of an Officer and thirty men, were detached to scour the environs of the fort, and to examine the guard at the blockhouse; the Serjeant of which reported, that he and the Corporal spied a light in a lanthorn, waving up and down

16th.

* This poor fellow on many subsequent occasions approved himself a remarkable gallant soldier, insomuch that I have heard his Captain (now a Field Officer) say, that, if he was ordered on any desperate service, he could wish all his party as well to be depended upon.

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

1757.
Decem-
ber.

the shore, and two men, as they thought, creeping towards their post ; that thereupon he had two firelocks discharged at the light, which was instantly extinguished, for he could not discern any thing afterwards ; the detachment ranged all the adjacent ground, and in the space of two hours returned to the fort, without making any discovery.

17th.

The alarm last night was occasioned by some fellows of the town going to rob some fish-ponds * (as they are called) within the precincts of the blockhouse.

18th.

The weather is changed to a cold thaw, and threatens us with a fall of rain or snow ; this afternoon a French and English advertisement was put into a tin canister, with two pens and an ink bottle ; and the same was tied to a pole with a white flag, and erected upon Mayaffs-hill ; the contents of it were to offer a ransom of two hundred dollars (fifty pounds currency) for Mr. Eason the Master-Carpenter, who was made prisoner on the 6th instant ; the enemy are desired to give an answer in six days, conveyed in the same manner, with a red flag displayed instead of white : the Commanding Officer has passed his word for the punctual payment of the money, and the greatest security and honour to the person or persons who shall deliver the prisoner, and demand the ransom.

20th.

The weather showery these two days, and extremely cold.

23d.

It freezes hard every night, showery and raw by day, with sharp winds ; here follows an extract of this day's orders :—“ The Officer commanding the detachment of the Royal train of artillery will be pleased to make a weekly return every Monday morning to the Commanding Officer of the garrison : the bar-

* The principal inhabitants of the town have parcelled out the shore or beach, and inclosed it, at low-water-mark, to a certain height, with stakes, and wickered hurdles, in such manner as to confine any fish that may come in with the tide of flood ; and these are called fish-ponds ; there is one that belongs to the Governor, or Commanding Officer for the time being.

" rier to be shut as soon as it is dark, and not to be opened without a Corporal and a file of men; the wicket bridge of the main gate to be drawn up before the barrier is opened, and to remain so until it is shut again; the key of the barrier to be kept till nine o'clock at night by the Officer of the main-guard, who is then to send it to the Commanding Officer, and likewise to take particular care to observe the orders in regard to sending patroles round the fort, before the main gate is opened, &c. &c." The remainder of these orders relate to the posts allotted to the troops in case of an alarm, *viz.* one company to King George's bastion; one company to the Duke of Cumberland's; one to the Prince of Wales's; one to Prince Edward's bastion; and two companies (whereof the grenadiers are one) to be drawn up on the grand parade, as a reserve; all the men of the different companies, who understand the artillery exercise, are directed to draw up at the same time before the quarters of the Officer of that corps, with their arms, and to observe his orders.

1757.
Decem-
ber.

Frosty weather and immensely cold.

The weather changed early this morning, and this has been a day of constant rain. Though we have no church here, we have nevertheless divine service and a sermon every Sunday, in a spacious apartment in the fort; this High Festival was observed here, as is customary in the church of England; and our Chaplain (who is most laudably diligent in discharging the duties of his function) gave us an excellent discourse suitable to the day.

The garrison has been regularly served with spruce beer since our arrival here, which is to be continued; the Paymaster of the 43d regiment assures me, that this article brings in a revenue of twenty pounds currency in the space of nine days, which is above 800*l. per annum*; and this is exclusive of what is expended by the Officers.

We have had the most whimsical weather for several days past, that ever was known in any climate; and the inhabitants say it is

24th.
25th.

31st.

1757.
Decem-
ber.

right Nova Scotia weather; one day it will freeze hard, change towards night, and rain incessantly for five or six hours; this is succeeded by snow, and afterwards by frost; let what wind will blow, it rains, snows, and freezes alternately from every point: and we are not many hours certain of our weather.

1758.
January.
1st.

Soft weather and gloomy; at noon fell some rain; in the evening we were wrapped up in a thick fog.

2d.

We had a great storm of snow to-day, which the wind laid in some places above four feet in depth, and, in general, two feet: the drifts were so thick, and the atmosphere so dark towards noon, that our centinels could not discover a sloop that came in, until she had laid her broad-side close to the quay; this continued till midnight, then cleared up with the wind at north, and froze very hard.

3d.

It began to thaw about ten this morning, at one o'clock fell some rain, it continued dropping till night, and then it poured heavily.

4th.

It blows hard to-day with frequent showers of hail and rain; at noon cleared up, froze hard, and exceeding cold with a high wind at N. W.

5th.

A severe frost last night, this morning an agreeable sun-shine, about noon a cold thaw with gloomy air, which continued.

6th.

A smart frost this morning, and it was raw and cold until noon, then cleared up, and was mild and pleasant.

7th.

A soft morning, came on heavy rain, and the weather open and warm; at night cleared away with a high wind, and it froze hard.

8th.

Severe weather, hard frost, blows fresh with the wind at N. W.

9th.

No alteration, except its falling little wind, with some showers of sleet, and intermittent sun-shine; we had pleasant skating to-day, on some low ground, which was overflowed by the late falls of snow and rain; for these two days past, the cold has been inconceivably

ceivably severe, and surpasses any thing I ever felt in the Netherlands.

1758.
January.

Cold and windy, with some rain, which freezes as it falls; at noon a storm of snow for three hours, then cleared up with a smart frost.

12th.

Late last night the weather changed to a heavy rain, and turned to a frost towards morning; to-day a pleasant sun-shine, though the wind blows cold and fresh: it froze hard in the evening and continued.

14th.

Hard frost and some showers of sleet, with a cold wind.

16th.

The snow fell last night to a great depth; it blows hard to-day, and freezes with great severity; notwithstanding the rigour of the season, *the Gens de Bois* are almost every day hunting and shooting on the opposite side of the river, even within the range of our guns; which sometimes provokes us to give them a shot.

17th.

The frost is now very intense indeed.

18th.

The severity of the air has a visible effect upon our candles, so as to prevent their burning with the same freedom, as in milder seasons; the rigour of the season drives the cattle from the woods to seek for fodder, yet they are so wild, that we cannot approach them; a Serjeant, Corporal, and fifteen men were detached this night in pursuit of them, but returned without any prize; an Officer was in readiness in case it had been necessary, to sally out with the guard at the Cape blockhouse, to reinforce the Serjeant.

20th.

It froze, thawed, snowed, rained, and froze again.

25th.

Soft dropping weather to-day, fell heavy rain at night.

26th.

Open weather, with rain; at noon a snow storm; it froze hard at night.

27th.

Most severe weather with an intense frost, and the snow flies in thick drifts; the ground is become so slippery that it is dangerous to stir out of doors: the troops, throughout this province, are obliged to have recourse to various expedients to prevent meeting with accidents by falling: some by wearing coarse stockings over their

29th.

1758.
January.

their shoes, with an additional sole or two, of thick frize or other woollen cloath ; some wear moggofans ; and others again use what are by us termed creepers *, which are an invention calculated for the hollow of the foot, that buckles on like a spur ; it is a small plate of iron an inch broad, with two ears that come up on both sides of the shoe between the ankle and instep, with a stud on each of them, for the leathers : from the two extremities are four stout points turned downward, to the length of two thirds of an inch, which, by the weight of the person who wears them, are indented in the ice ; this contrivance is actually necessary, and prevents many fatal accidents.

February
1st.

I think I may say with great truth, I never felt any thing equal to the rigour of this season ; one would be inclined to suspect, that a climate so much upon extremes should not be healthy ; however, the inhabitants here are remarkable for their longevity, and it is rare to hear of any person's dying of acute disorders ; the reader may observe, that we have been in some measure prepared by many almost insensible gradations (as in other northern climates) which usher in the intense and most severe cold. I am credibly informed, that there are not any settlements of the enemy nearer than sixteen or eighteen miles to our garrison, and yet these skulking wretches are so amazingly hardy, that they scarce pass one day without scouring the environs of this fortress, which they daringly make known to us by their repeated signals, especially upon the arrival, or sailing of a vessel, or of a detachment marching out : there is a sloop that came up to-day, who is bound to fort Cumberland with King's stores, &c. She has made many efforts to work up the bay, but, from the quantities of floating ice, was as often compelled to put back ; at length, finding it impracticable to get there, she steered for the entrance of Annapolis, and came to an anchor in the basin

* Are called *des Grapins* by the French.

between

between Goat Island and the Scots Fort*; he soon after sent his boat a-shore for some wood and water, and, at their landing, two signals were discharged in the woods very near them, whereupon they instantly took to their boat, and returned to their ship: upon their report to the Master, he prudently took the advantage of the tide of flood, and brought his sloop up to the wharf.

1758.
February

If these rabble could have lain quiet, they might have way-laid the two men, manned the boat, and seized the vessel, which would have proved a noble prize; and it could have been accomplished without any danger, for there was only a cabbin-boy with the Master on board; the consequences of such a capture, which would have put them in possession of this navigation, must have been of the highest prejudice to his Majesty's garrison.

A Serjeant's party, with two guides, went out this day, in order to take off a dozen head of black cattle that appeared on Mayaff-hill; they took the lower road to the orchards, with an intent to get round to the skirts of the wood behind them; but the cattle were soon alarmed, and, instead of turning that way to gain the cover, as was expected, they directed their course a-cross a small rivulet called Allen's river, and got off to the westward; the men could with ease have shot some of them, but were restrained by the Serjeant, in hopes that a more favourable opportunity might soon offer to surprise and take the whole: the party returned to the fort without making any discovery, and reported, that they never saw such plenty of hares and partridges as the orchards and adjoining thickets now abound with.

3d.

* So called from a settlement of North-British families who had resided there, but were unluckily routed from thence, some years ago, by a numerous party of French and Indians; they had no fort, except an inclosure of palisadoes, with loop-holes for musketry; and, not suspecting any danger, suffered themselves to be surprised.

The

1758.
February
4th.

The weather is changed to a soft thaw, and blows fresh; towards the evening we had a fall of snow, with a smart frost; and it continued uncommonly cold the remainder of the night.

6th.

A great number of black cattle appeared this evening on Mayafs-hill, and this night three head of them strayed to the town and were taken.

7th.

We had a great fall of snow late in the night, clear weather today with sun-shine, yet extremely cold; our Commanding Officer, accompanied by the Engineer, and escorted by a Serjeant and twelve rank and file, went to Mayafs-hill, in order to reconnoitre some ground which it is proposed to fence off with palisadoes; a block-house is also to be erected there to awe the enemy, and secure the inhabitants cattle from their depredations; if this scheme should be executed, it will render the residence of the troops, &c. much more agreeable, as our limits will be thereby considerably enlarged.

8th.

A hard frost, the atmosphere serene, and the sun comfortably warm. It has been expected that one hundred soldiers would be employed, (without a recompence being granted them for their labour, not to mention the risk of their lives) in order to go into the forests and cut down palisadoes, and other timbers, for the repairs of the fort and the construction of the new fences; but the Commanding Officer could not be prevailed on to consent to it, though he promised he would chearfully grant covering parties to protect any artificers or other workmen that should be employed on that or any other duty, for his Majesty's service. This being the case, the new works on the hill are likely to be postponed; and, if they were immediately to be put in execution, as the people of the town would benefit most by the extent of ground that would be inclosed, and which would be instantly claimed, it was unreasonable to expect that soldiers, who pay exorbitantly dear for shirts, shoes, and stockings, &c. &c. should be employed on such slaveries without any compensation. With respect to

the

the works of the fort, there are artificers and others reserved here in constant pay, and under proper directors, to keep them in repair.

1758.
February.

As I have already more than once observed, that the troops are obliged to pay extravagant prices for every European article they have occasion for, I think it will not be improper to particularise some of them: and, in order to set these matters in the clearest light, I propose to draw a parallel between the prices here and what I could have bought the same articles for in Ireland; I would say in Britain, if I were acquainted with them; but, for several years before I left Europe, the regiment was upon the Irish Establishment.

N. B. *The currency of a dollar in that kingdom is 4s. 9d. and 5s. in this province, as has been observed before.*

Articles.	Prices Currency of Ireland.	Currency and Prices. } N. Scotia.
Ordinary coarse shirts ——	3s. 6d. to 3s. 8d. to 3s. 10d.	— 8 s. —
A better kind ——	4s. 10d. to 5s. 8d.	— 10 s. —
Soldiers' linnens per yard ——	1 s. to 1 s. 3d.	from 2s. 6d. to 3s.
Common woollen yarn stockings	1 1/2 d. to 1 s. 1 d.	— 2s. 2d. to 2s. 6d.
Ordinary worsted ditto ——	1 s. 6d. to 1 s. 10d.	— 3s. 6d. to 3s. 9d.
Ordinary cheque linnens ——	from 10d. to 1 s.	— 2s. 2d. to 2s. 6d.

Besides the foregoing, they pay here 1 s. 10d. per lb. roll-tobacco; and leaf from 10d. to 1 s. Scots snuff from 2s. 6d. to 3s. per lb. Hard soap from 10d. to 1 s. Lump sugar from 1 s. 3d. to 1 s. 6d. Ordinary powder 10d. Common brown sugar 6d. Ordinary smoking pipes from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 d. each; and a better sort 1 d. $\frac{1}{2}$. to 2 d. $\frac{1}{2}$. each. Dutch pipes 6d. Threads, needles, pins, tapes, flannels, coarse woollen cloths, nails, bolts, locks, hasps, garden tools, with all manner of haberdashery and stationary wares, bear the same proportions.

The weather changed last night to rain and snow: to-day it roars, blows hard, with a severe frost; more snow fell towards evening.

P

A smart

1758.
February
11th.

A smart frost, clear weather, and sun-shine.—Twenty-four men are gone out to the woods to the right of Mayafs-Hill, in order to cut fire-wood for the garrison: they have a covering-party of an Officer and thirty men, and the wood-cutters are obliged to take their arms and cartouch-boxes. This work is to be continued, whenever the weather will permit.

15th.

Good skating-weather; inconceivably cold.

17th.

Gloomy weather, fresh wind, and the cold much more severe than we have had it heretofore.

19th.

A cold thaw these two days.

20th.

A frost last night, gloomy air to-day, wet weather and mild.

21st.

A gentle frost this morning after a great fall of rain; it cleared up, and proved a pleasant day.

22d.

Serene weather: it froze inconceivably hard last night. Some dogs chased a bullock out of the woods into the river from the north shore: a great smoke is discovered this evening between Goat Island and the Scots Port; we conclude the rabble are waiting to surprise a trader at anchor.

23d.

We had a great fall of snow last night; cold raw weather to-day; in the evening and fore-part of the night another remarkable fall of snow.

24th.

This evening four bullocks (which, with others, had been stolen from hence last summer) strayed so near to the fort, that a Corporal and four men surrounded them, and drove them into the covered way.

25th.

A good fire and indifferent fare are much more acceptable to us than a turtle-feast without fuel. This day a sloop arrived from Boston, with provisions, &c. By a letter from Colonel Maskareen, late Governor of this garrison, to a gentleman here, we are informed the Commander in Chief has stopped all European letters at New-York that were brought by the packets. His Excellency the Earl of Loudoun has transmitted an order to the several corps in North America, that, when an Officer dies, (of any rank whatsoever) he may be buried

ried

1758.
February

ried with as little expence as possible, and no scarfs to be allowed to any person, except to the Clergyman ; moreover his Lordship orders, that no Officer whatsoever, whether recruiting with his regiment or otherwise, do wear any other cloaths than their regimentals or frocks *. These orders were given out to put a stop to the extravagancies of many Officers, which they may unthinkingly commit, to the great prejudice, peradventure, of families, &c. in Europe. Lord Loudoun has also transmitted a proposal to the troops in this province, *that, if the Officers chuse, they may have money in lieu of provisions from the store-keepers, at the rate of four-pence per ration.* The Commanding Officer has assured his Lordship, in the name of the Officers of the 43d regiment, *that we cannot subsist without the King's provisions, and therefore preferred taking them in kind to any sum of money whatsoever.* Certainly, if we could subsist without them, it would be absurd to put the Government to an expence that is not incurred by the troops in Europe ; but money alone will not support an army in the dreary uninhabited forests of America, any more than it will in the inhospitable sandy deserts of Arabia. Before the arrival of this last sloop from Boston, we were reduced to great straits in our manner of living, having nothing to eat, except the store provisions, and sometimes a little thin starved beef, much inferior to some that I have frequently seen condemned and burnt publicly in well-regulated market-towns in Europe. In the times of the greatest plenty, which I have ever seen since I came into the country, a soup made of the King's pease, with a piece of pork in it, composed the principal dish in our bill of fare ; and, indeed, we should have made a very indifferent repast without it. Our constant drink, for these two months past, has been spruce beer or bad cyder, qualified with as bad rum : wine we have almost forgot the flavour

* This is a revival of an old standing order, published by his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, to the army in Flanders.

1758.
March

of ; roots, or any kind of vegetables, milk and eggs, we are entire strangers to.

1st.

This being the anniversary of St. David, the same was observed by the Officers of this garrison, and the colours were hoisted : had we been blessed with Leeks *, we should greedily have converted them to a better use than mounting them in our hats.

This season is now inconceivably rigorous ; but the sun is so powerful, that the frost and snow begin visibly to wear away. The wood-cutters and covering-party this day discovered, on the snow, the tracks of Rackets or Snow-shoes, not far from their advanced centres ; and, as they led from the shore to the woods, we conjecture the enemy came over in canoes on seeing our repeated fires there, either to reconnoitre what we are about, or, perhaps, with an intent to lay a snare for our wood-fellers.

2d.

The weather gloomy, and the air milder than for several days past : the working and covering parties were out to-day, and, pursuant to the Colonel's orders, we beat the ground above half a mile round the place of cutting, and posted our centinels at a greater distance than usual, to prevent a surprise : as it was expected we should be attacked, the Main and Cape blockhouse guards were ordered to be in readiness to sustain us, if it had been necessary. — In the evening, when we were returning, the weather changed : we had a great fall of fleet, with a general thaw.

3d.

A hard frost with a cold blustering wind at north-west, and heavy drifts of fleet.

* As I apprehend there are many people, as well ancient Britons or others, who are unacquainted with the true reason of their wearing leeks on this day, it will not, I presume, be unacceptable to my readers to be informed whence this custom is derived :
 " On St. David's day, in the year of our Lord 640, the Welsh, under their famous King Cadwallader, obtained a signal victory over the Saxons ; and, the ground on which they fought bearing immense quantities of leeks, they, in order to distinguish themselves, mounted this vegetable in their hats, and it has been ever since esteemed as a badge of honour."

Fine

Fine weather to-day, with a thaw, though it froze smartly last ^{1758.}
night. ^{March 5th.}

The rigour of the season is not to be expressed; it surpasses every ^{8th.}
thing we have yet met with for its severity.

Gloomy open weather to-day, and threatens rain. ^{9th.}

Mild air, the atmosphere clear, with sun-shine. ^{10th.}

Intense frost again, and the wind very cold; in the evening it ^{11th.}
thawed, and a great quantity of snow fell, which continued in drifts
for the remainder of the night.

A gentle frost last night; about noon it changed to rain, and con- ^{14th.}
tinued with great violence.

Very rough weather with some snow, and exceeding cold; wind ^{15th.}
north-west.

Dry blowing weather, with intense frost: it has been much colder ^{16th.}
these two days than we have had it this winter.

This being the anniversary of St. Patrick, the same was observed ^{17th.}
by all the garrison with great chearfulness and good humour; the
colours were hoisted, and the soldiers, natives of Ireland, had one
shilling each advanced to them, the British taking the guards for
them, as is alternately practised on these festivals.

Late last night it began to thaw, and this day we have the most ^{19th.}
uncommon weather imaginable; there is little or no wind, and a
small rain falls, which freezes as fast as it comes down: the ground
is now so crusted over, that it is very dangerous to stir out of doors.
In the evening we were relieved from this slippery situation, by several
showers of sleet, followed by snow.

Frost and snow. A little before the wooding-party marched out ^{20th.}
this morning, some of the enemy came to Mayashill with a Flag of
Truce; but, the weather being hazy, and their flag rather small and
ill-coloured, the centinels did not immediately discern them, which
they perceiving, instantly fired two shots. The Fort-Major then pushed
out at the head of the wooding-party with a napkin fixed to a pole,
and

entire
d by
we
n to
wer-
ood-
the
cen-
ture
here,
ntent
past:
nt to
l the
than
e at-
be in
ning,
t fall
heavy
, who
not, I
rived:
amous
nd on
nguish
eemed
Fine

1758.
March.

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

and demanded their business. They seemed shy, and unwilling to trust us; but the Major, advancing singly, took off his hat, and waved it towards them, to advance in like manner into the plain; (for as yet they kept among stumps of trees and uneven ground, where our people have been daily wood-cutting;) upon which one of them came forward, and acquainted the Major, that they had not discovered our flag with the canister (which was hung out on the 18th of December last) until yesterday; that the written paper was so defaced, it was not altogether legible; therefore desired to know what it had contained: on being told it was a proposal of two hundred dollars for the ransom of Mr. Eason the Master-carpenter *, whom they made prisoner on the 6th of December, he answered, that he supposed there could be no objection; and requested, that the form and terms should be again reduced to writing. This, he was told, should be complied with; and, upon being ordered to wait for it, and the Major's turning from him, he humbly intreated in the name of his party, that they might be supplied with some *l'eau de vie*, (meaning brandy or rum) and some tobacco, which were accordingly promised. In an hour's time the paper was sent to them, with a basket containing a few pipes, some tobacco, one gallon of rum, some cold meat and biscuit; for all which he seemed very thankful, yet nevertheless answered evasively to the various questions that were put to him. Being asked how soon we might expect an answer, he replied, that their Commandant lived a great way from hence; therefore he could not pretend to say, when an answer would be returned. We inquired the meaning of the tracks of rackets, which were discovered some days ago near the wooding-place: and

* This poor man was not released until the reduction of Quebec, in September 1759: I met him there in the street the day after we took possession of that capital; he was in good health, though reduced very low by bad living; he assured me he never heard a syllable of the proposal for a ransom until that place had surrendered, when he was informed of it by some of our Officers.

he

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

111

1758.
March.

he gave us to understand, that, seeing constant fires there, three or four of their people came down, *merely to gratify curiosity*, and to see what we had been doing. Those, whom I saw, were a raw, hardy, active, yet mean set of fellows, and as meanly cloathed: one of them had a firelock and cartouch-box of the 43d regiment, and another had a band and bowling to his hat of our soldiers' lace. They were asked, how they could presume to come before us with our spoils about them? To which, notwithstanding our hospitality, *they gave no answer than an impertinent shrug.* We desired to be informed, what they did with all our prisoners, as well the wounded men, as the others that were not wounded. To this they replied— ‘Gentlemen, we have a great way to go, and beg we may be permitted to depart; as to such of your people, who have fallen into our hands, we took as much care of them as we have done of ourselves.’ So saying, they once more thanked us for our civility, bid us adieu, and retired to the woods. — About noon the weather changed to rain and snow alternately, which obliged the detachment to return to the garrison: it continued showery until the evening; then the wind sprang up at north-north-west, blew fresh, and froze hard.

A severe hard frost these two days, with a high wind at N. W. 22d.
Gloomy weather; some snow fell this morning, which lulled the wind and softened the air; it was mild for the remainder of the day. 23d.

A smart frost to-day, the atmosphere clear with sun-shine, yet 25th.
the air is cold.

Mild weather, though rather inclining to frost than otherwise; some dogs and cattle appeared this morning at the skirts of the wood, beyond Mayaffs-Hill: being Easter-day, this solemn festival was duly observed. 26th.

The weather serene and pleasant this day, with a warm sun. 27th.
High wind and heavy rain all this day.

It

1758.
March
29th.

It froze hard last night; to-day it blows fresh and cold, with flying showers of sleet; it cleared up and was more moderate in the afternoon. Two sail of ships were discovered to cross the basin blow and run up Moose and Bear rivers, which being unusual for British ships, a boat, that had lately been fitted up, was sent down for intelligence, and to watch their motions.

30th.

The boat returned, and brought up the Masters of the two vessels; they came from fort Cumberland, and are bound to Boston; by them we are informed there is an embargo laid on all the ports of New-England, New-York, Halifax, &c. &c. we hear of great preparations for opening the campaign, that there are more troops expected from Europe, and that the province of Massachusett are raising a large body of provincials to co-operate with the regulars; the Masters of these sloops say, that all is well at Chegnecto, and also at fort Edward and fort Sackville, where they have lately been: these men farther add, that it was reported at Boston, *that the particular department of the New-England troops, this campaign, would be the reduction of Canada*; this was matter of great mirth to us, and an Officer, who was present, humorously replied, *And let the regulars remain in the different forts and garrisons, to hew wood and dig sand, &c. then the French will be finely humbled in America.*

31st.

Some snow fell last night, yet the weather to-day is mild and pleasant; this morning a large smoke was discovered in the woods near the orchards, and, according to custom, the colours were instantly hoisted, whereupon we could perceive the fire abated, and was, in a few minutes, gradually extinguished.

April.
1st.

The weather is exceeding cold, with flying showers of sleet and snow; this morning two shots were discharged on Mayaffs-Hill, and a flag of truce was hoisted, upon which the Fort-Major, with an Officer and fifty men, marched out under a white flag: the enemy did not seem so shy as they were on the 20th ult. we demanded of them their errand, and they answered, *They came to know*

1758.
April.

know whether we would exchange prisoners with them? They offered four men for the two Indians, *viz.* Clare and Anselm Thomas, (as mentioned under the 17th of October last;) the persons who appeared to us were the father and another brother of the two captives, with a Frenchman; but we could discern there were others in the skirts of the woods, at a distance behind them: the old Sachem was told, that we had heard he was dead, being shot by an accidental party of our people, who were ignorant of the particulars of his own and his family's case and resolutions, &c. to which he replied, there was sufficient cause for such a rumour, but that he himself was most culpable. Upon this we interrogated him, and related to him what we had heard of the matter; to which he answered—‘ It was not so, for he was actually, at that time, with an English party; that he grew diffident of their sincerity, and, being suddenly seized with a panic, he slipped behind them, with an intent to make his escape; that the English turned about and fired at him, which he avoided by falling prostrate on the ground, and from thence he supposed our people might have thought he had been killed.’—This Chief appeared to be an honest, cheerful, well-looking old man, much resembling his daughter, though of a swarthier complexion:—he was meanly dressed, and not at all like an Indian; his son, who had also a good open countenance, was habited quite in character, with a turban on his head, adorned with an extravagant number of beads and feathers of various colours, which these creatures much affect, and are very fond of: they were told, that Clare * and Anselm * were both well at Halifax; upon this they took leave of us, retired to the woods, and made fires for themselves; our party returned to

* We have been since informed, that the Squaw and her brother died at Halifax of the small-pox, a disorder very fatal to the Indians, who have so great a dread of it, as to be intirely disheartened upon the first symptoms, and cannot be prevailed on to use any means for their recovery. We had no knowledge of their deaths on the first of April.

1758.
April

the fort. An hour had scarce elapsed, when the enemy appeared a second time on the hill, waving their flag, which obliged the Fort-Major and his party once more to march out; being desired to answer precisely what business they came upon, the Frenchman (or rather Canadian, which, by the multiplicity of buttons on his coat, and his leathern cue to his hair, he seemed to be) replied—‘ to see if you will barter with us for our furs, and give us tobacco and *L'eau de Vie* in exchange.’ The Major told him we would neither traffic nor carry on any correspondence with his Majesty’s enemies. We conversed near an hour with them, and the Indians expressed an inclination to come into the fort, and, we believe, would have been prevailed on, were it not for the great influence their French companion seemed to have over them: we inquired if this party did not belong to the same people who came to us on the 20th ult. to treat for Mr. Eason? The Frenchman first pretended ignorance of that business, tho’ he afterwards contradicted himself, and was obliged to confess it; being asked by a gentleman of Annapolis what was become of *that monster of cruelty Le Loutre the Priest*, saying, ‘ he has more sins to answer for, than all the Acadians put together,’ the other replied—‘ they had a different opinion of him, and hoped he was safe and well in France*.’ Colonel James invited these people to come into the fort

and

* I saw Monsieur Le Loutre a state prisoner at Elizabeth-castle in the island of Jersey, in the year 1762, where he was allowed one shilling *per day* by the Government: but this was short of what he expended at the suttling-houes in that garrison, for he lived very luxuriously; to support which, he regularly drew upon London for twelve pounds sterling *per month*, and his bills were duly honoured; he left a most remarkable character behind him in Nova Scotia for inhumanity, inasmuch that a sentinel who had been placed over him (and had formerly the misfortune, when in a regiment stationed in that country, of being his prisoner, and was miraculously preserved from being scalped alive, to which cruel fate he had been doomed by this same Priest, who marked him with a knife round the forehead and pole, in order to strip off the intire scalp) and, recollecting his face, unfix'd his bayonet, with an intent, as he undauntedly confessed, to put him to death, had he not been, with the greatest difficulty, prevented from executing what he called

a just

1758.
April.

and surrender, assuring them of generous treatment, adding, " we have all kinds of provisions and rum, and you shall have the same allowance with his Majesty's troops :" Monsieur politely thanked him, said they were in want of provisions, and that he would impart our kind offer to the rest of his friends. Upon their departing, the Fort-Major, by order, told the Frenchman, ' that at present he and his companions were quite safe, for that we should always pay due honour to a flag of truce ; but, for the future, they must not presume to appear on trifling errands, except they should come determined to surrender, or to bring Mr. Eason the Master-Carpenter to be ransomed, otherwise they might be assured we should treat them as enemies ; ' the Major farther added, ' that we took very ill their making fires in the woods within the precincts of our garrison, and that it was highly impertinent : ' to which the fellow replied, ' it was the savages,'—and pertly subjoined this old trite evasion, ' we cannot be accountable for the conduct or actions of the Indians.'

This morning, between eight and nine o'clock, two shots were fired on the opposite side of the river, which attracting the attention of our centinels, they discovered a large party marching from the woods towards the shore ; the Officers having dark-coloured cloaks, and the soldiers brown watch-coats on them, at the same time the weather being remarkably hazy, so that they could not easily be distinguished, by the naked eye, from the enemy ; we were a little alarmed, and the artillery Officer received orders to discharge all the guns he could bring to bear on them, with grape-shot ; but the Commanding Officer, fortunately coming out with a perspective, discovered them to be an English party, and instantly,

2d.

a just vengeance on him. This soldier's resentment was so great, and he appearing before the Commander in Chief of the island so determined, that it was thought necessary to remove him to England, and exchange him into another corps.

1758.
April.

as his orders were ready to be executed, he countermanded them; the Adjutant was immediately sent over, and soon returned with a Captain of the 43d regiment, who, with a Lieutenant, Ensign, and sixty rank and file, had been detached from fort Edward, in order to escort our Engineer thither, on his way to Halifax, whence he is to proceed with the army to Louisbourg*; this command left their garrison on the morning of the 28th ult, and the Officers compute that they have marched about one hundred and twenty miles; they met with several habitations of the enemy, and about ten or a dozen straggling Frenchmen, in different parts of the country, who, on first discovering our people, and so unexpectedly from that side of the province, ran off, as if terrified, and hid themselves: for, such a visit being (I am told) almost unprecedented, they were not prepared, especially as they could not be certain but there might be other detachments out, either before, the better to secure the defilés, and thereby reinforce the party; or else behind, in order to execute some secret service, perhaps to their utter extirpation from the country. The Acadians did not appear armed, and the Captain, being ordered to make the best of his way to this garrison, without any unnecessary delays, took no notice of them, especially as they did not presume to molest him. In point of weather, our visitors were very fortunate; for, before the last of them could be ferried over the river, there came on the most violent storm of snow that ever I saw, which blew about in such clouds, that the oldest people here express the greatest surprise at it: before night it was so deep as to obscure our windows, and then our soldiers were all turned out with shovels and lights, in order to make communications throughout the fort, and to clear the batteries, centry-boxes, and ramparts; though every

* Could they not wait for the relief of the 28th regiment, which is shortly to take place, in order to join the army upon the same expedition? That corps being to be relieved by a detachment from this garrison and fort Edward, consequently the transports must put in here, before they can proceed to fort Cumberland.

1758.
April.

man off duty was employed, this was a work of some hours, and and, had it been neglected, we should all have been barricadoed in our houses before morning.—We had the satisfaction to receive many European letters by this detachment, being the first since we sailed from Ireland: we learn that General Abercromby is appointed Commander in Chief, and is to conduct an army that is to act by the lakes;—that Major-General Amherst and Admiral Boscawen are to command an expedition against Louisbourg, and that the Colonels Lawrence, Wolfe, Monckton, and Whitmore, are appointed Brigadiers upon this service; all the Lieutenant-Colonels of regulars, serving in North America, are promoted to Colonels, in order to give them the rank of the Colonels of militia, or provincial regiments: we are farther assured, that one French ship of war, and several transports with troops and stores that were bound to Louisbourg, have been intercepted by Admiral Coates; that Sir Charles Hardy is arrived at Halifax, and Commodore Durell at New-York; moreover that Admiral Boscawen was daily expected at Chebucto with the following fleet, on board of which are several regiments from Britain and Ireland. The gentleman who has transmitted this list from Halifax says, that the ships he has marked thus* are now in that harbour, and are going off directly to Louisbourg under Sir Charles Hardy, *viz.*

The Namure	* The Orford	The York
Royal William	Devonshire	* Defiance
Princess Amelia	Lancaster	* Kingston
Invincible	Somerset	Nottingham
Burford	Bedford	Prince of Orange
* Northumberland	* Captain	Centurion
* Terrible	Pr. Frederic	* Sutherland.

This account adds, that four other capital ships were arrived at New-York, which would join the rest in a little time.

Frigates.

1758.
April.

Frigates.—Diana, Nightingale, and *Boreas.

Nineteen other frigates, sloops, bombs, &c. are expected to arrive with the Admiral.

It is said the Earl of Loudoun is gone back to England, and that Major-Generals Lord Charles Hay and Hopson, with Colonel Webb, will return by the next opportunity.

3d.

The same weather as yesterday, with a high wind; the drifts are so thick and heavy, as to exceed all description, and still the air is inconceivably cold. All the men off duty are employed to scour the fosse round the fort and covered way, and to clear the snow from the inside of our fortress; an escort is to proceed from hence to the head of this river with the detachment from fort Edward, at their return; this is by General Hopson's orders. In the evening we had some showers of sleet and hail, with a severe frost; it freezes hard at one hour, and the next it rains, then snows, and rains alternately, which is succeeded by sleet and hail, and again it clears up, and turns to a frost.

5th.

Cold and wet these two days, with some light showers of snow; the fickleness of the weather, in this climate, is beyond all conception.

6th.

It froze hard last night; to-day it is clear and pleasant, with a gratefully warm sun: an old bark, or flat, which has lain here for years, like a wreck on the shore, has been repaired for the service of the garrison, and this morning the detachment from fort Edward crossed the river on their return; they were accompanied by the Engineer, and an escort of one Captain, two Lieutenants, one Ensign, besides Serjeants, Drummers, and eighty rank and file, they took five day's provisions with them, and three horses to carry them, which is a great ease to our poor soldiers; the escort is to convoy the others to the head of this river, and then to return.

A com-

A command from the second battalion of the Royal Americans, who are at Halifax, will meet the Engineer at fort Edward, and conduct him thither.

1758.
April.

As soon as these detachments had crossed the river, a party of two Subalterns and fifty men were ordered out on this side, to proceed as far as they could, so as to be able to return to the fort, by clear day-light in the afternoon: the Officer who commanded was ordered to light several distinct fires, in different parts of the country, to amuse the enemy, and draw their attention from the detachments on the north side: moreover, if we should meet a party of the enemy under a flag of truce, and could perceive that Eason was not among them, we were to convince them effectually, that we would not be amused or imposed on by their trifling artifices. At our setting out, the Serjeant of the Cape blockhouse sent to acquaint the Colonel, that he had seen a fire, late last night, in the orchards, to the left of Mayass-Hill; but this was a mistake, for we scoured all these grounds and the adjoining thickets, and did not discover the slightest vestige of man or beast, in this whole day's tour; at the high ground on the south side of Saw-mill creek, we left a Serjeant and twelve men, with orders to make a great fire: from thence we proceeded with the remainder to Barnaby's Mills, but avoided the defilé, by keeping away to the right; there we found the country almost open, except at particular places, where a thicket of spruce-trees and bushes was left standing. About three miles above the mills we made our first fire, as there was a kind of opening to the north side of the river; this is about fifteen miles from Annapolis. In our return we took possession of the copse, on the eminence that commands the pass at Barnaby's Mills, where we found some logs of timber, laid in such manner as to serve for a breast-work, which covered the road and fording-places of the river; as we had not any thing to apprehend here (for we had every advantage of situation) we pulled down the enemy's parapet works, and made a noble fire of them, by the assistance of some

smaller

1758.
April.

smaller wood; and between this place and our garrison we made four other fires, and arrived in the evening about six o'clock, not a little fatigued, for the snow was very deep and heavy.

A soldier has been missing these four days past, and as we cannot get any tidings of him, we apprehend he has either drowned himself, or deserted to the enemy.

7th.

This morning Mr. Thompson, the Master of the Eagle schooner, of Boston, arrived here in his boat with his crew: he was coming down the bay from fort Cumberland, bound to fort Edward with liquors and provisions; and on the 2d inst. in the great storm we had here, his vessel was drove on shore about five leagues to the westward of La Haute isle, where she stuck so fast that she could not be got off; finding all their efforts insufficient, they put a-shore in their boat, and marched a considerable distance a-cros the country, in hopes to reach this garrison; but, coming upon the tracks of moggofans, and some snow-shoes, they thought it would not be safe to proceed farther, and therefore resolved to return to their boat and tide it here; Mr. Thompson reports, that, about four leagues, on this side the place where his schooner lay, he saw six of the enemy on the shore, who, on discovering the boat, fired several signal shots up in the air, and he is apprehensive lest his vessel may have fallen into their hands; his cargo consisted of one hundred and fifty barrels of beef and pork, fifty casks of flour, and several casks of rum, wine, and cyder, besides many articles of value, for the Officers at fort Edward. This unhappy man farther informs us, that on the 29th of March, between the hours of eleven and twelve at night, a party of Frenchmen, about forty in number, came down and attacked his, and another schooner, and a sloop, as they lay at anchor in the creek, at fort Cumberland; that they boarded them, and charged the sailors, at their peril, to make no alarm, assuring them they should have good quarters; however, the New-England men, *feeling bold* (according to their own phrase) and not caring to trust them, took to their arms, and engaged them

(though

1758.
April.

(though not a fourth of the enemy's numbers) and, the garrison being alarmed, a detachment immediately sallied out, which the French perceiving, retired to their canoes and got clear off, before our people could come up with them: in this skirmish, the Master of one of the vessels, with two sailors, were killed on the spot, and one was slightly wounded: the enemy left none behind them, but in the morning after, by the quantity of blood that was found between the creek and the place where their canoes lay, it appears that some of them were wounded. On the morning preceding this adventure, a large party of regulars and rangers were detached towards Chepordie-Hill, where they made several women and children prisoners, and destroyed many houses; as they did not discover any men in those parts, it is conjectured that it was the owners of these habitations who were engaged in the attempt upon the vessels at the creek. One of the French women, seeing her children seized by a ranger, knocked him down, which another resenting, grasped his tomahock (or small hatchet) and would instantly have laid her head open, had he not been prevented by a regular Officer: Thompson adds, that this detachment returned the day following to the fort with their captives and some cattle, and that what they could not bring off they killed and threw into the flames of the houses they had set fire to; that the Officers were in raptures with that part of the country where they had been, and are of opinion, by the appearance of the enemies settlements, that they are very numerous, and live more comfortably, than they could possibly be supposed to do, in their precarious situation.

Our weather is now extremely severe; the escort, that marched with the detachment on the 6th instant, returned this morning, after an expedition of an hundred miles; they discovered many tracks thro' the country, and several of the enemy on the south side of the river: the Officers say, that they believe the rabble expected they would have crossed over above, and returned by Renne Forêt, which might be the reason of their being on the south side before

9th.

1758.
April.

them; however, the Captain disappointed them, kept the north side of the river, and made a forced march, by which he brought all his party safe and well to their garrison. Two Officers are ordered to hold themselves in readiness to go by the next opportunity to the continent, on the recruiting service.

10th.

The weather milder to-day, with some showers of rain.

11th.

The Endeavour schooner, of Boston, arrived this day with ordnance stores: the Master informs us, that Major Rogers had been lately on a scouting party beyond fort Edward towards lake George; that they were met by a body of near seven hundred, mostly Indians, whom they attacked and twice routed; but the enemy, upon being pursued, finding our party so much inferior to themselves in number, rallied and renewed the fight with such vigour, that our partisan was at length obliged to retreat with the loss of near sixty men and Officers; Mr. Rogers's detachment consisted of one hundred and eighty fighting men, among whom were many volunteers, both Officers and Cadets from the regulars; and, before he ventured on the pursuit, the enemy lost near two hundred men, forty of whom he scalped on the spot; some of the regular Officers are prisoners.

14th.

Weather open and warm to-day, with sun-shine; a fire was discovered this morning in an old barn on the opposite side of the river, about three miles from hence; it was there our detachment lay, on the night of the 8th instant, after escorting the other to the head of the river on their march to fort Edward. An advertisement of a late date having appeared in some news-papers brought by the last vessel, ordering all the recruiting parties belonging to the regiments who are quartered in Nova Scotia to repair forthwith to their respective corps, the two Officers who were under orders to proceed from hence, by the next opportunity, upon that service, are in consequence thereof countermanded.

15th.

Fine weather to-day with sun-shine, and was so suddenly warm that the odious insect, musketa, has made its appearance for the first time,

time, though, as yet, it cannot give us any great annoyance ; a detachment embarked this afternoon, on board of the Endeavour schooner, and sailed in quest of the Eagle schooner, stranded the 2d instant off La Haute Isle ; this command consisted of a Captain, Lieutenant, Ensign, three Serjeants, one Drummer, and sixty rank and file ; several Officers went volunteers on this cruise, which, with the Eagle's crew, augmented the whole to eighty fighting men : they mounted in their vessel six swivels, four wall-pieces, and two cohorns (or Royals) and had a large quantity of ammunition, and one week's provisions.

1758.
April.

Fine weather to-day, the air extremely sultry ; the sun has such power, that the snow begins to wear away, and the grafts and weeds to shew their heads, so that we are now regaled with the root Dandelion *, whose leaves make a good salad, and are equal to endives ; or, if boiled, eat as well as spinach ; this may be supposed to be highly acceptable to men who have been strangers to every kind of vegetable for several months past. The enemy have got many fires about the old barn on the north side of the river (about three miles from hence) ; they began yesterday in the evening, and continued until two o'clock this morning, when, their fires slackening, they then renewed them, and they have continued burning ever since : we apprehend from hence, and some shouts that were heard by the guard at Hog Island blockhouse, that the Eagle schooner and her cargo have fallen into their hands, and that they are entertaining themselves with the excellent cheer which they got on board.

16th.

Mild weather ; the wood-cutters and covering party went out to-day ; at noon they were compelled to return, by a violent storm coming on, both of wind and rain, with most formidable thunder and lightning ; the claps were so loud, that one would imagine the gunners were discharging all the ordnance round the fort.

17th.

* This is corrupted from the French words *Dent de Lion*, in English, Lion's-tooth ; when it flowers, it is not fit for use, being disagreeably bitter.

1758.
April
18th.

We had a dreadful storm all last night; to-day it freezes hard, with drifts of snow, and is exceeding cold. This evening arrived the Phœnix sloop from New-York, with the King's stores and provisions for the garrison of fort Cumberland; the Master put into the basin of this river; on seeing bad weather and foul wind gathering, and having there discovered some fires and canoes on the north shore, he worked up to the wharf for greater safety.

19th.

A smart frost last night, and the weather gloomy to-day, with a severe wind.

20th.

Fair weather, and the cold less rigorous; this afternoon the Endeavour schooner returned from her unsuccessful cruise, in search of the Eagle schoone, which, with her cargo (it is conjectured) has fallen into the enemy's hands, for they could not find her; the Endeavour narrowly escaped being dashed to pieces against a cliff, on the south side of the bay, which, by the darkness of the morning, and the haziness of the weather, they did not discover, until the vessel's bowsprit struck against the rock, it was not however broke, though it was curved; this was early on the 18th, the wind blowing hard at north, with a mountainous sea. The poor New-England seamen, according to their custom, were going to prayers, and ready to resign themselves to providence; but our soldiers, by the example of their Officers, exerted themselves very spiritedly, and clawed her off; there was not any thing else remarkable in this expedition, and the detachment was immediately disembarked.

22d.

Mild seasonable weather these two days, mornings and evenings raw and cold, with fogs. Yesterday, being in company with some of the inhabitants, I was told, that, when the French were settled in this town and neighbourhood, though the better sort of them generally behaved with tolerable decency, yet the poorer sort, being employed as servants and workmen, took frequent occasions (which however never passed unpunished) of being impertinent,

uent, in displaying the fruits of the good education they had received ; for, in driving a team of oxen, if an Officer, or other British subject, passed them in the street or road, they instantly called out to their cattle, by the names of *Luther, Calvin, Cronmere* (meaning Cranmer) &c. and then laid most unmercifully on the poor beasts with their whips or clubs, as if they had in reality got these eminent men under their hands.

1758.
April.

Showery, warm weather, with thunder and lightning, and the air thick and foggy ; a bear was this day chased out of the woods by some dogs belonging to the enemy ; he took to the river, and, attempting to swim a-cross, was drowned ; the enemy fired three shots at him from their cover, but we could perceive their balls did not reach.

23d.

Dry gloomy weather ; the companies are out at exercise as often as the weather wil' permit ; this is the first day of our burning powder, and, as soon as the platoon firing began, the enemy from an eminence westward of Babynot's-Hill (and Allen's river which runs between them) set up their war-shout, and continued it for some time ; this piece of insolence was committed within a mile of the fort.

25th.

Wet and dirty, disagreeable weather ; a white dog swam a-cross Allen's river, and deserted from the enemy to us ; we have given him the name of Tripion, for his infidelity to his late masters ; at twelve o'clock this night, a sloop arrived from Boston ; the Master informs us, that seven others are following him, and four are gone to fort Edward to bring the detachment from thence, and carry them up the bay, to relieve the 28th regiment.

27th.

Seasonable weather ; some of the transport sloops are arrived, and the rest are hourly expected.

28th.

The remainder of the transports are arrived ; Mr. Proctor, the Agent, and Mr. Winslow, the Commissary, came passengers ; by them

29th.

1758.
April.

them we are informed, that one company will remain at fort Edward, and the other three, with the like number from hence, are to relieve the 28th regiment at fort Cumberland*, who are to proceed with the army on the expedition to Louisbourg; that three companies are to remain here, and that the Major will be sent by the next opportunity to command this garrison. This intelligence is not only a great disappointment, but an unspeakable mortification to the 43d regiment, *thus doomed to an unsoldierlike and inactive banishment*: the cause of this hard fate, we are told, was in consequence of orders to the Commander in Chief from England, " that one intire regiment should garrison Annapolis Royal, and " the other forts in this province;" and his Excellency made choice of the 43d for this service, on the sole account of their being the most complete as to numbers, and the youngest corps in Nova Scotia. This evening arrived from Halifax, but last from Boston, his Majesty's sloop Hawk, as convoy to the transports.

30th.

Raw cloudy weather, with some rain; Mr. Commissary Winflow favoured me with the following distribution of the forces in North America, for the service of the year 1758.

* See the note on Louisbourg, under the 2d instant, with regard to a detachment being sent a-cross the province for our late Engineer.

1758.
April.

The army intended to act on the side of the lakes, under Major-General Abercromby, Commander in Chief.		The army intended for the reduction of Louisbourg, under Major-General Amherst.	
Regiments.	Numbers.	Regiments.	Numbers.
27th	647	1st	854
42d	1152	15th	763
44th	963	17th	660
46th	665	22d	910
55th	683	28th	627
1st battalion of the Royal American detachment	455	40th	655
Royal Artillery	—	45th	852
Officers of the whole	—	47th	856
Provincials	8000	48th	932
Savages under Sir William Johnston	—	58th	615
		Lawrence's	814
		Monckton's	925
		60th	1084
		78th Highlanders	565
		35th Detachment	—
		Royal Artillery	—
		Officers of the whole	—
		Rangers (five companies)	—
<hr/>		<hr/>	
Total		Total	
Army intended against fort Du Quesne and the Ohio country, under Brigadier-General Forbes.		Troops to remain in Nova Scotia, under Brigadier-General Monckton.	
A detachment of the 1st battalion of the 60th	454	Detachments under articles of capitulation	—
77th Highlanders	1010	43d regiment	690
Three additional companies	274	Other detachments from troops going to Louisbourg	—
Royal Artillery	—	Officers of the whole	—
Officers of the whole	—	A company of rangers	100
Provincial troops about	4000	<hr/>	
Total		Total	

Mr.

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

1758.
April.

Mr. Proctor the Agent has favoured me with the following list of the transports employed in relieving the 28th regiment, for the service against Louisbourg :

	Vessels.	Ton-nage	Value in Sterl.	When in Pay.	Day per Ton per Month.	Pilot per Month.	Platform.	C Barrels	Hds. of Water.
Sloop	Endeavour	92 $\frac{1}{2}$	£. 220	Apr. 12	£. 9	£. 2 5	1	1 with 2 pens or boilers to each.	25
Ditto	Victory	84 $\frac{1}{2}$	220	14					24
Ditto	Prosperous	73	190	14					22
Ditto	Mermaid	85 $\frac{1}{2}$	180	14					25
Ditto	Elizabeth	76 $\frac{1}{2}$	160	13					25
Ditto	Merry Meeting	93 $\frac{1}{2}$	300	15					30
Ditto	Scarborough	95	280	17					30
Ditto	Endeavour	66 $\frac{1}{2}$	200	17					23
Ditto	Sea-flower	88 $\frac{1}{2}$	180	17					25
Ditto	Wilmet	69 $\frac{1}{2}$	200	19					20
Schooner	Dolphin	82 $\frac{1}{2}$	220	17					25
Ditto	Race-horse	111 $\frac{1}{2}$	300	15					36

In consequence of the intended reduction of the forces of this garrison, the store-keeper (of provisions) balanced accounts with the Officers to the satisfaction of all parties.

N. B. Six women per company, per regiment, were victualled in like manner and proportion as the soldiers are, from the day the regiment embarked in Ireland, until the middle of December last, at which time they were struck off by order of Major-General Hopson.

May 1st. *I have now done with the weather for the present, except some very uncommon alteration shall happen which may deserve particular attention; and, as I am informed the winters in this province admit of much variation, my intention is to renew my diary of the weather on the first day of November next, and continue it with the same punctuality as has been hitherto observed.*

Three of our companies embarked to-day, and fell down the river; the Colonel embarked in the evening; he is to command

list
the
hds.
of
ater.
25
24
22
25
25
30
30
23
25
20
25
36

six companies and a detachment of rangers at fort Cumberland ; upon his stepping into the boat he was saluted with eleven guns, according to the custom of most garrisons abroad. Our present force of every rank, including the detachment of Royal Artillery, amounts to two hundred and twenty-five men : and, if occasion should require, we can be reinforced with about seventy artificers and others from the town.

1758.
May.

The transports sailed to-day, and the Haw^loop of war came up to the wharf to clean ; at ten o'clock this night, as some of the town's-people were fishing in their ponds, they were near being surprised by some of the enemy in a canoe, whom we conjecture to have been laying night lines on the north shore ; and, perceiving a light which our people had with them, they had the presumption under cover of a thick fog to make towards it, but were luckily discovered, and obliged to put off hastily to prevent an alarm ; it is suspected they were desirous to take a prisoner, in order to procure intelligence of our present strength, as the sailing of so large a detachment from hence could not escape their vigilance.

2d.

Some Frenchmen were seen this morning on horse-back riding down towards Babynot's-Hill, from cape Mayafs, which is a little to the eastward of it : they came to take a view of the foundation that has been laid for a new blockhouse, for the protection of the cattle belonging to the government's teams, and to the inhabitants ; these fellows made no delay, not chusing to trust themselves in such open ground : after gratifying their curiosity, they galloped off very precipitately.

3d.

A covering party went two miles off to-day, to cover some workmen who are digging sand, in order to finish a casemate and some other works in the fort ; our duty is now become smart on the Officers and soldiers ; we are on guard every other night, and by day we are employed either in cutting fire-wood, or digging sand.

5th.

1758.
May.
8th.

When the covering party were out to-day, some dogs rushed down the hill on the opposite side of Allen's river, and were immediately called off; one of the centinels gave the alarm by firing at them; the men stood to their arms, and the artificers retired behind them; our situation was too advantageous for the rabble to venture to attack us, and we were rather too distant from the range of their shot: we whistled and called to their dogs, hoping to provoke them to quit their cover; and the party gave them three cheers, but it was all to no purpose; at length, finding they would not come down from their ambush, the workmen returned to their work, and the detachment continued under arms for the remainder of the day. [The sand-pit was on the upper declivity of a hill, and the covering party on the eminence behind them; at the bottom was a pleasant vale, watered by the river before-mentioned, which ran serpentine: and on the opposite side, at some distance, was a very steep hill, covered with trees and under-wood.

12th.

Late last night arrived a sloop from fort Cumberland, with the Major of the 43d regiment, who is to take the command of this garrison: to-day, at his landing, he was saluted with eleven guns, which were answered by the swivels of the sloop, in which he took his passage. The transports with the 28th regiment came to an anchor in the basin; the wind, being contrary, obstructs their pursuing their voyage. Several representations have been made of the ruinous condition of the fortifications of this garrison, the insufficiency of the number of troops here to defend it, the necessity we are under of sending parties almost two miles off to cut fire-wood, and of our soldiers being obliged to carry it that great length of way, at the risk of their lives; the pressing necessity we are under of forwarding the King's works; and that we have neither flats, boats, barges, schooner or other vessel, on the river, by which to protect the navigation; or, if invested, to enable us to detach advice to any other fort or garrison in the province: and, lastly, that our Paymaster has not money sufficient to subsist the regiment for the

1758.
May.

the ensuing muster.—Two young gentlemen who left Europe with the 43d regiment, in order to serve as volunteers, marched with the detachment from hence that escorted the Engineer to fort Edward, on the 6th of last month: their intention being to proceed with the army to Louisbourg, they were escorted to Halifax by a detachment from the Royal Americans, and in their march met with a straggling party of the enemy, of which they have transmitted to us the following relation:

“ About six miles from fort Edward, in our way to Halifax, we
“ saw a great smoke in the woods, about two hundred yards from
“ the road; why we paid no regard to it, I will not pretend to say:
“ going a little farther, our guide, who was at some small distance
“ before our advanced-guard, saw twelve or fourteen of the enemy
“ sitting together at their dinner; they immediately bounced up
“ and ran off towards the woods: on their flight our guide fired at
“ them and wounded one of them, having tracked his blood after-
“ wards on the snow; our party by this time came up and pursued
“ them, upon which the enemy drew up behind their usual fences
“ (the trees) fired at our people, and then ran off. Our whole
“ loss amounts to two men killed on the spot, one of whom was
“ our guide: we had none wounded; what execution we did
“ among them, I will not pretend to say; but our advanced-guard
“ gave them very brisk firing, until they were ordered to desist:
“ the Commanding Officer, not having any instructions how to act
“ in a case of this kind, did not think it proper to pursue the
“ enemy any farther; we therefore went back to the place where
“ they had been first alarmed, and got three camp-kettles, a feal-
“ skin gun-case, several haversacks of the same skin, with many
“ little odd things in them, particularly a lock of a firelock be-
“ longing to the 43d regiment, and a pair of large silver buckles,
“ which they got some time before from a Serjeant of rangers
“ who fell into their hands. After we had collected our plunder,
“ we proceeded on our march to Halifax, and never halted until

1758.
May.

" we reached fort Sackville, where we arrived at eight o'clock in
" the morning, and the other twelve miles we came at our leisure ;
" I must observe to you, that I saw among the enemy a well-look-
" ing man with white cloaths, and his hat and waistcoat were
" laced ; which makes us imagine he is a French regular Officer,
" &c. &c."

*It is is not unlikely but it was Monsieur Bois Hibert, and that he
might then be on his march to Louisbourg with these rabble, whom
he was probably collecting from their different districts, for that
service.*

A large detachment of chosen men from the troops going against Louisbourg, under the command of a Major, are ordered to scour this province, burn their settlements, and direct their course afterwards towards the straits of Causeau, in order to cut off the retreat of the Acadians in their return from Cape Breton, after the surrender of its capital.

We are credibly informed, that upwards of forty letters for the Officers and soldiers of the 43d regiment lately lay at the Post-Office at Halifax, and the Postmaster, not knowing how he should be repaid the postage of them, or where to forward them to, transmitted them back to New-York, by which means it is not improbable but they may all miscarry ; it is an unlucky circumstance that some regulation is not set on foot, to prevent such disappointments happening to the troops throughout America, and those particularly who are doomed to exile in the miserable fortresses of this remote province. It is well known, that, during the late war in Flanders, there was a Postmaster-General to the British army, whose office was always at the head quarters ; and all letters, whether forwarded by the packets to Holland, or transmitted by private ships, or otherwise, were regularly sent to the army, and duly distributed to the respective regiments ; it is almost incredible what sums have been paid for single European letters by Officers and soldiers, and the unnecessary extravagant expence that has been incurred

curred by their travelling over almost every part of British America, before they have reached their proper owners.

1758.
May.

Some Officers of the 28th regiment, who are still detained by contrary winds in the basin, came up to-day to see this garrison, and inform us, that the season is much forwarder here than at fort Cumberland; this is easily accounted for, that part of the province being many leagues* eastward, or E. N. E. of Annapolis; moreover that fortress is situated on an open eminence, much exposed to every wind: while this fort, and its environs, are well sheltered by high lands, covered with thick forests all round.

13th.

It being Whitsunday, this festival was duly observed: the New-England artificers, who are a sober, religious set of men, chanted two anthems for us in a very pleasing and solemn manner. The fleet with the 28th regiment sailed this morning.

14th.

Notwithstanding the length of a rigorous winter, and the backwardness of the season, vegetation is surprisingly forward, insomuch that we have been regaled with asparagus for these two days past. By a sloop just come from Halifax, we have an account of Admiral Boscawen's being arrived with a fine fleet in Chebucto harbour, and of Sir Charles Hardy's having taken some valuable prizes off Louisbourg; on board of one of them was the following lading: *fifteen hundred thirteen-inch shells, four hundred barrels of powder, seven*

19th.

* I never heard exactly the distance between these two places, but, from my own knowledge of the time employed in sailing thither from hence, and the rate at which we sailed, I am of opinion it cannot be less than fifty leagues; and I calculate it after this manner: it is allowed to be above four leagues (or better than thirteen miles) from this fort to the entrance of this river from the bay, which I remember we once cleared about eight o'clock in the morning, and did not come to an anchor at Chegnecto until eleven o'clock the next day; in all this time, we never once shortened sail, for we had a fair wind, and remarkably moderate weather; so that allowing we did not exceed five knots in an hour (which, however, I am certain we did for several hours) it will be little short of what I have advanced.——I admit ships will run it down from that fort in a much shorter time; seven, — eight, — nine, — nay ten knots I have frequently heard of.

bundred

1758. May. hundred barrels of flour, four hundred barrels of pork, four chests of money, and twelve hundred stands of arms.

Upon Admiral Boscowen's being told at Halifax, that some French men of war and transports had got into Louisbourg, he replied, *I am glad of it; if all the fleet of France goes in, I will follow them; there is room enough for us all;—the more we find there, the more captures I will make.*

The Captain-Lieutenant of the 43d regiment is promoted to the company that was vacated by the death of the worthy Officer who was killed on the 8th of December last; and a Lieutenant from another corps is preferred in his room.

24th. Wooding and covering parties were sent out this morning, to the hill westward of Allen's river, for some fire-wood (this eminence is described under the 8th instant;) when the party are in possession of that ground, they have little to apprehend; but the road leading to it is dangerous, being a defilé of near a quarter of a mile in length, so that twelve men posted there would make great execution among ten times their number, without being driven to any solicitude for their own safety. At noon the weather, turning out wet, with thunder storms, obliged the detachment to return to the fort; the Officer, pursuant to his orders, reported the disagreeable circumstances of a command's being sent there, and the dangers they are exposed to, notwithstanding the most prudent precautions.

The cape blockhouse has been pulled down, in order to be repaired; and, when completed, is to be erected on Babinot's-Hill, which will render this place more agreeable both to the troops and the town's-people, and be a great protection to their cattle; many advantages will result from it to every individual.

29th. At five o'clock this morning a Captain, Subaltern, and forty men, with three gunners, six swivels, and two wall-pieces, marched out, and took possession of the ground on the eminence of Babinot's-

not's-Hill for the blockhouse ; this fortress will stand very advantageously, being on a neck of land, which, by the serpentine course of Allen's river, forms a peninsula, with a natural glacis to three faces of it ; the detachment incamped here with their front to the eastward, then disposed of their artillery to the best advantage, in case of an alarm ; posted the proper advanced centinels, set up a flag-staff, and instantly hoisted colours : carts were, at the same time, employed in carrying out the timber, and the artificers, who are expert at this kind of work, raised one story of the house, and laid the floor for the second, before night.

1758.
May.

The detachment at the advanced blockhouse was relieved to-day by an equal number, as yesterday ; an Officer and thirty men, with two guides, were ordered to scour the country : they took a tour of about fourteen miles, and returned by a different route, without meeting with any annoyance, or track of man or beast.

30th.

The new fortress at Babinot's-Hill being almost finished, the detachment is reduced to one Subaltern, one Serjeant, one Gunner, and thirty rank and file. We are now tormented much by musketa's and a small black burning fly : they give us no quarter either by day or night ; if I mistake not, the author of Lord Anson's memorable voyage says, that the musketa's are very troublesome in South America, during the day-time ; and that they never bite after sun-set : the case is very different in this part of the world, these insects being exceedingly more teasing by night than they are by day. There are a number of birds that fly about here after sun-set, called Musketa Hawks, from their living on and destroying the musketa's ; they are of the falcon kind, of a dark grey colour, and a little larger than a blackbird, they are numerous, according to the quantity of their prey ; and fly so low and steady, as to be a good mark to be shot at.

31st.

Late last night some Frenchmen crossed the river in canoes, opposite to the upper end of the town ; they broke open a merchant's storehouse,

June.
2d.

1758.
Junc.

storehouse, and robbed it of several valuable articles, some of which, in their confusion, they dropped on the shore, and were since recovered: one of these fellows went to a house adjoining to the storehouse, and lifted up the latch, whereupon the woman from within, being awake, challenged; the other called to her in the Indian language (with an intent, as she thinks, to frighten her) and, finding she would not be silent, he spoke to her in English, bade her lie quiet, and make no alarm, or he would murder her; which terrified her so much, that, by pinching her husband, she roused him: he jumped up instantly, and the Frenchman, being thereby likely to be discovered, ran out of the house; some town's-people, passing at that time, in order to fish in their ponds, obliged the rogues to make off to their canoes, and re-cross the river. Had they not been disturbed, their intention, probably, was, after plundering the storehouse, to set fire to it, according to their usual custom; one of them exchanged an old hat for a better; it had a Corporal's shoulder-knot round it, by way of hatband, with a tassel at the end, curiously ornamented with beads after the Indian manner.

5th.

The advanced blockhouse is now finished on Babinot's-Hill; it has a stout picket-work, at a small distance, round it, and loop-holes therein for musketry, with flankers at the angles, which enfilade the faces and circumjacent ground, so as to render it a good post against any number of small arms; a Serjeant, Gunner, and fifteen rank and file, mount guard there every day; six swivel guns are fixed there on carriages, with a proper allowance of ammunition of every kind, some granado's, and a week's provisions.

8th.

A sloop is just arrived from Pimmaquid, the Master whereof informs us, that he spoke with a twenty-gun ship who lies at anchor in the bay, stationed there, as he supposes, for the protection of these garrisons; we are also told by this man, that the army under

General

1758.
June.

General Abercromby, are on their march; and that Sir William Johnson has the command of a large body of Indians, who are daily increasing their numbers, by the defection of other tribes from the French interest; and that the large corps of provincial troops, which compose a part of that army, were in high spirits, and well appointed, insomuch that the provinces sanguinely flatter themselves with a very successful campaign in that quarter.

The Captain of his Majesty's ship Hind, now at anchor off the entrance of this river, arrived here in his barge, with money for the troops; he is to proceed on the same errand to fort Cumberland; whence, in his return, he is to look into St. John's, fire several guns there, and afterwards repair to the fleet at Louisbourg; —this gentleman informs us, that the whole armament sailed from Halifax for Cape Breton, on the 28th ult. Captain Bond has favoured us with a copy of the following orders, published by his Excellency Admiral Boscawen, dated Halifax harbour, May the 21st, 1758.

“ All arrears and sea pay of all the corps to be paid forthwith, “ as far as there is money to do it. The grenadiers of the army, “ and two or three of the oldest regiments, will probably be the “ first to land, unless the Admiral thinks it necessary, from the “ situation of the transports, or other circumstances, to order it “ otherwise. The boats of the ordnance ships, as well as the “ rest, will be employed in landing the first body of men, ex- “ cept such as are requisite to carry on shore the light six-poun- “ ders. The boats of the hospital-ships are solely to be employed “ for the use and assistance of any who may be wounded; and a “ place of rendezvous will be appointed for the boats, when the “ landing is fixed upon. The seamen, who row the transports’ “ boats, are not to have fire-arms, when the troops are ordered “ to land. Officers are to go into the boats, in proportion to the “ number of men, without crowding, particularly if there be any

1758.
June.

" swell or surf. The Admiral will order some light boats, to save
" any men that may fall into the sea by any accident. The first
" body in Gabarus bay must carry nothing in the boats but their
" arms and ammunition, with bread and cheese in their pockets
" for two days. All the tents and blankets of the troops that
" land first are to be carefully bundled up, ready to carry on
" shore, after they have got footing, and beat off the enemy. Six
" days' provisions to be prepared, at a proper time, in readiness to
" be sent a-shore after the men. Trusty persons to be left in every
" ship, to superintend and take care of the baggage and provisions.
" No woman to be permitted to land, until the men are all on
" shore, and until their tents, blankets, provisions, and necessa-
" ries are likewise landed. Every Officer, commanding in a boat,
" shall be answerable, that no man fire his piece from out of the
" boat. There have been examples of men fixing their bayonets
" in boats, but the practice is so absurd, that it seems hardly ne-
" cessary to forbid it: bayonets are fixed in a moment after the
" men are landed. As fast as the men get out of the boats, they
" must form, and march directly forward to clear the beach, and
" charge whatever is before them; they are not to pursue, but
" will be ordered to take post, so as effectually to secure the rest
" of the army. The Commanders of the grenadiers, and all the
" Field-Officers, employed in the first landing, are to disembark
" in light rowing-boats, that they may land their respective corps,
" and give their orders readily. The transports, which have on
" board the regiment of the train of artillery, and of the corps of
" rangers, must keep as much together as possible, that, when the
" signal is made for any particular corps, it may be in readiness
" to act: as this depends, in a great measure, upon the Masters
" of transports, they are to endeavour to effect it; but, if the Ad-
" miral should think proper to order, that the boats of every
" transport, without regard to the corps, should bring away as
" many men, as they can safely contain, to any particular place
" of

“ of rendezvous, then the Commanding Officer of every ship is
“ to make choice of good men, and under proper Officers * and
“ non-commissioned Officers, that the first attack may be car-
“ ried on with vigour: Colonels and Field-Officers will be named
“ to command, and every regiment, as they know the number of
“ men the boats can hold, will send Captains in proportion,
“ and give them directions to be ready, before they leave this har-
“ bour.

1758.
June.

“ As there may be reason to detach the sloops and schooners of
“ the fleet, a signal will be appointed for them, and all signals are
“ to be duly attended to.”

Here follows an extract of a letter from Halifax to our Com-
manding Officer, dated May the 30th, 1758.

“ The fleet, amounting to near two hundred sail, sailed on the
morning of the 28th instant; before we lost sight of them, they
were joined by the Dublin, on board of whom was Major-General
Amherst, who immediately went on board the Admiral; exclusive
of the army, there are near *eighteen hundred marines* on board the
fleet, which you are sensible will be a good reinforcement to throw
into the trenches, after the troops have landed and cleared the way
for them. The Admiral has nineteen ships of the line, exclusive
of the Dublin: and the Devonshire, with the Pembroke, who
are in this harbour, will join the fleet, as soon as their men
recover. There are also nine frigates, two fire-ships, and a great
number of sloops to assist, as occasion may require; so that we
hope we may soon expect to hear good news from the eastward,
&c. &c.”

* With all deference to this able Naval Commander, though there may be picking
and chusing, on such occasions, among the private men, commissioned Officers will
never submit to it, every man insisting upon being sent in his own proper turn.

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

1758.
June.
31st.

The gardens and the country are now in great beauty; if an European was to visit us at this season, who had never wintered in America, it would be almost impossible to persuade him to credit the extreme length and severity of our winters, and he would be inclined to think all he had heard and read of this climate was fabulous; it is really astonishing to behold the length of our grass, and the forwardness of the fruit-trees, as well as of vegetation in general, in the short space of a very few days.

32nd.

At four o'clock this afternoon we were alarmed by the guard at the advanced blockhouse, they having discharged four swivels, and hoisted their colours, which was answered by our colours in like manner and one gun: an Officer and thirty men instantly sallied out from the fort, to inquire the cause; and were informed, that twelve or fourteen men had peeped out of the woods in different places, and that one had crossed the hill, but the Serjeant could not be certain whether he had any arms with him. The Officer proceeded pursuant to his orders, and scoured the neighbouring forests for several miles, without making any discovery; the party did not return till near eleven o'clock at night.

33rd.

The occasion of the alarm yesterday was a negro servant's deserting his master, upon his supposing himself ill used; and, after wandering through the woods until he was almost exhausted with fatigue and hunger, he made several efforts to cross Mayafs-Hill, in order to return to the fort; but being fired upon by the blockhouse guard, he was frightened, and retired again to the woods. This, with the haziness of the weather, and some black stumps of trees, that appear, at a distance, like men (and aided, perhaps, by the force of imagination, which is not an uncommon case) deceived the Serjeant and his guard; the extreme simplicity of the poor African prevented his being severely punished*.

* When the Commanding Officer threatened to hang him, he replied with great firmness, ' he was glad of it, for then he was certain he should return to his own country.'

A vessel

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

148

A vessel from fort Cumberland put in here ; by her a letter was received, acquainting us, that on the 18th ult. three deserters from the enemy came and surrendered there to the Commanding Officer ; they brought their arms with them ; one is a Swiss, the second a Hollander, and the third a native of France ; they belonged to the regulars, and their uniforms are faced with blue. They report, that they came from the island of St. John (near Cape Breton) that their people were starving for want of provisions, and that Monsieur Bois Hibert was actually gone to Louisbourg with a great number of men from this province ; being asked how many ? they answered, between three and four hundred.

1758.
June.
17th.

Our weather has been remarkably whimsical since the beginning of May ; sometimes it is very sultry, and then we are tormented with insects ; at others, cloudy and raw, with disagreeable fogs, which are succeeded by high winds and violent thunder storms ; for the greatest part of these six weeks past, the air has been so unnaturally cold, that we have been obliged to continue our fires.

This being the anniversary of his Majesty's accession, the colours were hoisted at break of day ; at noon twenty-one guns were discharged from the ramparts, which were answered by three good volleys from a detachment of the garrison. The new guards are out at exercise every morning ; the Officers, for their instruction and amusement, fall into the ranks as privates, and practice all the evolutions and firings.

22d.

We have had fish in great plenty and perfection for some days past.

Our soldiers are now most seasonably relieved by fish and vegetables, which they much wanted, having contracted scorbutic disorders, in consequence of their continual salt diet. A sloop arrived from Boston with fire-wood for the garrison ; by this vessel we have received the following manifesto, concerning the French infraction of the capitulation of fort William-Henry.

July.
6th.

" Fort

1758.
July.

" Fort Edward (New-England) June the 24th, 1758.

" The enemy being become masters of fort William-Henry, by
 " virtue of a capitulation made upon the 9th of August last, which
 " capitulation they immediately broke, in a most notorious and
 " flagrant manner, by murdering, pillaging and captivating many
 " of his Majesty's good subjects, in violation of the said capitula-
 " tion, as well as of the law of nations. Upon these considera-
 " tions, and in honour and justice to his Majesty's arms,—Major-
 " General Abercromby hereby declares the said capitulation null and
 " void, and that all Officers and soldiers, serving, the 9th of August
 " last, at fort William-Henry, are hereby *impowered and commanded*
 " to serve in the same manner, as if no such capitulation had ever
 " been made. All which Major-General Abercromby has notified
 " to the Governor General of Canada, signifying to him at the
 " same time, that, if any of his Majesty's subjects, supposed to be
 " comprehended in the said capitulation, may fall into the enemy's
 " hands, and any violence follow thereupon, that he will *retaliate*
 " on the persons of the French prisoners now in his hands, as well
 " as on all such as shall be taken hereafter by sea or land.

" The above to be published at the head of every corps in his
 " Majesty's service in North America.

Signed by order,

" JAMES CUNINGHAME,
 " Aid de Camp to his Excellency."

To Lieutenant Colonel James, or the Officer commanding his Majesty's 43d Regiment in
 the Bay of Fundy, and Province of Nova Scotia.

8th.

An immense quantity of excellent fish was taken in the ponds
 this morning: a soldier, who was bathing in the river, was carried,
 by the violence of the current, beyond his depth, and drowned.
 In consequence of repeated reports made by the Officers who daily
 visit the barracks, " that the soldiers have no bedding to lie on
 (what

(what they had being worn out) that the windows are in a shattered condition, and the roofs of these caserns are so faulty, that the men can scarce keep themselves and their arms dry :" the Commanding Officer has made frequent representations of these grievances, yet to no purpose : the answer, made by the gentlemen who have the management of these matters here, is to this effect: " We cannot do any thing without orders from England, the barracs are not worth repairing, they ought to be condemned, &c."

1758.
July.

The detachment here is daily at exercise, nevertheless our time passes away very heavily; and, when the calendar does not furnish us with a loyal excuse for assembling in the evening, we have recourse to a Free-Mason Lodge, " where we work so hard, that it is inconceivable to think what a quantity of business, of great importance, is transacted, in a very short space of time."

12th

Fresh provisions have been scarce with us for some weeks past, so that, when we are not so fortunate as to take fish, we are reduced to eat salt beef and pork from the stores; a circumstance much more disagreeable in summer than in winter. Our Commandant has made a partition of all the clear ground, on Mayafs and Babino's-Hills, within the range of the advanced blockhouse; and all hands are now employed in cutting and saving hay, against the arrival of cattle from New-England, for the ensuing winter.

24th

We begin to be impatient for news from the eastward and southward; this morning our Major, desirous of taking a view of the country, ordered an Officer and thirty men to escort him; we were accompanied by Mr. Dyfon, and proceeded as far as Saw-mill-Creek; we marched out, and returned by different routes; scoured the orchards, and all the adjoining thickets, without making any discovery, except some horse's dung which was quite fresh; we tracked the horse to the creek, where we could perceive he had crossed over, so that we conclude he was mounted by one of the enemy, who might be detached as a spy to watch our motions, and, having dif-

1758.
July.

discovered our party, had retired to alarm the country. The orchards abound with apples, pears, cherries, currants, and some raspberries; the grass, on these grounds, is not less than three feet in length, though of a strong coarse kind; nothing can equal the beauty and fragrance of the forests at this season, where there are strawberries and other spontaneous fruits in great plenty; the detachment returned, about four o'clock in the afternoon, a little fatigued, for the heat of the weather was intolerable; though of this we cannot complain every day.

31st.

A vessel turned into the basin this morning early, and tripped out again; as the weather was hazy, we could not discern whether she was a sloop, or a large sail-boat: the Fort-Major, with two Officers, a Serjeant, and twelve rank and file, were sent down in an old crazy boat to reconnoitre the basin and bay, and returned at night without making any discovery; upon their first setting off, several signals were discharged in the woods, on the opposite side of the river, by the sculking rabble of the country.

August.
2d.

This morning arrived a sloop from Boston' with sheep and black cattle, a most agreeable freight, as we have been much distressed for fresh provisions for some time past; several letters were brought by this vessel, among which I received two, with the following authentic intelligence:

“ Camp before Louisbourg, June 16th.
 “ The fleet arrived safe in Gabarus bay on the 2d, 3d, and 4th,
 “ instant; and, by a perverse series of bad weather, we could not
 “ land before the eighth; which we fortunately effected, after en-
 “ countering dangers that are almost incredible: we are now in-
 “ trenching our camp, but cannot yet land any artillery, by reason
 “ of the high wind and great swell upon this coast. Brigadier
 “ Wolfe (whom, I have heard you say, you remember in Flan-
 “ ders) has performed prodigies of valour, and has, within these
 “ few days, taken post at the light-house point, which is opposite
 “ to the island battery. To give you my own private opinion, I
 “ think

1758.
August.

“ think General Amherst (whom I have also heard you mention) seems, by his great prudence and steadiness, to be well calculated for the American service; I thank God I am well, and when we have reduced this garrison, which now I make no doubt of, for I think the worst is over; if I am alive and able, shall transmit you, according to my promise, a faithful narrative of all our transactions, &c. &c. We hear constant skirmishing in the woods in our rear, between our light troops and the Indians, &c. I have requested an Officer of the navy to forward this by the first opportunity to Halifax, or Boston.

“ Yours very sincerely, &c.”

My second letter is as follows:

Fort Edward, July 11, 1758.

“ I thank God I can inform my dear friend that I am alive, and that is all; on the 6th instant a division of our army, under the gallant Lord Howe, fell in with an advanced party of the enemy, whom we routed; but his Lorship was killed, and is deservedly lamented by every individual. On the 8th we attacked the French army who were strongly intrenched at Ticonderoga, and, after reiterated efforts to no purpose, we were obliged to give way with very considerable loss. The remainder of our army retired to our old camp near lake George, where we left them; the wounded Officers and soldiers were sent off without delay for their recovery, some to this place, and some to Albany, where I received your letter of the 6th of February last, two days before we marched from thence: I have not time, nor am I well able, to say more at present, as I write in great pain, from a bad wound I received in my left arm; when I am better, and more at leisure, you may depend on my punctuality, in writing you as particular a relation of this unhappy attack as I possibly can.—Adieu.”

VOL. I.

U

By

1758.
August.

By the foregoing sloop we learn from Philadelphia, that the forces under Brigadier Forbes advanced very successfully towards fort du Quesne, and that, from the precautions he takes, affairs are like to go well in that quarter.

We have also the pleasure to hear, that all is well at fort Cumberland; that a detachment had lately been sent from thence on an expedition, and had returned with success.

4th.

The heat of the dog-days in this country is excessive, with close, suffocating airs; this evening we had the most violent thunder and lightning that ever I saw and heard; even the inhabitants express much surprise at it; and the flashes had the greatest variety of awful beauties, and choice of colours, that the most lively imagination can conceive; this was succeeded by five hours constant, heavy rain, with remarkable large drops.

7th.

A breach has been discovered to-day in the palisado fence, on the lower end of the marsh, contiguous to a place called the French Dock, where there appear many tracks of moggosans on the mud: whence we conclude the enemy came last night to steal away our cattle, pursuant to their custom; that place has been their constant rendezvous on such occasions, and the unevenness of the ground favours their scheme, so as to render them unperceived by either of the blockhouses; it is not to be doubted, but these fellows saw the supply we received by the last sloop; and, in order to disappoint their views, for the future, a proclamation is issued from the fort, ordering all the cattle to be housed, immediately, upon the first gun firing in the evening.

9th.

A council was held to-day in this garrison, in consequence of which, an embargo is laid on the last sloop that arrived, on account of two privateers the enemy have got in the bay: these vessels were also New-England traders, that have been surprised, as they lay at anchor, by these river vermin in their canoes; a scheme was proposed to arm the sloop, and, put a detachment on board of her, to cruise

cruise against the enemy; but it was considered, that a large party could not, in our present situation, be spared, and we could not hope for success with a small one.

1758.
August

We were alarmed, about ten o'clock this night, by two shots discharged in the skirts of the town; the main-guard instantly fell out, but returned before it could be replaced by another: since the robbery of the store-house, as mentioned on the 2d of June, the inhabitants of the town have kept a guard to patrol every night; and the alarm proceeded from their seeing two men whom they challenged, and, receiving no answer, at the same time one of them sculking off, to avoid being discovered, the patrol fired at them, but fortunately did no mischief: the two men were Officers' servants who were upon an affair of gallantry, and declined answering the challenge, to prevent a discovery; one of them was shot through the corner of his hat.

10th.

This morning the Serjeant of the advanced blockhouse reported to the Commanding Officer, that last night, between eleven and twelve o'clock, he was alarmed by a loud shout, at a little distance from his post, which was answered by another still nearer to him; whereupon he made his men stand to their arms, and disposed of them, in a proper manner, on the two floors of the house; that they then listened very attentively, and could plainly hear people talking; as they spoke in a language he did not understand, he concluded they were a party of the enemy, and therefore remained under arms until it was clear day-light; he added, that he would have given the dogs a swivel, but was afraid of alarming the garrison.

13th.

[We are concerned that the enemy did not attack the blockhouse, for that Serjeant is a brave fellow, and would have given us a good account of them, though it is more probable their intention was to steal our cattle, rather than attempt to strike a *coup* at that post.]

1758.
August.
17th.

Two vessels turned into the basin this morning, but, without wetting their anchors, turned out again into the bay; upon the wind's failing them, they came back a second time, and, before they could moor, the wind sprung up fresh from the south-west, so that they soon disappeared and proceeded on their voyage (as we suppose) to fort Cumberland.

18th.

About one o'clock to-day, the enemy made a large fire in the woods, opposite to the fort; our colours were instantly hoisted, and two guns were discharged at the smoke, with a round and grape shot in each; upon a salutation of this kind, the fire always diminishes.

20th.

A schooner arrived, from Boston, this morning; by this vessel we had the satisfaction to receive a bag of letters, some from Europe, and others from the southward; but none from the eastward: among those which I got, was the following one, from my friend in the Commander in Chief's army, dated Albany, July the 29th, 1758.

“ I scratched a few lines to you, on the 11th instant, from fort
“ Edward, and, as I wrote in great pain, I think it was scarce
“ legible;—such as it was, shall be glad to hear it reached you safe:
“ in a few days after I dispatched it to you, my fever abated, and
“ I was judged to be out of danger; for some time, however, it
“ was apprehended I should lose my arm; as all my baggage re-
“ mained here since last winter, I obtained leave to remove to this
“ place, knowing I could be better accommodated here, than in my
“ confined situation at fort Edward: in my last, I promised you a
“ particular account of our unhappy storm on the 8th instant; it is
“ a mortifying task, but you shall be indulged, as I know you are
“ curious after every occurrence. It will be needless to have re-
“ trospect to any events preceding the 4th of this month, as there
“ was not any thing remarkable, except preparing for the expedi-
“ tion, and embarking our provisions, stores, and artillery; the
“ latter

1758.
August.

" latter were mounted on floats or rafts, for the protection of our
" armament upon the lake, and to cover us at our landing. On
" the 5th, the whole army, amounting to about sixteen thousand
" men, embarked likewise; our transports were batteaus and whale-
" boats, and in such numbers as to cover the lake for a consider-
" able length of way, as may well be supposed; we proceeded soon
" after in great order, and, as I was in one of the foremost divi-
" sions, as soon as we were put in motion, I think I never beheld
" so delightful a prospect. On the 6th, we arrived early in the
" morning at the cove, where we were to land: here we expected
" some opposition; but a party of light troops having got on
" shore, and finding all clear, the whole army landed without loss
" of time, formed into columns, and marched immediately; upon
" our approach, an advanced guard of the enemy, consisting of se-
" veral hundred regulars and savages, who were posted in a strong
" intrenched camp, retired very precipitately, after setting fire to
" their camp, and destroying almost every thing they had with
" them; we continued our march through dark woods and swamps
" that were almost impassable, till at length, having lost our way,
" the army being obliged to break their order of march, we were
" perplexed, thrown into confusion, and fell in upon one another,
" in a most disorderly manner: it was at this time that Brigadier
" Lord Howe, being advanced a considerable way a-head of us,
" with all the light infantry, and one of our columns, came up
" with the before-mentioned advanced guard of the enemy, whom
" we also suppose to have lost themselves in their retreat, when a
" smart skirmish ensued, in which we were victors, though with
" some loss; trifling, however, in comparison to that which the
" army sustained by his Lordship's fall, who was killed at the first
" charge, and is universally regretted both by Officers and soldiers;
" the enemy suffered much in this encounter, being very roughly
" handled; and we made many men and several Officers prisoners.
" On the morning of the 7th we marched back to the landing-
" place,

1758.
August. " place, in order to give the troops time to rest and refresh themselves, being by this time not a little harrassed, as may well be conceived : here we incamped, got a fresh supply of provisions, and boiled our kettles ; we had not been there many hours, when a detachment of the army (to which I belonged) were sent off under Colonel Bradstreet, to dispossess the enemy of a post they had at a saw-mill, about two miles from Ticonderoga ; but they did not wait for us ; for, upon receiving intelligence by their scouts of our approach, they destroyed the mill, and a bridge that lay a-cross the river ; the latter we soon replaced, and lay upon our arms until the evening, when we were joined by the remainder of the army. I wish I could throw a veil over what is to follow ; for I confess I am at a loss how to proceed :— our army was numerous, we were in good spirits, and, if I may give you my own private opinion, I believe we were one and all infatuated with a notion of carrying every obstacle, with so great a force as we had, by a mere *Coup de Musquererie* ; to such chimerical and romantic ideas I intirely attribute our great disaster on the 8th, in which we were confirmed by the report of our chief Engineer, who had reconnoitred the enemy's works, and determined our fate, by declaring it as his opinion, that it was very practicable to carry them by a general storm ; accordingly, the army being formed, and every thing in readiness, we proceeded to the attack, which was as well conducted and supported as any bold undertaking ever was ;—but alas ! we soon found ourselves grossly deceived ;— the intrenchments were different from what we had expected, and were made to believe ; their breast-works were uncommonly high, and the ground in their front, for a great length of way, was covered with an *Abbatis de Bois*, laid so close and thick, that their works were really rendered impregnable. The troops, by the cool and spirited example of the General, made many eager efforts to no purpose ; for we were so intangled in the branches of the felled trees, " that

1758.
August.

“ that we could not possibly advance ; the enemy were sensible of
“ this, and remained steady at their breast-works, repeating their fire,
“ which, from their numbers, was very weighty, and, from a
“ conviction of their own safety, was served with great composure.
“ Such was our situation for almost five hours, when, at length,
“ finding our loss considerable, and no prospect of carrying our
“ point, we were ordered to desist, and retire :—the army retreated
“ to the ground we had occupied on the preceeding night at the
“ faw-mill, and the wounded were sent off to the batteaus with-
“ out delay, where the remains of our shattered forces joined us
“ early on the ninth, and the whole re-embarked, and continued
“ our retreat to lake George ; there we arrived the same evening
“ and incamped. That place is computed to be about thirty
“ miles from Ticonderoga (though I believe it is more) and four-
“ teen from fort Edward, whither, as also to this town (from
“ which I now write) all the wounded were sent the next day.
“ Our loss is indeed very considerable, as you will see by the in-
“ closed return. The valiant Colonels Donaldson, Bever, and
“ Major Proby, with many other of our friends, I am heartily
“ sorry to acquaint you, are among the slain *. So that what we
“ find so feelingly expressed by the poet is here fatally versified,

“ For, How many mothers shall bewail their sons !
“ How many widows weep their husbands slain !

“ What loss the enemy sustained, or if any, it is impossible for us
“ to be able to give the least account of ; they did not attempt to
“ pursue us in our retreat.—Let me hear from you upon receipt
“ of this packet, and, if any thing should occur in the farther
“ course of this campaign, you shall hear from me again ; but, I

* These three Officers were gentlemen of distinguished merit, and, being respec-
tively very great ornaments, so they are sensible losses to the army, by whom they are
sincerely regretted.

“ presume,

1758. August. " presume, the French General will cut out such work for us, as will oblige our forces to act on the defensive.

	Regulars.			Provincials.		
	K.	W.	M.	K.	W.	M.
" Loss of the army before the lines						
" of Ticonderoga, July 8, 1758.	1	—	—	—	—	—
" Brigadier-Generals	2	—	—	1	3	—
" Colonels and Lieut. Colonels	4	2	—	—	—	—
" Majors	5	26	—	1	6	—
" Captains	10	28	2	5	9	—
" Lieutenants	5	9	—	—	1	—
" Ensigns	1	—	—	—	—	—
" Engineers	14	44	1	4	15	1
" Adjutants	424	1005	27	75	206	8
" Quarter-Masters	—	—	—	—	—	—
" Serjeants	—	—	—	—	—	—
" Rank and file and Drummers	467	1117	30	87	240	9
Total						
Total Regulars and Provincials	1950."					

An extract of a letter from fort Cumberland, to another gentleman of this garrison, dated July 5, 1758.

" On Wednesday the 28th of June, at night, the enemy carried off from Mr. Allen, sutler here, nine bullocks; and early on Thursday morning Colonel James detached Lieutenant Meech and fifty-five men (all of the ranging company) in five whale-boats, to sail up the river Pitscordiac, in order to intercept the enemy's crossing the river that night at low-water. On Monday night Mr. Meech parted with two of his boats, in a gale of wind. On the morning of the 30th he went up the river with three of his boats, landed with thirty-six men on the N. E. shore, and marched along the river-side till he discovered a body of about forty of the enemy, and advanced to attack them, upon which they made a great cry and ran off: Mr. Meech

1758.
August.

“ Meech pursued them for some time ; but, not being able to come up with them, he returned in quest of the boats that parted from him the night before. As he was coming down the river, he met the boats, with Captain Danks, Lieutenant Walker, and forty men (all of the rangers) with a Serjeant, Corporal, and twelve privates of the 43d regiment, in an armed sloop, which the Colonel had sent out on Friday morning (30th) in order to cover and support Lieutenant Meech and his party. Upon the Captain's joining the whole command, he sailed up the river, and came to an anchor that night. On Saturday morning (July 1st) Captain Danks, with the two Lieutenants and twenty-five men, landed, marched into the woods, and directed the sloop to sail up the river close to the N. E. shore, in order to decoy the enemy, and then attack them, which answered their expectations : for, about twelve o'clock the same day, thirty of the enemy came down to meet the sloop, and fired upon her ;—the Captain, with the main body, who were within them on the shore under cover of the woods, hearing their fire, instantly flew down with his party, and surrounded them, took nine prisoners, killed and scalped three, drove fourteen into the river, ten of whom were drowned, four swam a-cross the river, and the rest made their escape, under cover of a large dike in the marsh. As soon as Captain Danks had secured his prisoners, and nineteen stands of arms belonging to them, he returned, with his party, on board the sloop, and lay at anchor that night. The next day (July 2d) he sailed up the river, and was fired upon from both sides : Lieutenants Walker and Meech landed about ten o'clock with sixty men, and, upon their landing, the enemy ran off, and the party marched to a neighbouring village, which they burned, with several barrels of wheat and pork ; destroyed their gardens, brought off their household furniture, with forty sheep and lambs, and twenty-two pigs ; killed three bullocks, with five horses ; after which, the party returned on board with

VOL. I.

X

“ their

1758.
August. " their plunder. In the afternoon of the same day Captain Danks,
" with Lieutenant Meech and seventy men, landed on the south-
" west shore, went up the river, and marched several miles up
" the country, but could not discover any thing; upon which the
" Captain returned to their sloop, and reached fort Cumberland on
" the 4th instant, with all his party, prisoners, and plunder; and
" had not a man of his whole detachment killed or wounded."

Here follows an extract of a second letter from the same Officer,
" dated fort Cumberland, July 17, 1758.

*N. B. This letter relates to the occurrences of the 6th, 7th, and 8th
of December last.*

— " Yet I could not let slip this opportunity of ac-
" quainting you that Rookins, of the General's company, and Sa-
" muel Ewen, of Captain Talbot's, who were made prisoners on
" the 6th of December last, came in here from Mirrimichi (a set-
" tlement which the enemy have in this province, in the Gulph
" of St. Lawrence;) they with Newman of Captain Talbot's, Si-
" mon Murphy and John Miller, of Captain Maitland's Compa-
" ny, who were made prisoners on the same day, with seven ran-
" gers and sailors, broke out of a house where they had been con-
" fined at Mirrimichi, on the 8th instant. Five only of this num-
" ber are arrived here, and the other seven turned back, not be-
" ing able to march so great a way. Daly, who deserted from Co-
" lonel James's company on the first or second of April last, is also
" there, as well as Mr. Eason the Master-Carpenter, and Lieute-
" nant Dixon of the rangers. Rookins tells us, that, as they were
" resting themselves, on the 6th of December, after cutting wood,
" they were surrounded, and fired upon, by fifteen of the enemy;
" grenadier Miller was killed on the spot; Arnold shot through
" both his wrists, and soon after dispatched; and Rookins slightly
" wounded, who, with three other soldiers and Mr. Eason, were
" made prisoners, and dragged, that night, about nine miles into
" the

1758.
August.

" the woods, on the river-side ; there they remained until next morning ; they left a centry up in a tree, who discovered Captain Pigou's party marching out that night, and brought them an account of it ; whereupon they gave their signals of alarm. Early on the 7th, they took their prisoners to a little hut in the woods opposite to Renne Forêt river, and there confined them. All that day and night they were firing signals and collecting their force ; before day-light, on the 8th, they got to the same side of the river with our detachment, and took possession of the fatal pass, where they waited till you returned : they owned themselves to be fifty-six in number ; that they had seven men killed, four men slightly, and five desperately wounded, and that they would have run off, after they gave us the first fire, on seeing our party so large, had they not heard our men cry out, — *Retreat, Retreat.* They did not take a prisoner, so that it is natural to think they killed all our wounded men (if they did not give themselves the *Coup Mortel*, for the enemy did not return there until the morning of the 10th).—During the encounter, our men, who were prisoners in the hut on the other side of Annapolis river, hearing the fire, asked the guard, that was left with them,—What was the matter ? They replied,—it was a party they had sent out to bring in some red bullocks (alluding to the colour of our cloathing;) however, they acknowledge this affair by no means answered their expectations.—In four days after, our prisoners were sent to Pitscordiac, and from thence to Mirrimichi, where they have been ever since, living on salt-fish and tallow only.—Bois Hibert is gone to Cape Breton with sixty regulars and a large body of irregulars ; they had no chief on Annapolis river, and were only a party that went there to get some cattle, or provisions of any kind ; one of the enemy, who was kinder to our prisoners than any of the rest, told them, it was well for them that father Loutre was gone out of the country, for, that if he was there, they would

1758.
August.

" have met with a much harder fate. The Commandant of their militia (as these banditti call themselves) is one William Johnston, a native of Annapolis, whose mother was French, but his father British; and the next to him was one Long, also British, formerly a sailor and pilot in our service; Johnston is brother to the wife of John Davis, of your garrison, whom he often visits, and you may imagine has intelligence from:— our people have found out that he was at Annapolis, some time before we arrived there; lay in Davis's back house, and carried off some cattle that belonged to Major Phillips. It is not more than six weeks since he was there, and brought away most of your troublesome neighbours to join Bois Hibert at Mirrimichi, so that probably many of them will be taken, when Louisbourg falls; this Johnston is now on a scout.—I am sorry to tell you that Mr. W——'s sloop and the Endeavour schooner are both taken by a privateer from St. John's river, manned mostly by Indians; the two Masters of them are sent to Canada; they have fitted put the two vessels to serve as privateers, and they are now cruising at the mouth of the bay, which is a melancholy circumstance for you there, as well as for us here: but we must nevertheless hope, that we shall yet see better days, &c."

In consequence of this letter respecting the rebel Johnston, and his brother-in-law John Davis, which is confirmed by Colonel James, in a letter to our Commanding Officer here, the said Davis was instantly arrested, and committed to close confinement; all his books and papers were seized, and centinels placed on the fore and back doors of his house.—This man was formerly a Serjeant in the army, has resided here many years, and has been hitherto reputed an honest trusty person; is by trade a Bricklayer and Mason, in which capacities he has been always employed by the government, and in constant pay at twenty-one shillings *per week*: however,

the

the Directors have now struck him off the list, and his licence for retailing spirituous liquors is taken from him. 1758.
August.

A Council was held this day, and all the fore-mentioned prisoners' papers closely examined.—Adjourned. 21st.

We have various accounts from Louisbourg by the way of Boston, but nothing interesting or material.

Our weather now (we are told) is as hot as it is in the West-
Indies; for my own part, I think it exceeds any thing I have ever
felt before; if it is possible, the musketa's are more troublesome,
than we had even reason to complain of, last summer, at fort Cum-
berland. 24th.

Two of the enemy came this morning to Mayass-Hill under a
flag of truce; the Fort-Major went out with a Corporal and six
men from the main-guard, and asked them their business; they
replied, 'To see if ye will barter with us; it will be an act of
charity, for we are in great distress for provisions, and have got a
choice parcel of peltry.' The Major answered,—'He believed
they were not yet driven to the ultimate of their miseries, and that,
whatever happened to increase them, they were of their own seek-
ing, and justly inflicted by Divine Providence, for their unparallelled
ingratitude, insolence, and barbarity; (and added) be gone instantly,
or I will make a signal to the blockhouse to fire at you.' They
immediately departed much dissatisfied. 27th.

We have had nipping frosts for several mornings past.

Our little garrison are daily employed in cutting wood and dig-
ging sand; there cannot be greater slaves than our poor soldiers
are here; yet they patiently submit to it, as their Officers take their
share of the burden, and in hopes of being yet relieved, and of
joining the army; undoubtedly our lot here is very mortifying, and
a natural propensity to variety, peculiar to military men, renders it
much more irksome; to this I may add the great scarcity of books
for our entertainment, which we often lament; and, in short, the
want

Septem-
ber.
2d.

1758.
Septem-
ber.
6th.

want of more manly employment, and rational amusement, serves to heighten our discontent.

This day a sloop arrived from Boston, and, as soon as she came near to the wharf, the troops and town's-people eagerly ran down to inquire for news: every soul was now impatient, yet shy of asking; at length the vessel being come near enough to be spoken to, I called out—‘What news from Louisbourg?’ to which the Master simply replied, and with some gravity,—‘Nothing strange.’ This answer, which was so coldly delivered, threw us all into great consternation, and we looked at each other without being able to speak; some of us even turned away, with an intent to return to the fort *. At length one of our soldiers, not yet satisfied, called out with some warmth, —‘Damn you, Pumkin,—is not Louisbourg taken yet?’ The poor New-England man then answered—‘taken! ay, above a month ago, and I have been there since: but, if you have never heard it before, I have got a good parcel of letters for you now.’—If our apprehensions were great at first, words are insufficient to express our transports of joy at this speech, the latter part of which we hardly waited for; but instantly all hats flew off, and we made the neighbouring woods resound with our cheers and huzzas, for almost half an hour. The Master of the sloop was amazed beyond expression, and declared he thought we had heard of the success of our arms to the eastward before, and had sought to banter him.

Among the letters that were now handed on shore, I had the satisfaction to receive my wished for packet; but shall postpone any notice of it, until I have inserted some extracts of the general Orders, that were published before the army sailed; at landing; and in the course of the siege, *viz.*

* We had still farther cause of diffidence, and dejection; for the last and only accounts we have hitherto received from the eastward were by a vessel from Boston, and were by no means favourable; she left the fleet and army at Cape Breton, about the latter end of June.

“ Halifax,

" Halifax, May the 12th.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" The standing orders of America are to be given to Amherst's regiment, to Anstruther's when they arrive, to the artillery, and to any detachments, that may be ordered from the fleet, whenever they join the army. The regiments intended to serve upon the expedition against Louisbourg, under the command of Major-General Amherst, are

" The 1st, 15th, 17th, 22d, 28th, 35th, 40th, 45th, 47th, 48th, 58th, 2d and 3d battalions of the 60th, and 78th of Highlanders.

" The Brigadiers-General are Whitmore, Lawrence, and Wolfe.

" Lieutenant Isaac Barré, of the 32d regiment, is appointed a Major of brigade to this army.

" As soon as the Commanding Officers have provided their corps with a sufficient quantity of necessaries for the campaign (shoes and stockings in particular) they are to order the men's accounts to be made up, and report it to the Commander in Chief, who will give directions for their being cleared. All Commanding Officers of corps are desired to be at the head quarters, at orderly time to-morrow, with reports in writing of their condition, of that of their arms, ammunition, and camp equipage; and how their men are provided with shoes, and what measures are taken to procure what may yet be wanting. The Commanders of the regiments already embarked are to report, what number of men the boats of their transports will conveniently contain. As the troops are of different establishments, the duty is to be regulated in the most exact manner, having regard to their strength, and allowing to such corps as have detachments not likely to join, for the numbers detached. A body of light infantry will be formed, from the different corps, to act as irregulars; the regiments, that have been any time in America, are to furnish such as have

" been

1758. Septem-
ber. " been most accustomed to the woods, and are good marksmen ;
" and those from Europe are to furnish active marchers, and men
" that are expert at firing ball ; and all in general must be alert,
" spirited soldiers, able to endure fatigue. Some corps are to give
" a Lieutenant and forty men, others a Lieutenant and thirty men,
" except the Highlanders, who are to furnish one hundred.—The
" rangers, and light infantry, appointed to act as rangers, are to
" be commanded by Major Scott, till farther orders. A list of the
" volunteers, in every corps, to be given in to-morrow at orderly
" time, distinguishing their time of service in their respective
" corps."

" May 13:

" The companies of grenadiers are forthwith to be completed,
" and kept constantly complete ; such grenadier companies as are
" armed with light swords are to take them into the field with
" them ; but none of the battalion companies are to have swords.
" Battalions will be furnished with seventy rounds of fresh ammu-
" nition ; the men are to make up their own cartridges, and must
" be careful that they go easily into their pieces, also to avoid too
" great a quantity of powder. The non-commissioned Officers and
" soldiers are ordered to pay the Admiral and Captains of the
" royal navy the compliment of the hat, and, when on duty, to
" pay them that respect which is due to their rank. A detachment
" of one Captain, two Lieutenants, one Ensign, three Serjeants,
" three Corporals and one hundred men, from the three additional
" companies of Highlanders, are to disembark, and join the ran-
" gers under the command of Major Scott. It is recommended to
" the Commanding Officers to exercise their men, and prepare
" them, in the best manner the time will permit, for the ensuing
" campaign ; those on board are to be kept extremely clean in their
" ships, carried frequently on shore, and all possible means used to
" preserve them in health and vigour."

" May

“ May 14.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ One Captain, three Subalterns, two Drummers, and one hundred men, with non-commissioned in proportion, out of such of the third battalion of Royal Americans as are under articles of capitulation, are to hold themselves in readiness to embark at a moment's warning to relieve the troops now doing duty at Lunenberg. A Subaltern, two Serjeants, and thirty rank and file of the Highland additional companies, with six days' provisions, to march to-morrow to fort Edward, to relieve the detachment there; one Subaltern, one Serjeant, and twenty men of Capt. Goreham's rangers to guide that detachment through the woods, and to return with the relief; they are also to have six days' provisions. The regiments doing duty in garrison are to leave here (at Halifax) one Captain, two Subalterns, four Serjeants, four Corporals, two Drummers, and one hundred men fit for duty.”

“ May 16.

“ Brigadier-Major Scott, being appointed to command the light troops, Lieutenant Dobson, of General Lascelles's regiment, is appointed Major of brigade, till farther orders. Such of the thirty-fifth regiment as are under articles of capitulation are to hold themselves in readiness to relieve the out-posts of fort Sackville, Dartmouth, and the eastern battery, &c. The Commanding Officers on board of the transports are to give in a return to the Admiral, as soon as possible, of the state of the provisions, and water, on board their respective ships.”

“ May 17.

“ The light infantry are forthwith to exchange their heavy arms for those of the Artillery, and of the additional companies of Colonel Fraser's Highlanders, that are to remain in Nova Scotia, to the number of about 470; receipts are mutually to be taken for the same; and any loss sustained, on either part, is to be

VOL. I.

Y

“ made

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" made good, according to a price to be fixed. All the light in-
" fantry and rangers, under Major Scott, to be furnished imme-
" diately with seventy rounds per man of ammunition ; which they
" are to demand from, and give receipts to Colonel Williamson, the
" Commanding Officer of the Artillery ; the army are likewise to
" be completed to fifty rounds, and three flints per man, except
" the Highlanders, who are to have seventy rounds."

" May 18.

" Major Robertson, of the Royal American regiment, is appointed
" by General Abercromby, Commander in Chief of his Majesty's
" forces in North-America, Deputy Quarter-Master-General to
" this army.

" The following orders, given by General Abercromby, at New-
" York, April 20, 1758, are to be strictly obeyed :

" When the troops are on board their transports, they are to be
" upon the same allowance of provisions as last year, according to
" the printed tables, viz. fix, to ~~for~~ mens' allowance, both Officers
" and men, which is two thirds allowance in the navy. After they
" disembark, the men to have their full allowance, according to the
" Contractor's agreement ; but all Officers, whatever, from the day
" of their regiments' embarkation, or taking the field, until the
" day of entering into winter quarters, are to have only one ration
" per day. And the order of the 26th of November last, for the
" allowance given in lieu of provisions, to cease upon embarkation
" of the regiments or companies.

" Mr. Robert Porter is appointed Deputy-Paymaster to the ex-
" pedition."

" May 20.

" The barracks, evacuated by the 45th regiment, being prepared
" as an hospital for the reception of the sick that are unable to pro-
" ceed on the expedition ; every corps is forthwith to send their
" sick to that hosp'tal, where the Deputy-Director will receive
" them.

“ them. Major Morris, of the 35th regiment, is appointed to do duty at Halifax.”

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ May 22.

“ Experience having discovered, that ginger and sugar, mixed with the water of America, prevent the ill effects of it, and preserve the men from fevers and fluxes better than any thing else, yet found out; Brigadier-General Lawrence does, therefore, in the strongest manner recommend the use of this discovery to the troops.—Any of the volunteers that chuse to serve with the light troops, until the trenches are opened, are at liberty to do it, taking care to be provided with a cloak, a blanket, and a good quantity of ammunition.”

“ May 23.

“ One hundred pioneers are to be sent forthwith on board the Restoration transport, where a spade and pickax for each man will be sent by the Commanding Officer of the Artillery, who is also to send on board the said ship two light pieces of cannon, with the necessary ammunition, and a proportionable detachment from the Artillery. The Commanding Officer of the Artillery is to receive into his stores, from Colonel Messervy, 500 pick-axes, 300 felling-axes, together with the cross-cut saws that were provided by direction of the Earl of Loudoun, and since ordered for the service of this expedition by Major-General Abercromby.

“ Nets, lines, hooks, and other fishing tackling, are put on board the sloop York, for the service of the troops, and will be delivered, when wanted, for that purpose.

“ The regiments to be employed upon the present expedition are put into brigades, in the following manner:

“ First brigade commanded by Colonel —.

“ 1st, 47th, 2d battalion of the 60th, and 28th.

“ Second brigade commanded by Colonel Murray.

“ 15th, 35th, 40th, and 78th.

Y 2

“ Third

1758.
Septem-
ber.

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

- “ Third brigade commanded by Colonel Burton.
- “ 17th, 58th, and 48th.
- “ Fourth brigade commanded by Colonel Wilmott.
- “ 45th, 3d battalion of the 60th, and 22d.
- “ The first and third brigades compose the right wing of the army : the second and fourth compose the left wing.”

The reader will be pleased to observe, that these are only extracts of the most material orders, published at Halifax by the Brigadiers Whitmore and Lawrence, preparatory to the expedition; those that I have omitted related mostly to the duty of the place, the embarking of the troops, and the frequent disembarking of them, by brigades, for exercise, and for the preservation of the health of the men ; upon the whole, by those which I have not thought necessary to insert, it appears, that every measure was taken by the three Brigadiers, and the Field-Officers of corps, to render the army as expert, for any kind of service, as prudence and experience could dictate, or human foresight could require.

Admiral Boscawen seems also, by his directions, to have made every necessary disposition for the accommodation of the troops when afloat, and, in short, had ordered and conducted every thing in his department, with that zeal and activity so peculiarly characteristic of a good Officer.

The fleet and army sailed from Halifax on the 28th, and had the happiness to meet the Dublin off the harbour, on board of whom was General Amherst, Commander in Chief of the expedition; after their arrival in Gabarus bay, his Excellency published the following orders from on board the Namur, being the Admiral's own ship :

“ June 3, 1758.

“ The army is to land and attack the French in three different bodies, and at three different places. All the grenadiers and detachments of the right wing land upon the right, in the bay, within

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ within the White Point. The detachments of the left wing land in two little bays, about a mile and an half to the left of the White Point. The light infantry, irregulars, and Highlanders are to land in the fresh water Cove, in order to take the enemy in flank and rear, and cut some of them off from the town. Men of war are ordered to each of these places, to scour the coast, and protect the troops at their landing. The grenadiers are to be drawn up, as they lie in their brigades, upon the right of the right attack, and to rendezvous in a line behind a boat with a red flag, in which Brigadier Wolfe will be. The detachments of the right wing are to assemble in a line, as they are in their brigades, behind a boat with a white flag, where Brigadier Whitmore will be. The detachments of the left wing are to rendezvous in the same manner, behind a boat with a blue flag, where Brigadier-General Lawrence will command. The Highlanders, light infantry, and irregulars are to rendezvous to the right of the island, lying before the fresh water Cove, and to be ready to row into the Cove, when the signal is given; the signal to row on shore will be three guns from the Sutherland, repeated by the Admiral. Although the Highlanders, light infantry, and irregulars are a separate attack upon the left, yet, when they land, they are to consider themselves as a part of the left wing, and immediately under the command of Brigadier-General Lawrence.

“ Field-Officers for the right attack, for the grenadiers,—Colonel Murray, Lieutenant-Colonel Fletcher, Majors Farquar and Murray.

“ Detachment of the right wing, Colonel Burton, Colonel Foster, Majors Prevost and Derby..

“ Field-Officers of the center attack, or detachments of the left wing, Colonel Wilmott, Lieutenant-Colonel Handfield, Majors Hamilton and Hussey.

“ All

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" All the remaining Field-Officers of the army are to come on shore with the second disembarkation; as Bragg's regiment is to be detached for a particular duty, they are not to furnish grenadiers for the right attack, and the whole Highland regiment is to be employed, with the light infantry and irregulars, upon the left.

" Captain Amherst and Captain D'Arcy are appointed to act as Aids-de-Camp to Major-General Amherst. Lieutenant Tonge, of General Warburton's regiment, is to attend (as Engineer) on the Deputy Quarter-Master-General, on the landing of the troops. Colonel Fraser's company of grenadiers, in the Princess Amelia's boat, will row to join their own regiment.

" The signal to prepare to land:—A red flag, with a blue cross at the foretopmast-head of the Sutherland, and to be repeated by the Namur."

" Namur, June 4.

" As the surf is so great, that the disposition for landing in three divisions cannot take place, and as the men of war cannot be carried near enough to the shore of the bay, within the White Point, to cover the landing there: the General (not to lose a moment's time) has thought proper to order, that an attack be made upon the little intrenchments within the fresh water Cove, with four companies of grenadiers, followed by the light infantry and irregulars, who are to be supported by the Highland regiment, and those by the remaining eight companies of grenadiers, that no body of men, regular or irregular, may dare to stand a moment before them: these detachments are to be commanded by Brigadier-General Wolfe. The detachments of the left wing, under Brigadier-General Lawrence, are to draw up, as was before ordered, behind the frigates of the center at-tack, in readiness, if the weather permits, to run a-shore upon the opposite beach; or, if not, to follow the grenadiers, when " it

“ it is judged necessary. The right wing to draw up to the right, “ as in the orders of yesterday, opposite to the bay, that is, on “ this side of the White Point, to fix the enemy’s attention, or “ to follow the troops of the left wing, when they shall receive “ orders for that purpose. The boats of this division are to keep “ out at a mile and an half, or two miles’ distance from the land, “ extending in a considerable length of line.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ As the grenadiers will now assemble towards the left instead “ of the right, the Captains must be attentive to the red flag in “ Brigadier Wolfe’s boat, which is to be the center of their line, “ and range themselves accordingly. The detachments of the “ right wing must have the same attention to Brigadier-General “ Whitmore’s flag, and those of the left wing to Brigadier Law- “ rence’s flag, and the whole to assemble at their different posts, “ immediately after the signal is made to prepare to land. The “ four oldest companies of grenadiers are to attack first; the Royal “ and Forbes’s, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel “ Fletcher, in the little bay upon the right; Amherst’s and Whit- “ more’s, under the command of Major Murray, in another little “ bay upon the left. The Field-Officers and Captains of these four “ companies of grenadiers will receive their particular instructions “ from Brigadier Wolfe. After the grenadiers are landed, and have “ taken post along the intrenchment, the light infantry are to land, “ push forward into the wood, and force the enemy’s irregulars to “ retire.”

“ June 6, twelve o’clock.

“ The troops are to return on board their transports, as the surf “ on the shore is so great, that the Admiral thinks they cannot be “ disembarked with any kind of safety.”

“ Namur, June 7.

“ If the surf should be so great, that the troops cannot land “ this afternoon, the General intends to attack the enemy to-mor- “ row at the dawn of day, unless the weather is so bad as to make

“ it

S 1758.
eptem-
ber.

“ it impracticable. The boats are to assemble in three divisions as
“ before ; the right wing at the Violet transport, where there will
“ be three lights hung on the off side, near the water’s edge ;
“ the left wing at the St. George transport, with two lights hung
“ in the same manner ; and the rendezvous of the grenadiers, &c.
“ will be at the Neptune transport, where a single light will be
“ hung out. As the General’s intentions are to surprise the enemy,
“ as well as attack them, he depends upon the care and vigilance
“ of the Officers commanding in the transports, that his orders
“ be strictly complied with.

“ The troops are to be in their boats by two o’clock exactly.
“ No lights are to be shewn in any of the transports, except the
“ signals above-mentioned, after twelve o’clock at night, and there
“ must be a profound silence throughout the whole army, and,
“ above all things, the firing of even a single musket must be
“ avoided. The men of war’s boats will be sent to their respective
“ transports, by one in the morning.

“ The General is sufficiently convinced of the good disposition
“ of the troops, by what he has already seen ; he desires they will
“ not halloo, or cry out at landing, but be attentive to the com-
“ mands of their Officers, by which they can never be put into
“ any confusion, or fail of success ; their Officers will lead them
“ directly to the enemy.

“ If the Admiral and General should think proper to alarm the
“ enemy in the beginning of the night, the troops are to take no
“ manner of notice of it, but prepare themselves to obey their or-
“ ders, with great exactness, at the appointed time, and so as to
“ be ready to row off, from the three places of rendezvous, a little
“ before day-light.”

The enemy’s coast was one continued chain of posts, from cape Noir to the flat point ; some works were thrown up, and batteries erected at the most accessible places ; all the cover from these intrenchments

trenchments to the bottom of the bay, was full of irregulars. From the 2d instant (which was the day the fleet came to an anchor) to the 7th inclusive, they were reinforcing their posts, strengthening their works, cannonading and bombarding our ships, and making every preparation in their power to oppose the landing. The enemy, at first, behaved with great steadiness, reserving their fire until the boats were near in shore, and then poured in upon them with all their cannon and musquetry; they were commanded by Monsieur Colonel St. Julien. At the landing, two Captains, two Lieutenants, and seventy French grenadiers were made prisoners; and the General reaped some advantage by the garrison's cannonading our troops in their pursuit, as they thereby pointed out to him the distance whereby he could incamp his army with safety from the range of their artillery.

1758.
September.

As these particulars are not mentioned in the subsequent account of the landing of our troops, and of their operations in the course of the siege, I thought it necessary to introduce them here, in order to render the work relative to that important conquest more complete.

Camp before Louisbourg, June 8.

The army having gallantly possessed themselves of the island of Cape Breton, his Excellency General Amherst issued the following orders :

(N. B. Parole, KING GEORGE.)

“ A Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, and Major for picquet. The “ picquets are to lie out all night, and to be posted by the Field-“ Officers, partly in the front, but chiefly in the rear of the camp; “ and then all the out-posts to be called in, except the detach-“ ment at the Cove, with Colonel Burton.”

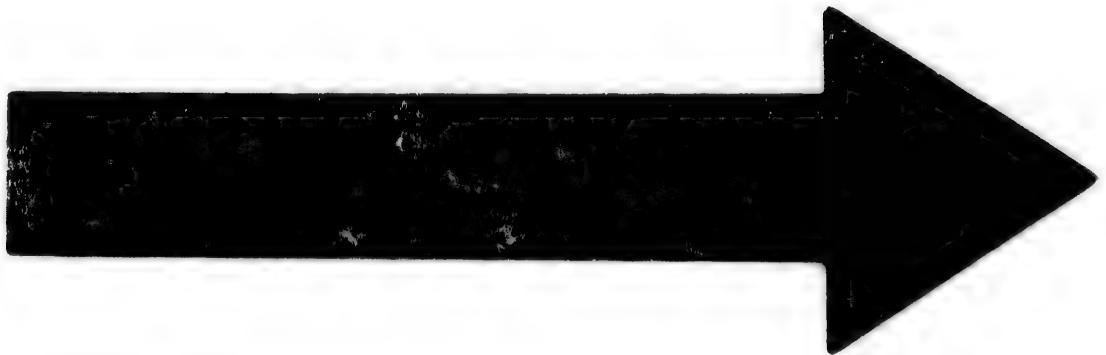
“ June 9.

“ All French prisoners are to be brought to Major-General “ Amherst, in the rear of the center of the army. All the tools,

VOL. I.

Z

“ that



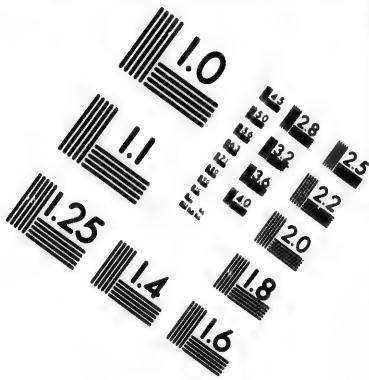
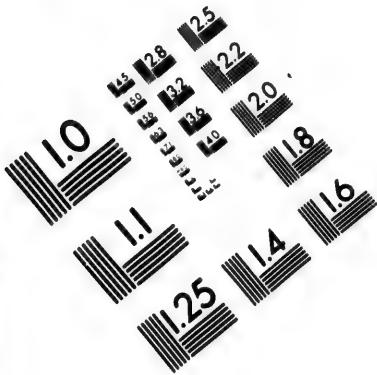
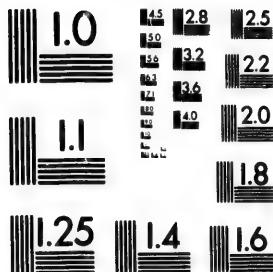
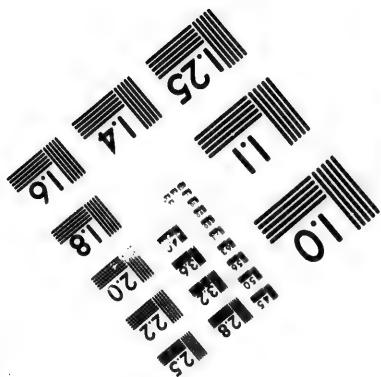
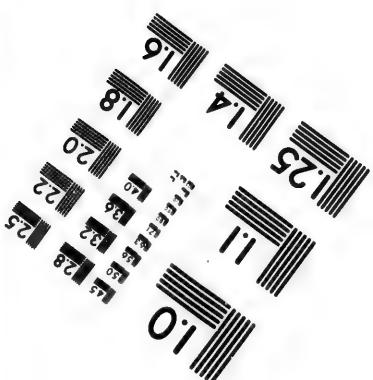


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



6"



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ that may have been taken in the different posts of the enemy,
“ to be collected together in the rear of the Royal. Lieutenant
“ Tonge will mark out the ground in the rear of the regiments,
“ where it may be necessary to throw up any works; which each
“ regiment will do for itself, taking half the intervals to secure
“ the whole rear of the camp.”

“ The first brigade consists of the Royal, 1st; Hopson's, 40th;
“ Lawrence's, 3d battalion of the 60th; Webb's, 48th; Whit-
“ more's, 22d.

“ Second brigade, Bragg's, 28th; Anstruther's, 58th; Fraser's,
“ 78th; Warburton's, 45th; Amherst's, 15th.

“ Third brigade, Forbes's, 17th; Lascelles's, 47th; Monck-
“ ton's, 2d battalion of the 60th; Otway's, 35th.

“ Brigadier-General Whitmore to have the inspection of the
“ first brigade,

“ Brigadier-General Lawrence of the second.

“ Brigadier-General Wolfe of the third.

“ All reports from the regiments to be made to the Briga-
“ diers commanding the brigades, who will report them to the
“ Major-General.

“ The Major-General incamps in the center of the army; the
“ Brigadier-Generals in the center of their respective brigades;
“ the Brigade-Majors in the rear of the center of the army.

“ Orderly time at ten o'clock.

“ All the standing orders given out by his Royal Highness the
“ Duke*, of the duty in camp, to be strictly obeyed.

“ The Admiral has promised to send the tents and provisions on
“ shore, as soon as possible.”

June 10th.

“ As there are an hundred and forty barrels of bread, and an
“ hundred and twelve casks of flour, each regiment is to receive

* His late Royal Highness William Duke of Cumberland, Commander in Chief of
the army, &c. &c. &c.

“ ten

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ ten barrels of bread and eight casks of flour, and must immediately send seventy-two men per regiment, to bring the above quantity to their regiments. A Subaltern Officer and twenty men from each battalion, armed, and a Captain per brigade, to serve as convoy to this detachment, to march to the Cove, where the troops landed, and to apply to Colonel Burton, who will deliver the above bread and flour, they giving proper receipts for the same; this detachment of twenty men to be taken from the piquet of each corps. When the rear of the army is sufficiently secured against the incursions of the barbarians, two or three small detachments will be a sufficient guard for each regiment. All the tents taken at the different posts, which were abandoned by the enemy, are to be collected by Mr. Leslie, and given to the five companies of rangers; the regiments are to furnish tents for their own light infantry. The arms are to be put into order with all possible diligence, and a return of the deficiency of ammunition forthwith prepared.”

“ June 11th.

“ A detachment of a Field-Officer, three Captains, eight Subalterns, and three hundred men, with non-commissioned Officers in proportion, to parade, to-morrow morning at eight o'clock, in the rear of the center brigade, to take post on this side of the Cove, where Colonel Burton's detachment is, which he will march back to camp, as soon as relieved; Lieutenant-Colonel Handfield for this duty. A report from each regiment of what quantity of the six days' provisions they have received from the transports. All the volunteers of the army to serve with the light infantry, till the trenches are opened; Major Scott is to dispose of them, so that they may have some command, and act as Officers; they will receive provisions with that corps. The regiments are not to keep their arms loaded; when the charge cannot be drawn, the men are to be collected, and fire them in the presence of an Officer.”

Z 2

“ (After

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ A Captain per brigade, and a Subaltern and twenty men per regiment of the picquets of the first and third brigades, to assemble to-morrow morning at day-break; those of the first brigade in the front of the Royal; those of the third in the center of the brigade, to be commanded by the Major of the picquets, who will receive his orders from General Amherst.”

(Second after orders.)

“ Four hundred of the light infantry and rangers are to march this night, and to take post in the woods round the upper part of the N. E. harbour, there lie in ambuscade, and cover the march of the detachment of the army, which will be ordered to take post at L'Orembec, at the end of the N. E. harbour, and upon Light-House point. The detachment is to consist of four companies of grenadiers, viz. 35th, 40th, 45th, and 47th, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Hale, and of the following number of men to be detached from every picquet.

“ Regiments.	Captains.	Subal- terns.	Serje- ants.	Rank and File.
“ 1st	—	1	3	90
“ 15th	—	1	3	90
“ 17th	—	1	3	100
“ 22d	—	1	3	90
“ 35th	—	1	2	50
“ 40th	—	1	2	80
“ 45th	—	1	3	90
“ 47th	—	1	3	90
“ 48th	—	1	3	100
“ 58th	—	1	2	50
“ 2d battalion of Royal Americans	1	3	4	100
“ 3d ditto	—	1	3	90
“ 78th	—	2	6	200
Detail —	14	39	53	1220

“ These

“ These 1220 men are to be put into three brigades, the first to be commanded by Colonel Morris, the second by Colonel (Lord) Rollo, the third by Major Ross.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ The detachment of the right brigade are the 1st battalion ; those of the left brigade are the 2d battalion ; those of the center brigade are the 3d battalion ; the grenadiers are the van-guard of this detachment, preceded only by some of the light infantry. They are to be formed into battalions upon the left of each brigade, and march from thence by the left, by files, to the general place of rendezvous. The rear rank of each regiment is to serve as light infantry for their own corps, and to move in a single file upon the left of the line of march, at the distance of fifty or sixty yards. This detachment is to have forty rounds of ammunition, as many hatchets as can be spared from the regiments, at the rate of a hatchet per man, or one for every two men ; at least six days' provisions, a tent, and camp necessaries for every eight men ; the Officers must be contented with the soldiers' tents, till better provision can be made for them : The* whole to assemble in the front of Amherst's to-morrow by five in the morning, but so as not to be perceived from the town or ships in the harbour.”

“ June 12.

“ Each regiment to prepare a covered place for keeping their provisions in, that, so soon as a communication from the landing-place to the camp is made level and good, a regiment may have its separate magazine and cover, sufficient to contain three weeks' provisions. Paths to be made good from every regiment to the river, for the convenience of bringing water. The Commanding Officers of regiments are desired to have the line of redoubts well finished, and as soon as possible. Twelve camp colour-men to attend the Engineers, on their survey ; the same men to con-

* This large detachment was commanded by Brigadier-General Wolfe.

“ tinue.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

"tinue. A Field-Officer to attend early to-morrow morning at
"the landing of the artillery, provisions, &c. to assist, with the
"Captain of the man of war, in bringing the things on shore, and
"preventing any confusion. A Captain, two Subalterns, and sixty
"men, to parade by the rear of the 22d regiment, at six o'clock,
"to relieve the guard at the landing-place; the Captain will re-
"ceive his orders from the Field-Officer at that place."

(After orders, seven o'clock.)

"The Major of the picquets of this night to march with the
"same number as Major Clephane did last night, to escort one
"hundred and fifty pioneers (who will be assembled at the head of
"the Royal at retreat-beating) to the hill by the water-side,
"half a mile in the front of the Royal, where Major M'Kellar
"will direct the work; the Major will remain with his picquets,
"and cover the workmen till it is finished; he will then leave
"a Captain, Lieutenant, and Ensign, with non-commissioned
"Officers in proportion, and fifty men in the redoubt, with orders
"to defend the same against any number of the enemy that may
"advance, till he is relieved; and will escort the pioneers back to
"the camp, who are immediately to deliver in their tools to the
"Artillery. Each regiment to send to the Artillery, at five o'clock
"to-morrow morning, for twenty pickaxes and ten shovels, to
"make a communication along the line, as shall be directed by the
"Quarter-Master-General, or his Assistant. A Subaltern to be
"sent by Webb's, and one by Lawrence's, to oversee the one hun-
"dred and fifty pioneers; Whitmore's and Otway's give the Cap-
"tains for the two brigade picquets. One hundred and fifty pio-
"neers from the right brigade; a Serjeant and thirty men from
"each regiment, a Subaltern from the 48th, and one from the 3d
"battalion of the 60th, to oversee the pioneers."

" June

" June 13.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" Admiral Boscawen has ordered, that the detachments on board the fleet, belonging to the regiments in camp, shall land and join their corps, as soon as possible. The Officers commanding regiments may front their quarter-guards outward, or to the battalion, as they judge best from the situation of the ground. Two Subaltern Officers, and one hundred and fifty pioneers, with non-commissioned Officers in proportion, to assemble in the front of the Royal, precisely at six this evening, to follow the directions of Lieutenant —, Engineer, with one hundred pickaxes and fifty shovels. Two Subaltern Officers, &c. (as before) to assemble in the front of the train, to have one hundred and twenty pickaxes, and thirty shovels, and to be under the direction of Lieutenant —, Engineer. One Subaltern Officer, and one hundred pioneers, with non-commissioned, &c. to assemble likewise in the front of the train, to have fifty pickaxes and fifty shovels, and to observe the directions of Lieutenant —, Engineer. The picquets of the 1st and 3d brigades are to cover the pioneers in making the redoubts; those of the 1st, 46th, and 48th regiments, to march with one hundred and fifty pioneers from the front of the Royal; the picquets of the 17th, 22d, and 47th, to march with one hundred and fifty pioneers, that will assemble in the front of the train; those of the 35th and 2d battalion of Royal Americans to march with the hundred pioneers, ordered likewise in the front of the train. The pioneers to assemble precisely at six o'clock this evening; the picquets to march as soon as formed after retreat-beating. As the redoubts will be near, if not quite, finished by day-light, the Colonel will post a picquet in each redoubt, and as many as he may think necessary to sustain them, with an order to defend the redoubts against any part of the enemy that may advance. The Colonel will order back the remainder of these picquets, with the pioneers, to camp, who are immediately to deliver their tools to the

" Artillery.

g at
n the
, and
sixty
lock,
1 re-h the
t one
ad of
-sive,
Kellar
quets,
leave
tioned
orders
may
ck to
o the
clock
ls, to
y the
to be
hun-
Cap-
y pio-
from
he 3d

June

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ Artillery. The picquet of the 3d battalion of Royal Americans, not mentioned in the foregoing order, is to be included with the picquets that march from the right. Two Subaltern Officers, with one hundred able-bodied men, and non-commissioned Officers in proportion, to parade in the rear of the 22d regiment, at four o'clock to-morrow morning, to work at the Cove.”

“ June 14.

“ When the picquets of the line are formed, two picquets of the right brigade, to be posted to-night at the redoubt, in the front of the right, near the White Point: two picquets of the center brigade, at the redoubt on the hill, in their front, where the three picquets marched to last night: two picquets of the left brigade in their front, where the two picquets marched to last night, to relieve the picquets as they were posted by Colonel Murray, who will return to camp. The arms to be all put in the best order. A return from each regiment and company of the effective numbers for which they will receive rations, Officers and four women per company included, to be given in to-morrow at orderly time. A good communication to be made from the different brigades for the picquets to relieve the redoubts.”

(After orders, eight o'clock.)

“ One picquet of the left brigade, and one of the center brigade, to march immediately to the redoubts in the front of their respective brigades, and join the picquets that marched this evening.”

(Second after orders, nine o'clock.)

“ Four Subalterns, with non-commissioned Officers in proportion, and two hundred men of the right and center brigades, to parade to-morrow morning, at five o'clock precisely, in the front of Whitmore's, to assist in landing and taking care of the provisions at the Cove; the men of this detachment to turn their coats, when they work.”

“ June

" June 15.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" Two picquets from each brigade to advance to-night, those of " the right brigade to the redoubt on the right, under the command of Colonel Wilmott.—Two picquets of the left brigade to " advance to the redoubts on the left, under the command of Major Prevost.—Two picquets of the center brigade to advance to " the redoubt in the center, to be commanded by the eldest Captain of the picquets.—Whenever a Drummer may be sent from " the town of Louisbourg, he shall be stopped by the first centries " of whatever advanced post he may come to, and the Officer " commanding at that post will send the letter or letters to the " General, keeping the Drummer so that he cannot see any of " our works, or the camp, till the answer from the General is " returned. If the Governor should send an Officer with a letter, " who may say he is ordered to deliver his dispatches to the General himself, and will not give them to any one else, he will not, " on any account whatsoever, be permitted to advance through " any of our posts, but shall be kept till he delivers his dispatches, " and remain there for an answer; or, if he persists in not sending " them, he shall be kept at the out-posts, where he cannot see " our works or camp, and the Officer commanding the post to " send a report of it to the General.

" A market to be established at the center of the line, in the " rear of the 47th and 2d battalion of the Royal Americans: no " provisions, or liquors of any kind, shall be permitted to be sold " at any place but the fixed market. If any regiments, by accident, " are in want of provisions, though the two days' provisions when " the regiments landed, and the six days they received since, are for " this day inclusively, they must send to the landing-place to receive what they want immediately, giving receipts for it to Mr. " Goldthrap, agent-victualler, till the covering is made for laying " in the magazines; and the quantity must hereafter be accounted

VOL. I.

A a

" for

cans,
with
icers,
tioned
regi-
ove."14.
ets of
n the
of the
where
of the
ed to
olonel
ut in
ny of
fficers
mor-
from
ubts."bri-
their
thisopor-
es, to
front
rovi-
their

June

178.
Septem-
ber.

" for by the regiments. All Officers who make reports of any motions of the enemy to the General, the Brigadier-General of the day, or any other superior Officer, are desired to make it in writing, if possible; particularly what they see themselves, and specifying any thing they report of what others may have seen and reported to them. A detachment of a Field-Officer, three Captains, eight Subalterns, with non-commisioned in proportion, and three hundred men, to parade to-morrow morning at eight o'clock, in the rear of the 47th regiment, to have four days' provisions with them; they are to take post on this side of the Cove, where Major Farquhar's detachment is, who will march his party back to camp; Major Dalling for this duty. A Lieutenant and thirty men, of the 28th regiment, to join the light infantry under Major Scott. One Serjeant, one Corporal, and fifteen men to mount as a guard on the Commander in Chief; this guard to begin with the Royal, remain forty-eight hours, and the regiments to do it by seniority. Eight Subalterns, non-commisioned in proportion, with four hundred men, to work at the different Coves, on the right of the Royal; these men to turn their coats."

" June 16.

" A Serjeant, Corporal, and seventy-eight men to parade to-morrow morning at eight o'clock, as an Artillery-guard, will remain forty-eight hours, and receive their orders from Colonel Williamson of that corps. No soldiers are to be suffered to straggle beyond the redoubts in the front, or the out-posts on the left and rear of the camp. One Captain, three Subalterns, &c. and two hundred men, to parade, to-morrow at four o'clock, for work at the Cove. The 28th, 40th, and 78th regiments to complete their ammunition immediately to fifty rounds per man, for which they are to apply to Colonel Williamson."

(After

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

179

(After orders, seven o'clock.)

"A picquet from each brigade to march immediately and relieve
"the picquets in the redoubts; the 22d from the right, the 17th
"from the center, the 78th from the left."

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" June 18.

"Three Captains, eight Subalterns, &c. and four hundred working men, to parade at the park of Artillery, at four o'clock in the morning, to be employed in making the road leading to Green-Hill, for the conveniency of transporting of cannon and artillery stores; this party to work till one at noon, and precisely at that hour are to be relieved by the like number, who are to continue the work from that time, till ten o'clock at night; an Engineer will attend this service. A Captain, three Subalterns, &c. and two hundred men, to assist at landing cannon and artillery stores, &c. The evening gun to be fired this evening at sunset."

" June 19.

"The picquets to turn out, this afternoon, an hour before sunset, and march to relieve the redoubts, &c. before retreat-beating. The regiments on the left brigade will all parade, &c. march half a mile to the left, and take post there: Major Scott with a large body of light infantry will march to the left of the picquets, taking post between them and Major Ross's post at the end of the north-east harbour; and to be ready to attack and fall on the flank of any parties that may attempt to land, or come out of the town on that side: Major Scott, on seeing a rocket fired on the hill by the Careening Wharf, which will be answered by Sir Charles Hardy's squadron, and again by the center redoubt, will light fires on the back of the hills behind the grand battery, and make all the show he can of having a large body of troops there. Major Scott to inform the Officer commanding the picquets of any thing extraordinary that may happen, who will report it im-

A a 2

"mediately

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" immediately to Brigadier Lawrence, who has orders to support them, " if necessary. The army not to be alarmed at the firing they may " hear this night at the town and harbour. No Officer or soldier, " except those on duty, to be absent from their respective regi- " ments, that the whole may be ready to turn out, in case they " should be ordered. The Officers commanding regiments are order- " ed to put only such guards in the fleeces in their rear, as to secure " them effectually from any lurking scoundrels creeping in, and " firing at the camp. The road party of four hundred men, &c. " for to-morrow, agreeable to yesterday's orders."

" June 21.

" A working party of one Captain, two Subalterns, &c. and " one hundred and fifty men of the line, to parade at retreat-beat- " ing this night in the front of the Artillery, where they will re- " ceive tools, and an Engineer will be there to conduct them, and " direct the work. This party is to be relieved, to-morrow morn- " ing at eight o'clock, by the like number of men, who will parade " at seven, &c. &c. Three picquets of the 1st and 3d brigades " to march to-night, and cover these workmen in making the re- " doubt, on the road that is making for the Artillery; the Colonels " of the picquets will post them properly: there will be a party " of light infantry, or rangers, posted towards the town."

" June

" June 23.

1758.
September.

" The following species of provisions, as allowed on board ship
 " daily for every six men, is to be delivered on shore for four
 " men.

	Pounds of Bread.	Pounds of Beef.	Pounds of Pork.	Ounces of Butter.	Pints of Pease.	Pounds of Rice.
" Sunday	—	4	—	4	—	—
" Monday	—	4	—	—	8	—
" Tuesday	—	4	7	—	—	1
" Wednesday	—	4	—	—	8	—
" Thursday	—	4	—	—	—	2
" Friday	—	4	—	—	8	—
" Saturday	—	4	7	—	—	1
" Total	28	14	8	24	12	2

" The regiments that receive for a week, as per former orders,
 " will have of the different species according to contract; if they
 " chuse to take a week more, they will receive it of the different
 " species, as far as the provisions will go; and may take a note from
 " the agent-victualler for the delivery of the rest, so soon as it shall
 " come into the stores, unless they like to take other kinds of pro-
 " visions in lieu of it. At all times, if the regiments chuse to
 " have rice in lieu of pease, they may receive a pound and a half
 " of rice in lieu of three pints of pease, which, with the half pound
 " allowed as per contract, makes two pounds of rice per week for
 " each man. In the weight of all the provisions sixteen ounces
 " are allowed to the pound.

" Any regiments that may have more than four women per
 " company to make a return of how many they may have brought
 " with them, over and above that number."

" June

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" June 24.

" Brigadier-General Whitmore, Brigadier-General Lawrence, " and the Commanding Officers of regiments, having, agreeable " to the orders of the Commander in Chief, assembled and taken " into consideration the most convenient method of paying the " troops employed upon the present expedition, as also the weekly " stoppages requisite to be made for inabling the Captains to pro- " vide a seasonable and necessary supply of shirts, shoes, stockings, " &c. for their companies, are unanimously of opinion, that the " weekly payments should be regulated as follows, viz. a Serjeant " at ten shillings; a Corporal at six shillings and six-pence; a " Drummer at five shillings; and a private soldier at three shillings " per week, New-York currency*; eight shillings of that currency " being equal to a dollar at four shillings and eight pence sterling; " that the mens' accounts be made up and signed musterly, and that " the remainder of pay, and arrears due to them, be punctually " paid once every six months. The same, having been reported to " the Commander in Chief, has received his approbation, and is " accordingly directed by him to be strictly obeyed and observed " by the army under his command.

" Ten thousand pounds weight of fish having been taken from " the enemy, the same is to be distributed among the troops at four " o'clock this afternoon, at the landing-place of provisions; the " fourteen regiments of infantry, the light infantry, a battery, and " two companies of rangers at Kennington Cove, are accordingly

Sterling.	N. York		Weekly stoppages.	Sterling.	
	Currency.	s. d.			
* A dollar at	—	4 8	— 8 0	From a Serjeant	—
Half dollar	—	2 4	— 4 0	Corporal	—
Quarter ditto	—	1 2	— 2 0	Drummer	—
An eighth ditto	—	0 7	— 1 0	Private soldier	—
Sixteenth ditto	—	0 3½	— 0 6	" to	

“ to send a sufficient number of men to receive their respective proportions, as made out by Mr. Wier, who will be there to issue it. A guard of a Serjeant and twelve men to mount upon the cannon that is landed.”

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ June 25.

“ Four Captains, ten Subalterns, &c. and six hundred men, to parade, to-morrow morning at four o'clock, at the Park of Artillery for work; this party will receive their directions from an Engineer, who is ordered to attend them for that purpose. The regiments will receive a double quantity of fish, of what they received yesterday, on sending to the same place and at the same hour.”

“ June 26th.

“ The Quarter-Masters of regiments will attend on the Navy-Captain of the day to receive their camp equipage from on board ship. Three Captains, six Subalterns, &c. and three hundred men, to parade, at seven o'clock this evening, for work on Green-Hill; an Engineer will conduct them to the ground. The picquets will relieve the redoubts, and two picquets for the advanced redoubt, instead of the three that formed the covering party. The eight remaining picquets will assemble at the new-made road, in the front of the 47th, at seven o'clock, so as to be at Green-Hill soon after eight, and to be a covering party to the three hundred workmen. The second picquets of the line are to be formed in the front and center of their respective brigades, and the whole will be under the command of Brigadier Whitmore. The marines will take post at Kensington Cove to-morrow, and the Major's detachment will return to camp, leaving two companies of rangers there. The regiments will receive one day's fresh provisions to-morrow, and, in case the price of the fresh should exceed the salt, the regiments must pay the difference hereafter. A detachment of a Colonel, Major, six Captains, fourteen Subalterns, &c. and six hundred

“ men,

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ men, to be a covering party this night to the workmen on Green-Hill; the Colonel will receive his orders from the Commander in Chief. The picquets in the redoubts to be relieved as last night; and, in case the remaining picquets of this night should be ordered out, the whole will be under the command of Brigadier-General Lawrence. Spruce-beer is to be brewed for the health and convenience of the troops, which will be served at prime cost; five quarts of molasses are to be brewed into thirty-two gallons of beer; each gallon will cost less than a penny sterling: the beer will be brewed on the 29th instant, and be ready to be delivered to the brigades and the artillery on the 30th; the best and greatest quantity of spruce may be had about half a mile in the rear of the center brigade; each brigade will order a small party to cut and bring wood and spruce; they will likewise make a shed of branches to cover their molasses and beer. Mr. Wier, Commissary of stores, will deliver, this afternoon, to each regiment, ten casks, for which receipts are to be given, and the regiments are to be answerable for them.”

“ June 28.

“ One man per company, grenadiers excepted, of the line to be sent to the Artillery, where they will be taught the method of exercising the cannon; seven Serjeants and seven Corporals to command these men, and keep them together in messes; the necessary guards for the Artillery to be formed from this detachment, and the present guards will return to camp: they will be furnished with tents at the Artillery, and receive their orders from Colonel Williamson. Any of the men that have been sent sick or wounded from the light infantry to their regiments must, as soon as recovered, rejoin their detachments at the light infantry.—A Surgeon to attend the detachment on Green-Hill.

“ June

een-
nder
last
ould
d of
ewed
l be
into
an a
stant,
llery
e had
bri-
Bruce ;
mo-
liver,
eipts
e for

28.
to be
d of
ls to
the
ach-
ll be
rds
sent
nust,
fan-

June

“ No huts or tents to be permitted in the front or intervals of the regiments, and particular care is to be taken by the Commanding Officers, that no rum or spirituous liquors are suffered to be sold in the rear, or any thing that is detrimental to the health of their men.”

“ June 29. 1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ Mr. John Young is appointed Provost-Martial, and is to have a guard of one Serjeant and eight men, always ready to attend him ; this guard to be relieved every forty-eight hours, and to be done regimentally, beginning with the Royal. The Provost-Martial will call for the guard, when he wants it. He is to stave all casks with spirituous liquors, destroy all huts, and pull down any tents where any liquors are sold, except it be by permission of the Commanding Officer of the regiment ; keep good order in the market, and not permit any thing to be sold there after retreat-beating.

“ July 1.

“ The two companies of grenadiers, of the 28th and 48th regiments, are to march immediately to the ground where the light infantry is incamped ; they will receive their orders from Brigadier-General Wolfe, taking two days' provisions with them. Spruce-beer will be brewed this day ; but, as it will be a great advantage to the men not to drink it till it is two days old, it will be delivered to them on Monday morning (the 3d instant) at the rate of two quarts per man, &c. &c.”

“ July 2.

“ One Captain, three Subalterns, twelve Non-commissioned Officers, with three hundred working men, to parade to-morrow morning at four o'clock, to make fascines of six and nine feet long, between the center and advanced redoubts ; they are not to expose themselves to the enemy beyond the communication made between the advanced and center redoubts ; men to be sent on

VOL. I.

B b

“ this

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ this service who are accustomed to this work. The Commanding Officers of regiments are desired to preserve all the different kinds of barrels they may receive with their provisions, as they will be very useful in carrying on the siege; the regiments to make a report when they have any number collected together, and the artillery shall send for them. The forge sent on shore by Admiral Boscawen, for repairing the men's arms, shall be sent to the ground in the front of Brigadier Lawrence's tent.”

“ Orders to the Officers commanding the several redoubts.

“ S I R,

Head Quarters, July 9.

“ I am ordered by the General to acquaint you, that, when the air is clear enough (either by day or night) for the centries to see before them, you may post them without the redoubt; but, when the weather will not permit them to be of that service, you are to call them in, shut up the redoubt close, and place a centry at each angle; the General expects that (as you will certainly be supported) you are to defend yourself with that vigilance and spirit recommended to you in former orders.

“ Isaac Barrè,

“ Major of brigade.

“ You are to deliver these orders to the Officer who relieves you.”

All the covering parties, attending the several working detachments at the advanced works, were ordered to incamp in the rear of these works; and the Officers were to dispense with soldiers' tents, to prevent their being discovered by the enemy.

General Abercromby's manifesto, respecting the violation, on the part of the enemy, of the capitulation of fort William-Henry, as by me already recited, was published to the army before Louisbourg, on the 14th of July.

“ July

" July 18.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" All the volunteers of the army (except the Highlanders) are to assemble in the evening at the advanced intrenchments of Green-Hill, and there wait for Brigadier Wolfe's directions, fending notice of their arrival. The grenadiers of the 58th, and 3d battalion of Americans, are to relieve the companies of the 22d and 48th at the redoubt upon the hill, terminating the right of the parallel. They are to parade in the dusk of the evening, at the post where the Brigadier of the day has usually been; and from thence be conducted by an Officer of Whitmore's grenadiers to that station. These two companies of grenadiers are to continue the work of that redoubt with vigour, and to take each a fascine and three pickets (or stakes) with them. The grenadiers of the second battalion of Royal Americans are to parade at the same time and place; they will be conducted by a Serjeant of the grenadiers of the 28th to the post occupied by that company, whom they are to relieve, and to continue the work at the redans, taking with them each a fascine and three pickets. The duty of the trenches will be done by battalions to-morrow, and, for the future, without any fixed hour of relief; that must depend upon circumstances. There will be three reliefs for the trenches; the first, five battalions; the second, four battalions; the third, five battalions. Brigadier Wolfe's corps will furnish every night, for the trenches, one company of grenadiers, one picquet of Highlanders, one other picquet of foot. The ten companies of grenadiers will incamp, five on the right, where the present incampment of grenadiers is; and five on the left, where the present incampment is on Green-Hill.

" All the companies of grenadiers are to be in constant readiness to march into the trenches for whatever purpose they may be required. The troops detached from Brigadier Wolfe's corps, for the duty of the trenches, are always to occupy the left of the parallel.

" Relief

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" Relief of the trenches.

Brigadier-General
Whitmore.

First relief
Royal
Amherst
Hopson
Otway
Lascelles:

Companies of
grenadiers
for this re-
lief
Royal
Amherst
Forbes
Monckton.

Brigadier-General
Lawrence.

Second relief
Whitmore
Bragg
Webb
Frazer.

Grenadiers for
this relief
Whitmore
Webb
Frazer.

Brigadier-General
Wolfe.

Third relief
Forbes
Monckton
Anstruther
Warburton
Lawrence.

Grenadiers for
this relief
Bragg
Anstruther
Lawrence.

" The regiments that go into the trenches are to leave their
" quarter-guards to secure their tents, &c. and the usual guards
" in the redans of the rear; all the rest are to march.—All the
" pioneers of the trenches will be taken from the regiments actually
" upon that duty, in proportion to their numbers.—A Surgeon and
" Mate to attend at the post, in the midway between Green-Hill and
" the

“ the trenches, where any wounded men will be carried to them ;
 “ another Mate to remain at the bomb battery. Three biers will
 “ be placed in the rear of each regiment, for the immediate care
 “ of any men that may be wounded.”

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ July 20.

“ A new road to be marked out and made, by Major Robertson,
 “ from the left of Green-Hill to the trenches. The Admiral hav-
 “ ing given orders at the navy hospital, that any men from on
 “ board ship, belonging to the regiments in camp, should be struck
 “ off the sea-book when taken from the hospital ; the Command-
 “ ing Officers of corps may apply for removing their men, as soon
 “ as they think proper.

“ July 21.

“ The soldiers will be allowed for any shells or shot they may
 “ pick up, which have been fired from the enemy, at the follow-
 “ ing prices, for every thirteen-inch shell, a dollar ; a ten-inch
 “ shell, half a dollar ; and an eight-inch shell, a quarter dollar ; the
 “ shells to be brought to the mortar battery on the right. Large
 “ shot to be paid at two-pence each, and smaller at a penny ; the
 “ shot to be brought to the Artillery Cove, and Mr. Saltenstall, the
 “ Commissary, will pay for them and the shells.—It is repeated,
 “ that all arms taken from the enemy shall be brought to the head
 “ quarters ; the men who take such arms, will be allowed five
 “ shillings for every good or repairable firelock. A return to be
 “ given in immediately of what number of miners and sappers
 “ there are in each regiment.”

“ July 24.

“ It having been represented to the General, that some of the
 “ bakers extort most enormous prices from the soldiers for bread,
 “ it is hereby ordered that no baker shall presume to take more
 “ than two-pence per pound for any bread he shall sell in camp.”

“ July

their
uards
ll the
ually
n and
l and
“ the

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ The trenches to be relieved this night by the first brigade,
“ under the command of Brigadier Whitmore. The Royal march
“ by the right, and take post in the intrenchment on the right.
“ Amherst, Otway, Hopson, and Lascelles parade as usual; Am-
“ herst and Otway march by the left, Hopson's and Lascelles by
“ the right, to the advanced work before Green-Hill, where the
“ guides will attend. The Royal grenadiers march to the right,
“ and relieve those of Lawrence; the grenadiers of Amherst and
“ Bragg march to the advanced post before Green-Hill, from
“ whence the guides will conduct them. Four hundred men to
“ parade, to-morrow morning at eight o'clock, to cut fascines; two
“ hundred to parade, at the same hour, to carry fascines and pickets
“ to the batteries; two hundred also to parade, of which half are
“ to be employed in filling sand-bags, the other in working for
“ the Artillery.”

“ July 25.

Remarkable for the surrender of Louisbourg, &c. &c. and, on the
27th, the parole was KING GEORGE: and the following compli-
ment was paid to the army in public orders:—“ The General de-
“ fines that every Officer commanding a corps will acquaint the
“ Officers and men, that he is greatly pleased with the brave and
“ good behaviour of the troops, which has, and always must in-
“ sure success: the General will report it to the King.”

Having recited some of the most material orders that were pub-
lished, previous to our invasion of the island of Cape Breton, and
during the siege; which, as they diversify, so I hope they will
be agreeable to every reader, and particularly to young and inex-
perienced military gentlemen, who may improve by them: I shall
now proceed to the contents of my long-expected packet, with my
correspondent's account of that important expedition.

“ Louisbourg,

“ Louisbourg, July 30, 1758.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ I have the happiness and pleasure to transmit to my old acquaintance the agreeable news of this fortress, island, and dependencies having surrendered to our arms the 26th instant; and, as I know you are a compiling a Journal, I herewith, pursuant to my promise, inclose you some particulars of the siege, and the principal terms of the capitulation, for that work; which I hope, at some time or other, to have the perusal of. I had the pleasure to write to you, on the 16th of June; but, as I have never since laid eyes on the Midshipman who had it in charge, and promised to forward it, I despair of your having received it. This has been the work of several days, and I have not time to send you any returns, except that of our loss during the siege; or to subjoin any thing more at present, being much hurried.—I thank God I am in perfect health, though greatly fatigued; and therefore request my friend will excuse me.—When more at leisure, or if I remove hence, you shall hear from me again; I hope the papers that accompany this letter will fully answer your purposes, and I shall be happy, &c. &c. &c.

“ We had variety of weather, and generally very unfavourable until the sixth of June, on which day it was intended the army should land at a place which General Amherst and our Brigadiers had before made choice of: for this purpose the signal was thrown out, and the troops got into their boats; but, the wind rising soon after, with a prospect of angry weather, at the same time a lumpy sea running, with a very frightful surf on shore (rolling many degrees worse than you and I have seen it in Yarmouth Roads or elsewhere) and a fog at the same time thickening, it was not thought practicable to disembark at that juncture, and we were all ordered back into our ships. The weather continued obstinate until the morning of the eighth, when we were again ordered into the boats, the swell being abated, and the wind

“ more

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" more moderate; the frigates at the same time edged in shore, to
" attack the enemy's intrenchments, and to cover the landing.
" After the ships had been some time engaged, a signal was made
" for the troops to put off, and they rowed up and down, making
" feints, as if intending to land in different places, and thereby
" divert the enemy's attention from any one particular part of their
" coast: this in a great measure answered our wishes, and Brigader
" Wolfe (whose flag-staff was broke by a swivel shot) pushed ashore,
" with his detachment, under a furious fire, and landed upon the
" left of the enemy's works, then briskly engaged, and routed
" them; the remainder of the army followed the example without
" loss of time, landing almost up to their waists in water. The
" ardour of the troops, in this enterprise, is not to be conceived
" nor paralleled; many boats were destroyed, and several brave
" fellows drowned: yet our whole loss at landing, I am well assured,
" did not exceed one hundred and ten men, of all ranks, killed,
" wounded, and drowned. The enemy fled with great precipita-
" tion, and Brigadier Wolfe pursued them almost to the gates of
" the town, with the light infantry, rangers, Fraser's Highlanders,
" and the grenadiers of the 1st, 15th, 17th, and 22d regiments.
" I can only account for the unsoldier-like behaviour of the enemy
" on this occasion, by their apprehensions, perhaps, of being cut
" off from the garrison by some or other of the divisions, whom
" they suspected would land elsewhere for that purpose; and of
" being thereby hemmed in between two fires: they were very well
" intrenched in a circular form round the Cove, were numerous,
" and had many pieces of ordnance mounted, from twenty-four
" pounders downwards, with some mortars, &c. which were all
" well served. These, as you may suppose, with their intrenching
" tools, stores, ammunition, and some provisions, fell into our hands:
" they had some Indians among them, for we found the corpse of
" one of their Chiefs, a stout fellow, with uncommon large limbs
" and

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" and features ; he had a medal and crucifix of silver, both hanging by a chain from his neck. Though many lives were lost, in this descent, by the oversetting of the boats, occasioned by an uncommon great surf, yet ; I believe, we benefited by it in a very eminent degree, for, when the boats were lifted up, by the violence of the swell, to a considerable height, the enemy's shot, which would probably have done execution, had we been upon even water, passed under us : and in like manner some flew over us, in our quick transition from high to low ; this is the only reason that I can assign for our not losing more men by the enemy's fire. The weather continued rough and unfavourable, so that we had no communication with our fleet for several days ; consequently, having no tents on shore, and a very short allowance of provisions, our situation was far from being comfortable. On the night of the 11th, the enemy destroyed the grand battery which is opposite to the harbour's mouth, and retired into the town ; in consequence thereof, Brigadier Wolfe received orders to march with a large detachment, and take possession of the Light-house Point, which, with the Island battery, form the entrance of the harbour. We have an incredible deal of labour on our hands, cutting and making fascines, gabions and hurdles ; intrenching our camp and posts, erecting blockhouses, throwing up redoubts, making roads for our artillery, through a vile country, partly rough (worse, if possible, than the ground we incamped on last year at Halifax) but in general swampy ; advancing our lines or approaches, constructing batteries, and skirmishing continually with the rabble in the woods round our camp, who are very troublesome neighbours : such are the emplacements of the army, often by night as well as by day ; such the toils we have to encounter, in the progress of this enterprise ; yet with inexpressible pleasure I behold the zeal of the troops surmounting every difficulty, in all which they have noble examples before them in our General Officers. On the night of

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" the 19th Brigadier Wolfe opened on the Island battery, which
 " however was not silenced until the 25th; he also quieted the fire
 " of a frigate that gave us much annoyance.—We then (for I was
 " upon that service) got orders to rejoin the army with our artillery,
 " and leave a small detachment with some ship-guns at the Point,
 " to prevent the enemy's repairing their works and batteries on the
 " island. On the 26th, a party of the enemy sallied out, and at-
 " tempted to destroy one of our blockhouses by fire, hoping thereby
 " to favour a *coup* they had projected (as we surmise) of greater
 " importance; but they were disappointed and beat back to their
 " garrison with some loss. A command of Marines were landed
 " for the first time, and took post at the Cove, which is to be re-
 " lieved from the fleet. On the night of the 30th we had a small
 " alarm from that quarter, the Marines having apprehended an at-
 " tack from the savages and other irregulars. The enemy sunk four
 " ships in the harbour's mouth, to obstruct the channel and prevent
 " our fleet's going in; the troops are growing sickly, particularly
 " the New-England-men, their disorders mostly the small-pox.

" July the 1st.

" A party of the enemy skulked out, to procure some fire-wood
 " (as 'tis supposed); they were instantly drove back to the town by
 " Mr. Wolfe's detachment: deserters are daily coming out to us;
 " they are mostly Germans; say they were basely betrayed and forced
 " into the French service: the enemy's ships in the harbour conti-
 " nue to annoy us considerably.

" July the 9th.

" A strong *sortie* was made by the garrison; and, though their
 " men were shamefully drunk, yet they surprised some of our troops,
 " and a smart encounter ensued; but some companies of grenadiers,
 " coming up, soon put an end to the fray, and repulsed them with
 " the loss of an hundred killed and wounded; most of the latter were
 taken

" taken prisoners ; many of them in their retreat threw down their
" arms, which we also recovered ; we had about forty men and
" Officers killed and wounded.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" July the 11th.
" Brigadier Wolfe is now about seven hundred yards from the
" West gate, whence he has damaged the town considerably with his
" shells ; he is erecting a battery of four thirty-two pounders, and six
" twenty-four pounders : our most advanced lodgement is not six hun-
" dred yards from the garrison. The making of roads for our artillery
" has been the most painful of our labour, and, though now almost
" completed, they must nevertheless undergo daily repairs : the weather
" does not generally favour our operations. General Amherst is in-
" defatigable ; he visits our outposts, batteries, and other works,
" every day ; and is continually concerting plans and reconnoitering
" new places, from which he can most sensibly insult the enemy's
" works, and accelerate the siege.

" July the 15th.

" Some rockets were thrown up by the Lighthouse detachment, as
" a signal to the fleet of some ships stealing out of the harbour ;
" which were answered by Admiral Sir Charles Hardy's squadron,
" who instantly put to sea.

" July the 21st.

" Three of the enemy's ships in the harbour took fire, and were
" burnt down to the water's edge : we cannot say whether this di-
" fester, which was preceded by a great explosion on board one of
" them, was accidental or designed. Several batteries are now play-
" ing upon the town, and others are still to be erected. We fire
" both day and night with great spirit, and have done so for some
" time.

" July the 22d.

" Three new batteries were opened this day with good success ;
" one of them mounted mortars only ; it soon demolished the cita-
" del, which I saw in flames for several hours.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

“ This evening a long range of buildings (which I am told are “ the barracks) were set on fire by our shells, and burned with great “ rapidity; we have now brought our approaches so near, as to be “ able to beat off the Gunners from the enemy’s bastions with our “ musketry.

“ July the 23d.

“ The enemy’s fire is by no means so spirited as for some time “ past. Some hundreds of seamen were sent on shore, to assist in “ forwarding the new batteries.

“ July the 24th.

“ Last night the Admiral sent a body of sailors, with the boats “ of the fleet, and a proper number of naval Officers under two “ * Captains, (whose names I cannot learn) to take or burn the “ remainder of the ships in the harbour, as they considerably annoyed “ us, and retarded our operations: this service was well performed, “ and with very little loss; the la Prudente, of seventy-four guns, “ being a-ground, they burnt her; the other, which is a sixty-four †, “ they took, and towed into the north-east harbour. To-day the “ garrison proposed to surrender; they demanded the same terms “ which had been granted to the valiant Blakeney at Minorca; but, “ being told they must submit at discretion, they at length found “ themselves under the necessity of complying; and the whole island “ of Cape Breton, the more fertile isle of St. John, together with “ their inhabitants, are all comprehended in the treaty. The day “ following Brigadier Whitmore (who is to remain Governor) took “ possession, placed guards at all the gates, arsenals, magazines, &c. “ and received the submission of the French troops, by grounding “ their arms on the parade in his presence. Eleven stands of co- “ lours are fallen into our hands, which, with all the prisoners, are “ to be sent to England: they amount (I am told) to almost 6000

“ July the 26th.

“ * The Captains La Forey and Balfour. This was a remarkable gallant action.
† The Biansfaisant.

“ men.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" men. We have got immense quantities of stores of all kinds, with
" some ammunition and provisions, and a respectable artillery: the
" enemy have now, both by sea and land, sustained a fatal blow in
" America. Mr. Amherst has displayed the General in all his
" proceedings, and our four Brigadiers are justly intitled to great
" praises; Mr. Wolfe being the youngest in rank, the most active
" part of the service fell to his lot; he is an excellent Officer, of
" great valour, which has conspicuously appeared in the whole course
" of this undertaking. The troops behaved as British troops should
" do, and have undergone the fatigues of this conquest chearfully
" and with great steadiness; the light infantry, who are inconceivably
" useful, did honour to themselves and to that General who first saw
" the necessity of forming these corps. The troops have suffered
" considerably by sickness; but, though I am told so, I find, upon
" inquiry, the loss has been mostly among the rangers and New
" England artificers, to whom the small-pox has proved very fatal;
" the greatest unanimity has subsisted throughout this whole arma-
" ment both naval and military, and Admiral Boscawen has given
" us all the assistance that could be wished for. I went into town
" yesterday, and found the place in such ruin, that I was glad to re-
" turn to the camp without any delay. Never was artillery better
" served than our's; they have distributed their destruction to every
" corner of this fortress with great profusion. Our Adjutant has
" obliged me with the following return of our whole loss, which
" has not been equal to what might have been at first expected.

" A list

1758.
Septem-
ber.

" A list of the killed and wounded at the siege of Louisbourg.

	K.	W.	
" Colonels - -	—	1	
" Captains - -	2	4	
" Lieutenants - -	8	16	
" Ensigns - - -	2	3	
" Serjeants - -	3	4	
" Corporals - -	8	5	
" Privates - -	149	320	
" Drummers - -	—	2	
Total	172	354	Total killed and wounded, 526."

N. B. Of the Royal Artillery one Gunner and three Mattrosses killed, and one Corporal, Gunner, and three Mattrosses wounded ; which with the Rangers are also included.

The Officer, who favoured me with the foregoing journal, could not send me the particulars of the capitulation, these matters not being usually made known to the army in form ; however our Commanding Officer has inabled me to supply that defect by the following authentic particulars from the Agent at Boston, who says he copied them from the accounts transmitted by his Excellency Governor Lawrence, Brigadier-General on that expedition, to his Excellency Governor Pownal.

Articles of capitulation between their Excellencies Admiral Boscawen, Major-General Amherst, and his Excellency Monsieur Drucour, Knight of the order of St. Louis, Governor of the royal island of Louisbourg, of the island of St. John, and their dependencies, &c. &c. &c.

Article I. — The garrison of Louisbourg shall be prisoners of war, and shall be transported to England in his Britannic Majesty's ships.

Article II. — The whole of the artillery, warlike stores, and provisions, as well as arms of all kinds, which are at present in the town of Louisbourg, Isle Royal, and island of St. John, and their dependencies, shall be delivered, without the least waste, to the Commissaries

missaries which shall be appointed to receive them, for the use of his Britannic Majesty.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

Article III. — The Governor shall give orders that the troops, which are on the island of St. John, and its dependencies, shall repair on board such ship of war, as the Admiral shall send to receive them.

Article IV. — The Porte Dauphine shall be delivered up to his Britannic Majesty's troops at eight o'clock to-morrow morning, and the garrison, comprehending all those who have carried arms, shall be drawn up at noon upon the Esplanade, and lay down their arms, colours, implements, and ornaments of war: and the garrison shall be embarked to be sent to England in a convenient time.

Article V. — The same care shall be taken of the sick and wounded which are in the hospitals, as those of his Britannic Majesty.

Article VI. — The merchants and their clerks, who have not borne arms, shall be transmitted to France in such manner as the Admiral shall judge proper.

Done at Louisbourg the 26th of July, 1758.

Signed — DE DRUCOUR.

A return of the state of the garrison when it surrendered, &c.

Regiment D'Artois	—	—	466
— de Bourgogne	—	—	414
— de Cambise	—	—	608
Volontaires Etrangers	—	—	526
Twenty-four companies of Marines, and two of Artillery	—	—	1017
Inhabitants of both sexes	—	—	4000
Seamen, &c. &c.	—	—	2606
		Total	9637

Among whom there are about 350 Officers of all ranks, including naval and military.

A return

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

A return of the artillery, ammunition, and stores, which fell into our hands upon the surrender of Louisbourg :

11 stands of colours.	200 spare carriages.
220 drums.	15000 stands of arms.
222 pieces of cannon.	4000 shells.
6 iron thirteen inch mortars,	14000 shot.
2 with iron beds.	200 boxes of small shot.
2 bras thirteen inch mortars.	5000 barrels of powder.
3 ten-inch mortars.	10000 barrels of flour.
4 royals.	5000 barrels of beef and pork.

An account of the loss sustained by the French navy at Louisbourg.

La Prudent	-	-	74	Guns	} Burnt.
L'Entreprennant	-	-	74		
Le Capricieux	-	-	64		
Le Celebre	-	-	64		
Le Bienfaisant	-	-	64		} Taken.
L'Echo	-	-	26		
The Diana	-	-	36		
The Apollo	-	-	50		} Were sunk by the enemy in the harbour (as were also four large merchantmen).
The Fidele	-	-	22		
The Chevre	-	-	22		
La Biche	-	-	18		
Eleven Sail.			514	Guns.	

7th.

This morning, at five o'clock, I commanded a large detachment to the forests S. S. E. of our garrison, in order to cut down wood for a *feu de joie*; a parcel of carts belonging to the town's-people (which had never made their appearance since the arrival of our regiment, being carefully housed up) were sent out on this occasion, attended by their respective proprietors. Having discovered the remains of a fire still burning, we concluded some of the rabble had been sculking there; and, to prevent a surprise, the detachment was subdivided,

1758.
Septem-
ber.

subdivided, and marched by two distinct roads into the woods, in order to scour the country ; we did not proceed above a mile, when, making no farther discovery, the whole rejoined, and marched back to our ground, where, after having posted the proper centinels, with a Serjeant and twelve men advanced a little way,—to defeat any attempt by these *gens de bois*, we set to work, and, in the space of a few hours, loaded thirty carts with timber and under-wood. We set fire to the forest in seven different places, and returned to the fort : had there been any wind abroad, these fires would probably have cleared a large tract of ground, which was our desire ; but they died away before the evening. At noon the garrison marched out to the covered way : thirty-five guns were discharged from the ramparts, answered by twenty-one swivels from each of the blockhouses, and by three volleys from the troops. This evening the New-England artificers raised a large pile of the wood that was cut and drawn to the fort in the morning, and in the center of it erected two masts to the height of sixty feet, on the tops of which they fixed a barrel of pitch : at night-fall a rocket was thrown up as a signal for some fire-works to be played off, that had been prepared by the Gunners ; and for lighting the pile, &c. which was done amidst the joyful acclamations of the troops and town's people of all ages and both sexes. One shilling per man was advanced to the soldiers, and the Officers, with other Gentlemen, repaired to the Commandant's quarters, where an entertainment was provided for them, as elegant as the place would admit of ; his Majesty's health was drank with three cheers, and a discharge of twenty-one guns : all the barracks and town were illuminated, and the night was concluded with great festivity and general good humour.

John Davis and his papers underwent a farther examination to-day : 10th. the Fort-Major and others appeared in behalf of the prisoner, and gave him an excellent character. It appeared, that, during the many years he has been settled here, he has often attended detachments marching out against the enemy in the capacity of a volunteer guide, and that

1758.
Septem-
ber.

he always seemed to have his Majesty's service at heart : he confessed that his brother-in-law Johnston did once come here in the night, about ten months ago ; that, seeing him unarmed, he asked him if he came to surrender ; that, receiving a negative answer, he threatened to seize and deliver him to the garrison ; and said, he would actually have done it, if his wife, who was then ill, had not leaped out of bed, and implored protection for her brother upon her knees ; that between loyalty and affection he never underwent such a conflict in his life ; that there were no cattle stolen from this place at that time, for that he sent the fellow away immediately, still persisting in his menace of informing against him, if ever he should presume to shew his face here again : and that moreover he told his wife in Johnston's presence, that, if ever he, or any of her kindred, should meet with the least encouragement from her, while he (the prisoner) lived, he would put her on board of the first vessel outward bound, and transport her to the continent. He added, that he now supposed, if any information was brought or sent by the enemy against him, it was the result of malice. He concluded with saying he was an Englishman born ; that he and his father had been Serjeants, and his grandfather a Surgeon, in the army ; and that no consideration whatever could influence him to act the Traitor to King George and Old England. This man was acquitted to the satisfaction of the garrison, as well as the inhabitants of the town, was instantly enlarged, had his papers returned to him, and was restored to all former emoluments.

16th.

This morning the Fort-Major, with Mr. Dyson, two Officers, and twenty men, went down to the entrance of this river, in order to reconnoitre the bay. They carried telescopes with them, to try if they could make any discoveries towards St. John's harbour, or the adjacent country : they returned late in the evening without seeing anything remarkable.

23d.

This day arrived his Majesty's sloop of war, Captain Rogers, from St. John's river ; by whom we learn that Brigadier Monckton, with the 35th and second battalion of Royal American regiments, a detachment

tachment of the royal train of artillery, and a large body of rangers, had arrived in that river on Saturday the 16th instant ; that they landed without opposition, hoisted British colours on the old French fort, were repairing it with all expedition, and building barracks for a garrison of three hundred men. This gentleman adds, that, upon his ship's first entering that harbour, he saw three of the enemy ; that one of them fired his piece up in the air as a signal, and then they ran off into the woods ; that the Brigadier is making preparations to proceed farther up the river with a parcel of armed sloops and schooners, in order to destroy some storehouses, and an Indian settlement, that are about twenty-five leagues up that river, beyond our New Fort *. Captain Rogers says, that some prisoners who were taken at Louisbourg gave information, that, if our expedition there had miscarried, the enemy were determined to make themselves masters of Annapolis Royal, Fort Cumberland, and Fort Edward ; after which they proposed to surprise and burn the town of Halifax ; and all these gallant feats were to have been performed before the expiration of this autumn. By a letter which the Commanding Officer here was favoured with from Brigadier Monckton, we have the following particulars :—That Sir Charles Hardy, with seven ships of the line, and the three following regiments under Brigadier Wolfe, viz. the 15th, 28th, and 58th, were gone to destroy all the French settlements on the river St. Lawrence, as high up as Gaspée bay ; that four hundred rangers and regulars, under the command of the Major of the 35th regiment, were landed at Cape Sable, in order to rout the Indians and others from thence ; and that two armed sloops keep cruising off that cape for the Major's service, and to prevent the vermin from getting off in their ca-

1758.
Septem-
ber.

* This is the service that was intended to be performed by Brigadier Lawrence with the 27th, 43d, and 46th regiments, in August 1757 ; but was prevented by two of these corps being ordered to proceed with the main body of the army to the southward, upon the news of the unhappy fate of fort William-Henry.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

noes. The Brigadier said he had intended that we should send a detachment from hence, to assist those at Cape Sable, in case the inhabitants had directed their course this way ; but, recollecting the weakness of our garrison, he laid that project aside, and has sent orders here to keep close and not suffer the soldiers or inhabitants to stray to any distance. Our Major was also favoured with the following disposition of the troops, viz. the 22d, 28th, 40th, and 45th regiments are established at Louisbourg ; the 15th, 58th, and 3d battalion of Royal Americans, commanded by Governor Lawrence, at Halifax ; the 1st, 17th, 47th, 48th, and Fraser's Highlanders are gone to Boston to proceed to the army.

25th.

This morning the Ulysses sloop of war sailed for St. John's harbour : the Fort-Major was sent to Brigadier Monckton, to give him a true state of this garrison, respecting its almost defenceless condition, together with our barracks, soldiers bedding, and many & cætera's correspondent therewith, particularly the difficulties we undergo in the article of firing, and the want of candle-light for the troops here during the winter-season.

26th.

A sloop arrived here from Old York with timber, planks, and boards, for the new fort at St. John's river.

27th.

Also this day a schooner from Boston, with cattle, liquors, and vegetables, for the same place. By this last vessel we have the pleasure to learn, that Colonel Bradstreet was detached from lake George with three thousand men, composed of regular and provincial troops, besides a body of savages, to lake Ontario, in order to undertake the demolition of Fort Frontenac, where the enemy had a grand magazine ; that the Colonel landed within a mile of the fort, on the 25th of August, without opposition ; and the garrison surrendered on the 27th, consisting of one hundred and twenty Regulars, forty Indians and Canadians, with a few women and children, who are all prisoners of war. They had in this fort sixty pieces of cannon, and sixteen mortars, of different calibres ; an immense quantity of provisions, stores, and ammunition for the French troops, their barbarous allies ;

1758.
Septem-
ber.

allies, and their numerous forts, S. S. W. and S. S. E. of Frontenac. The Colonel also made himself master of nine armed vessels, mounting from eight to eighteen guns, which was all the naval force the enemy had on the Lake Ontario; that these vessels were richly laden, insomuch that the article of beaver-skins, and other furs, are valued by the French at seventy thousand Louis-d'ors. We are likewise informed, that our troops have burned and destroyed the fort, provisions, magazines, stores, artillery, and all the vessels except the two largest, on board of which the Colonel had removed the skins and other most valuable prizes: that the enemy have sustained a fatal blow by this expedition, and the consequences will be very great to us, as it will not only facilitate Brigadier Forbes's operations against Fort du Quesne and the country of the Ohio, but also (as it is supposed) defeat the designs of the enemy against our forts and settlements upon the Mohawk river. This enterprise does great honour to General Abercromby, as well as to Colonel Bradstreet, who so gallantly executed it.

Several sloops arrived to-day with stores of all kinds for St. John's: 28th. the reason of their touching at this place is to be ascertained of our fleet and forces being there before them. Mr. Commissary Winslow landed here this day, by whom we had the satisfaction to receive a large parcel of European and other letters. Among these I was favoured with one from a brother Officer under Colonel Bradstreet, dated from Oswego; which, as it contains no other particulars than a confirmation of the foregoing account of that successful undertaking, I think it unnecessary to recite it here.—Mr. Winslow informs us, that the 43d regiment will be relieved in a month's time, but our destination he could not give us any account of. There are letters here to the same purpose, with this difference, that the detachments of the regiments here and at Fort Edward will shortly remove hence; but when or where—seems to be a matter of great consequence, and is kept more private than affairs of this nature seem to me to require.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

quire. We learn from Fort Cumberland, (which I am inclined to think will be our next winter's quarters) that a Frenchman, husband to one of the female captives who was brought in there last summer by the rangers, advanced lately up to the fort, under a flag of truce, and surrendered himself, on account of his wife and children. We have the pleasure to hear, that all the French families, who lived in the remote parts of the island of Cape Breton and St. John, are daily repairing to Louisbourg with their arms, to submit to the General's mercy. By the disposition his Excellency has made of the forces since the reduction of these islands, and the different services on which they are employed, the most effectual measures are pursued to extirpate the enemy from this province, and to disable them from ever making any figure in this part of the world. By all accounts the French troops pretend they were as well pleased to deliver up Louisbourg to us, as we are at the success of our arms *. They were greatly terrified with the apprehensions of a storm, and the consequences that would probably have followed. They also feared lest our Highlanders should not give them quarter; and that the army in general would make reprisals for the inhuman infraction of the capitulation of Fort William-Henry. These reasons, together with a consciousness of their having acted an ungenerous part, in the course of the siege, by discharging nails, hinges, latches, and all kinds of old iron, from their guns, where there was no scarcity of fair shot, was a sufficient cause for their suspicions and fears. *Thus conscience makes cowards, &c.* The Volontaires Etrangers, that composed part of their garrison, were originally raised for the King of Prussia's service; but, being betrayed, and sold to the French King, they were sent to America, and arrived

* The French talk of the island of Minorca, since it fell into their hands, as if it was of such consequence, that Britain could not possibly subsist without it: but, as to Cape Breton and its dependencies, they are no loss to France; they are only a flea-bite, and Monsieurs were as glad to surrender them, as we could be in reducing them. Thus do these arch politicians affect to reconcile to themselves every event that can happen.

at Louisbourg a short time before our invasion of that island: a great many of the private soldiers are entertained in our troops, at their own request; and have promised to serve us faithfully, from principle, against the French; to whom they express having a natural and unalterable aversion. A plot was discovered at Halifax, before Brigadier Monckton left that place: some Dutch settlers were to have assisted a detachment of regulars, Acadians and Savages, under Monsieur Bois Hibert, to surprise and fire the town, and in the confusion to butcher all the troops and inhabitants; a cellar full of arms was discovered, and some of the conspirators were hanged. A night or two after the detection of this horrid affair, a great smoke was seen in the woods behind the town, which alarmed the garrison; the guards turned out, the troops repaired to their posts, and continued under arms for three nights; till at length the French partisan, finding no signal made for him, concluded the enterprise was discovered, and, therefore, thought proper to remove himself, and his barbarous accomplices, to some other quarter.

1758.
Septem-
ber.

Vessels are continually running between this port, Boston, Halifax, and St. John's, now fort Frederic; from the latter of these places our Fort-Major is returned; he says, that new fort will be a strong compact place, will mount twenty-one pieces of cannon, from fours to twelve pounders, besides several mortars, swivels, and wall-pieces; and that the barracks for the garrison are almost finished. Brigadier Monckton had detached a small reconnoitring party of rangers up the country; they proceeded to the distance of eighty miles, keeping the course of the river; and at their return reported, that they saw several large settlements, with fields of corn still standing, but did not discover any of the enemy. The prisoners that were at fort Cumberland have been sent down to fort Frederic, to serve as guides and pilots on the river St. John; they have informed the Brigadier, that Bois Hibert was expected to be at this time at the head of that river, with five hundred regulars and militia, and two hundred savages; but that upon the approach of our

October.

6th.

arma-

1758. ^{October.} armament they will retire, except they have lately received orders from Monsieur de Vaudreuil (Governor-General of Canada) to act otherwise: they add, that the two privateers * are above the Falls, and may be easily recovered. Colonel James, of the 43d regiment, has lately sustained a great loss; his servant, who was a Frenchman, or Swiss, and had been many years a soldier in the regiment, deserted from fort Cumberland, and took with him near eighty guineas, a fusil, a pair of silver-mounted pistols, a sword mounted with the same metal, and several other articles; before he went off, he communicated his intentions to the French female prisoners, who gave him full directions about the road he should take, and the places where it was most probable he would fall in with the enemy; for which (and perhaps other favours) the deserter rewarded them with a hat full of silver, being dollars, fourths and eighths of the same money, as he apprehended such a quantity might be too weighty for him to carry away. A large party of regulars and rangers were sent in pursuit, but did not come up with him; they took one prisoner, destroyed a large settlement, and burned above two hundred bushels of wheat and other provisions. Brigadier Monckton, being immediately apprised of this robbery, detached a party of rangers as far as Pitscordiac river, in hopes to intercept the deserter; but they also returned without meeting him: they surprised two Frenchmen fishing, who were taken, after a fruitless resistance; upon the return of the rangers to fort Frederic, the two prisoners were very sullen, and refused to give any intelligence; but, being threatened with a gibbet, they afterwards proved more open, and were very serviceable; Colonel James has since recovered the greatest part of the dollars and small money, which the French women had

* These privateers were the Eagle trading sloop, and the Endeavour schooner, who were surprised as they lay at anchor; Meares and Grow were the Masters, who with the other seamen were sent to Quebec.

concealed

concealed in some of their old rags, in holes of the chimney and other hiding-places of the apartment where they are confined.

1758.

October.

A sloop from New-York arrived to-day, and twelve recruits for the regiment; there are private letters by her, which mention, that the army, under Brigadier-General Forbes, have at length arrived within fifty miles of fort Du Quesne; that a party of eight hundred men were detached from thence to reconnoitre, and take post at an advantageous place in the neighbourhood, there to wait for the army: but, unfortunately falling in with a detachment of the enemy, (mostly Indians) our party was almost cut to pieces, and intirely routed; Major Grant (a very gallant Officer) of a battalion of young Highlanders commanded this advanced party, and is left behind, badly wounded; by all accounts, it has been a most painful campaign to Brigadier Forbes's army, they having incredible difficulties to cope with, being obliged to fight for every inch of ground they gain in their march.

15th.

Other letters mention, that this renounter happened at fort Du Quesne, and that the Major was attacked by a vigorous *sortie* from two forts of the same name, at a small distance from each other; the one being on the river Ohio, and the other upon a branch of it. Last night, about ten o'clock, we had an uncommon fall of rain, and, an hour after, it was followed by the most dreadful storm that ever was known in this country, with the wind at west; it did considerable damage here, such as breaking down dikes and fences, tearing up espaliers and other trees in the gardens, staving boats and canoes, besides stripping our barracks and the two blockhouses: the tide rose above thirty feet higher than usual, and a sloop from New-York, that lay at anchor close to the wharf, was dragged from thence to the upper end of the town, staved the hull of an old sloop that lay by the side of the road or street, beat down several inclosures, drove against a Merchant's storehouse, which thereby re-

18th.

1758.
October. ceived great prejudice ; and with her bowsprit almost stripped his dwelling-house adjoining, and there fixed herself.

22d. This being the day of his Majesty's happy coronation, the same was duly observed : after the firing, all the men off duty, together with the artificers and town's-people, went up to the New-York sloop, and in vain endeavoured to launch her.

25th. We had a fall of snow last night, which to-day is above our ankles ; the winter sets in earlier and with a greater prospect of rigour, than it did last year ; the inhabitants are unanimous in their opinion, that our last was a remarkable mild one, for this climate.

27th. A sloop is returned from fort Frederic ; the Master of her assures us, that the Cape Sable detachment have been very successful ; that they surprised one hundred men, women, and children, whom they made prisoners ; burned and destroyed all their settlements, and sent their captives to Halifax, to be transmitted from thence to Europe. With inconceivable pleasure we now behold the situation of affairs most happily changed, in this province, by the glorious success of his Majesty's arms at Louisbourg : the wretched inhabitants of this country, as well French, as the Aborigines, are now paying dear for all their inhuman and barbarous treatment of British subjects, and feeling the just weight of our resentment.

A few nights ago, as the Ulysses sloop of war was going over the Falls on St. John's river above fort Frederic, she struck and instantly sunk ; there were not any lives lost ; most of the casks and many other articles (military stores excepted) floated towards the shore, and have been since recovered.

28th. Brigadier Monckton, and the forces are gone up the river from Fort Frederic ; this intelligence is received by a brig from thence, who was dispatched here for provisions, iron work, a forge and bellows, &c. &c. and also for some Smiths and Carpenters. Troops that are confined to the retired forts in this country lead a very insipid, disagree-

disagreeable kind of life; soldiers are naturally fond of variety and activity; the want of a good collection of books* is a very sensible loss to the Officers, and the constant sameness in all we hear and see is tiresome, one day being the dull duplicate of another.—This situation of affairs has induced the Officers of this garrison to address Major Elliot, by letter, requesting him to transmit our sentiments to Colonel James, and to intreat he will apply to the Commander in Chief, without loss of time, in the name of the whole corps, that the 43d regiment may be employed with the army in the ensuing campaign. This has produced a discovery of a circumstance, which has been hitherto preserved with great secrecy, viz. that the whole regiment will meet at fort Cumberland by the latter end of this month, until which time, our application may be postponed.

1758.
October.

Moderate weather to-day. A party of men, with several Officers, went to the orchards, scoured the country, for several miles, without making the least discovery, and returned to the fort about two o'clock in the afternoon, loaded with apples.

Novem-
ber 1st.

We have variety of weather, and very cold for the season; this day was celebrated, as, I hope, it always will be, by every true Briton, and sincere friend to his country and the present government. We have at length, after incredible difficulty, launched the New-York sloop with very little damage.

4th.

* Upon a revisal of this work, I find I have elsewhere mentioned our great loss in this particular, and I think I ought now to account for it:—When we left Europe in 1757, the general prevailing opinion was, that the reduction of Cape Breton would put a final period to the war in America; that Louisbourg would be garrisoned by New-England troops, and that the army would return to Great Britain, to be employed on other services; these political sentiments, how shallow soever they may appear, were frequently impressed upon us by people of high rank and authority, who ought to have known better: and to them only can be attributed the neglect paid by the Officers of each corps to the purchase of a good regimental library, for their entertainment as well as improvement. I earnestly recommend it to my military brethren to pay strict attention to this circumstance for the future.

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

1758.
Novem-
ber.
5th.

Our Chaplain gave us an excellent discourse to-day, suitable to this anniversary; a smart frost, with some snow:—the Snowbirds are coming in now in numerous flocks, which the inhabitants look upon as a prelude to a severe winter.

A Master of a vessel from Casco Bay is impowered to treat with the Commanding Officer for land in this district, in behalf of thirty-five families, who are desirous to remove here from the eastern parts of New-England; he says, if they have good encouragement, it will probably be productive of five hundred families coming over to settle here; our Commandant has referred him to Brigadier Monckton, at fort Frederic.

8th.

Frosty weather, with violent drifts of snow; the Officers of the civil branch of this garrison, and the inhabitants of the town, propose to apply, without loss of time, to Governor Lawrence, for new grants of lands on this river, as also to have their old ones renewed; they expect to procure a great number of settlers from the southward.

10th.

It froze so hard these two nights past, that the Officers had pleasant skating to-day; the air is uncommonly cold; his Majesty's birth-day was celebrated as usual; at night several rockets were thrown up, and other fire-works of a curious construction exhibited.

15th.

High wind and rain: a vessel is arrived from Boston with provisions; the Master informs us, that two agents sailed some time ago for Halifax, in behalf of thirty families, who are desirous to settle at the head of this river; he says they are an Irish colony, mostly weavers, and of other branches of the linen manufactory: we have the pleasure to be assured, that Major-General Amherst is appointed Commander in Chief of all his Majesty's forces in America, and Colonel of the 60th regiment (consisting of four battalions) and that Colonel Gage is preferred to be a Brigadier-General. We have also the satisfaction to be credibly informed, that the army under General Forbes has lately gained a signal victory, with inconsiderable

inconsiderable loss, over the enemy, at or near Loyal Hanning, on their march to fort Du Quesne. Brigadier Wolfe has been also successful at Gaspée, and the N. N. E. parts of this province; has made some hundreds of prisoners, and burned, among other settlements, a most valuable one called Mont Louis: the Intendant of the place offered one hundred and fifty thousand livres to ransom that town and its environs, which were nobly rejected: all their magazines of corn, dried fish, barrelled eels, and other provisions, which they had for themselves and the market of Quebec, were all destroyed; wherever he went with his troops, desolation followed; but he would not suffer the least barbarity to be committed upon any of the persons of the wretched inhabitants. Among the captives made by the Cape Sable detachment, is Monsieur De Senclave, a French Missionary. Governor Lawrence has published a proclamation, for the immediate settlement of this province. An Officer at fort Cumberland writes to his brother here, that the regiment is to be imprisoned this winter at that place, and that the Colonel is in daily expectation of us; in consequence of this certain information, we have packed up, and prepared for our removal.

A hard frost for these two days: several uncommonly large fires are seen this day, at a very great distance towards the head of this river, which we suppose to be occasioned by parties from the Cape Sable detachment, who are burning settlements, and clearing the country.

Some guns were heard this morning from the bay, which, we conjecture, are to notify the return of Brigadier Monckton, and the troops, from the upper part of St. John's river to fort Frederic; we are in hourly expectation of being relieved by a detachment of the 35th regiment. A schooner is arrived here to-day, after a passage of four days only, from Boston; this is very remarkable, that run being often from eight to fourteen days, but generally six or seven; she is bound to fort Frederic with King's provisions.

1758.
Novem-
ber.

17th.

19th.

1758. November.

21st. An hospital ship with sick men, and a small sloop with convalescents belonging to the 35th regiment, together with their Surgeon, arrived this day from fort Frederic.

22d. Some transports arrived this morning, with part of the relief from the new fort; Lieutenant-Colonel Fletcher came on shore in the afternoon, and was saluted by eleven guns.

23d. The remainder of the detachment sailed up to-day, amounting in all to five companies; the establishment of the regiment is one thousand men, and the Adjutant assures me they do not want above eighty men to complete the ten companies, which is a trifling number, considering the services whereon that corps have been employed these seven months past. The other half of the regiment is stationed between fort Frederic and fort Edward, three companies at the former of these places, and two at the latter; the battalion of Royal Americans, that was employed with the 35th, are sailed, under Brigadier Monckton to Halifax: the rangers are cantoned throughout the province as usual, and the light infantry, which were composed of chosen men from the different regiments, are returned to their respective corps.

24th. The detachment of the 35th disembarked to-day, and marched into the fort; part of our baggage was put on board the transports; the weather has been raw and wet for several days past. We have the pleasure of meeting with some of our old acquaintances among the Officers of this new garrison, who inform us, that, when Brigadier Monckton and the forces were landing at St. John's, a body of two hundred Indians, who always inhabited the banks of that river, lay in ambush on the top of a cape, or headland, which commands the place of disembarkation; that they were very eager to fire upon our troops, but were prevented by some of their Sachems or Chiefs, who told them, 'that, if they proposed making peace with the English, which, in the present situation

‘ situation of affairs, they earnestly exhorted them to think of, ‘ this would be a bad way to effect it.’ Upon this advice, they retired, and proceeded up the country to consult with their good friends the French, to whom they imparted their intentions of burying the hatchet, and brightening the chain with the British Governor; but an ignorant Priest, disapproving their conduct, scolded and abused them for not endeavouring to oppose the landing of the forces, diverted them from their pacific resolutions, and decoyed them to escort and accompany him to Canada. This intelligence they received from some prisoners they took in their expedition up that river, where they found the two traders, of which the enemy had possessed themselves some months ago. In the course of this service several settlements were destroyed, about forty captives were made, and almost an hundred head of black cattle killed. This armament did not proceed to the head of St. John’s river; for, the winter setting in earlier than usual, and with greater severity, they were apprehensive of being frozen up, and therefore returned to the fort, which they found completed for the reception of its new garrison.

1758.
Novem-
ber.

The three companies of the 43d, with the remainder of our baggage, embarked this morning for fort Cumberland; but, the wind being contrary, and blowing hard, we were detained here for several days: we were very fortunate in not being able to sail immediately, as we have thereby escaped some very bad weather and a great storm; we have now a hard frost, and the air is inconceivably cold.

25th.

Being curious in my inquiries about the river St. John, a very ingenious sensible Officer of the 35th regiment* informed me, that he surveyed that river in his passage up and down; that it is spacious and deep, for he also took the soundings of it; that

26th.

* This accomplished worthy fellow was Captain Ince, who died of the wounds he received at the second battle of Quebec, and was well known in the polite world for his fine voice, great taste, and still greater judgment, in music; he departed universally lamented.

at

1758. at the broadest part it is above three miles over, and, at the narrowest, something less than one mile ; that there is sufficient water for ships of four or five hundred tons burthen ; and, in short, he spoke of it with great raptures and praises. This agreeable gentleman promised me a sight of his observations and remarks, which he had reduced to writing ; but, not being able to get at his papers (as he had not yet opened his baggage) and we being both unsettled during my stay here, I lost that satisfaction : I remember I asked him, how it came to pass, that the Ulysses floop of war was lost in sailing upwards ? To this he replied, the fault, if any, lay in the pilot, and not in the navigation ; and that this loss was merely accidental. *

27th. A hard frost, with showers of sleet, and it blows fresh : late last night a vessel arrived, under bare poles, from Halifax, with provisions ; the Master informs us, that several outrages and barbarities have been lately committed by the savages on the back settlements of New-England ; they told our people, that they were collecting a body of one thousand of their brethren, which, with two thousand French that the Governor of Canada has promised to send with them, they proposed to storm and retake Louisbourg before the expiration of this winter, and broil all the garrison ; a party of three hundred volunteers are gone out in pursuit of these bloodhounds.

28th. The Officers of the 35th regiment have the same allowance of provisions that was ordered by the Earl of Loudoun at Halifax camp, and four women, per company, draw equally as the private men. This new garrison will be obliged to cut all their own fire-wood ; and, that no time might be lost, the Colonel demanded felling axes from the stores, which being duly delivered, they instantly sent out parties for this purpose, whereby it appears how closely the troops are employed in this country during the winter, as well as summer seasons.

No

No alteration in wind and weather: our ships fell down the river this morning, and anchored in the basin; there came on a thick fog with some snow. While our detachment were detained at Annapolis, the Officers were most hospitably and politely entertained by Fort-Major Phillips, Mr. Dyson and his family, with whom, and the gentlemen of the 35th regiment, we lived very happily.

1798.
Novem-
ber.
29th.

Being detained here to-day with the same wind and weather, I went on shore at Bear Island, with a brother Officer and a few men, to get some fire-wood, and to divert ourselves; we found great plenty of game, and had good sport; this island is about half a mile in circumference, and laid out in orchards, with the ruins of a few houses on it; one of our men, in discharging his piece at a flock of ducks, slightly wounded the Officer who accompanied me, with some grains of shot. About noon a snow-storm coming on obliged us to return to our ship; lower down in the center of the basin lies Goat Island, which, with the other, add much to the beauty of this excellent harbour;—here a large fleet may ride in the greatest safety, having every-where a sufficient depth of water, good anchorage, and it is not in any respect exceptionable, but by the difficulty of ships working in or out, the entrance being very narrow.

30th.

We weighed this morning about eight o'clock, and attempted to get out into the bay; but not consulting the proper time of tide, we were obliged to put back, and come to an anchor: about noon we weighed again with the tide of ebb, and little wind falling, with an agitated sea, occasioned by conflicting currents, our transport missed stays, and we narrowly escaped being wrecked upon a lee shore, where the vessel would probably have been dashed to pieces, the western side of the entrance being a complete ledge of rocks, the Master instantly fell upon his knees, crying out,—‘ What shall we do? I vow, I fear we shall be all lost, let us go to prayers; what can we do, dear Jonathan?’—Jonathan went forward, muttering to himself, ‘ Do—I vow, Ebenezer, I don’t know what

Decem-
ber.
1st.

1758.
Decem-
ber.

'what we shall do, any more than thyself ;' when fortunately one of our soldiers (who was a thorough-bred seaman, and had served several years on board a ship of war, and afterwards in a privateer) hearing and seeing the helpless state of mind, which our poor New-England-men were under, and our sloop driving towards the shore, called out ' Why, d—— your eyes and limbs,— down with her sails, and let her drive a—— foremost ; what the devil signifies your praying and canting now ?' — Ebenezer, quickly taking the hint, called to Jonathan to lower the sails, saying, ' he vowed he believed that young man's advice was very good, but wished he had not delivered it so profanely.' However, it answered to our wish ; every thing that was necessary was transacted instantaneously ; the soldier gave directions, and, seizing the helm, we soon recovered ourselves, cleared the straights, and drove into the bay stern foremost.*

2d.

This day about noon we arrived safe in the basin of fort Cumberland, after an agreeable passage and moderate weather ; as our quarters were ready for us, we landed immediately, and marched up to the fort ; they have had frost and snow here invariably these six weeks past, and the cold is so intense, that we are at once sensible of the difference between this climate and that of Annapolis. Our arrival here gives great pleasure to our friends, as they have been under apprehensions, for some time past, of a visit from the enemy, who threaten to come and retake this fortress, or destroy it by fire. Soon after we had disembarked, it blew very hard, which was succeeded by a great snow storm.

6th.

The remaining company of the 43d regiment arrived this day from fort Edward, after a disagreeable passage of eight days, du-

* I find this is no new practice ; for M. Charlevoix, an eminent French writer, says, that, by reason of the narrowness of the entrance, and the strong tides and currents which set through this place, only one ship can pass in or out at a time, and that must be stern foremost.

ring which time they encountered a great deal of very rough weather.

1758.
Decem-
ber,
9th.

This day Major Elliot, and the rest of the Officers of the regiment, presented a memorial to Colonel James, requesting him to apply to the Commander in Chief to grant orders to the 43d regiment to join the army early in the spring, upon whatever service they may be destined,—which the Colonel has chearfully complied with. No alteration in the weather since our arrival, except it's being inconceivably rigorous.

A weekly state and monthly return of this, and every other regiment in this province, are ordered to be transmitted regularly to his Excellency General Amherst, with duplicates to Governor Lawrence; and, if it shall so happen that opportunity does not serve to send them punctually, they must nevertheless be signed every week and month, and forwarded by the next conveyance that may offer.

The following is the detail of the duty of this garrison.

Guards.		Subalterns.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Gunners.	Drummers.	Privates.	
Main, eldest Officer,	—	1	1	2	1	1	40	
Covered way,	—	1	1	1	—	1	30	
Reserve,	—	1	1	1	—	1	20	{ mounts at night-fall.
Blockhouse,	—	—	—	1	—	1	12	
Hospital,	—	—	—	1	—	—	8	
Wood-yard,	—	—	—	—	1	—	6	
Hay-yard,	—	—	—	—	1	—	6	
Spruce-brewhouse,	—	—	—	—	1	—	6	
Total	—	3	5	7	2	3	128	

1738.
Decem-
ber.
12th.

The Colonel is ordered to provide the regiment with flannel under-waistcoats, and Leggers, or Indian stockings; here follows a description of them:

Leggers, Leggins, or Indian spatterdashes, are usually made of frize, or other coarse woollen cloth; they should be at least three quarters of a yard in length; each Leggin about three quarters wide (which is three by three) then double it, and sew it together from end to end, within four, five, or six inches of the outside selvages, fitting this long, narrow bag to the shape of the leg; the flaps to be on the outside, which serve to wrap over the skin, or fore-part of the leg, tied round under the knee, and above the ancle, with garters of the same colour; by which the legs are preserved from many fatal accidents, that may happen by briars, stumps of trees, or under-wood, &c. in marching through a close, woody country. The army have made an ingenious addition to them, by putting a tongue, or sloped piece before, as there is in the lower part of a spatterdash; and a strap fixed to it under the heart of the foot, which fastens under the outside ancle with a button. By these improvements they cover part of the instep below the shoe-buckle, and the quarters all round; the Indians generally ornament the flaps with beads of various colours, as they do their Moggofan, or slipper; for my part, I think them clumsy, and not at all military; yet I confess they are highly necessary in North America; nevertheless, if they were made without the flap, and to button on the outside of the leg, in like manner as a spatterdash, they would answer full as well: but this is matter of opinion.

The air is clear with exceeding hard frost, and the natural colour of the earth is concealed from us. In some conversation which I had to-day with the French prisoners, they informed me, that, last year, when we were intrenching our camp before this fort, the enemy were sculking about us every night, and were very anxious to take a prisoner, by whom they might get intelligence of our numbers; that the person who appeared on the shore on horseback

(north

(north of the river Tanta Mere) was Monsieur Bois Hibert, who was then returned from Cape Breton, with eighty regulars, two hundred and fifty militia, and three hundred savages: they remained a week in that post, hoping to decoy a party from our camp; and, upon defeating them, they intended to pursue the party up into the fort, before they or the troops could recollect themselves, and thereby become masters of the place; but, at length finding we took no notice of them, provisions being scarce, and the Success ship of war having fired at their Commanding Officer, and into their camp, they thought proper to retire: I inquired why they did not attempt a surprise upon our trenches; but Monsieur Hibert told them, that would not answer their purpose so well, as rushing into the fort upon us unexpectedly; and that, if he could have effected that matter, he would have bid defiance to the troops in camp.—I think we were rather unfortunate that they did not undertake this *coup*, for, it seems, they thought we had only a small guard or two in the fort by day, and that the garrison as well as the 28th and 43d regiments, were all at work in the trenches; it was for a certainty of this, that they were so very solicitous for a prisoner.

The rigour of the winter here is inconceivable, yet every body is remarkably healthy; the air is quite serene, and the sun shines almost every day; perhaps that benign luminary is concealed from us once in four, five or six days, when a snow-storm sets in, which, however, does not continue above twenty-four hours, and then we have clear weather again.

This solemn festival was duly observed.

Our retired situation here does not afford constant materials for my pen, which (as the reader may suppose) is the reason of my passing over many days in silence. A large bear rushed out of the woods between the gibbet and the blockhouse; he seemed to be hard pressed, whence we conclude he was hunted by the enemy: he afforded us excellent sport for almost an hour, and several pieces

1758.
Decem-
ber.

20th.

1759.
January.
1st.

were

1759.
January.

were discharged at him; but at length, directing his course towards the basin, he escaped by swimming a-cross the bay.

Our principal amusement here is skating; the marshes, having been overflowed before the frost set in, afford us now a scope of several miles: a quantity of coals and wood were laid in here before our arrival from Annapolis; but, being almost exhausted, the ranging company are now employed in providing fuel for us: the allowance to each fire-place is "one quarter of a cord of wood, and two bushels of coals, weekly, for forty weeks; or half that allowance for every seven days throughout the year." The French prisoners have the same proportion, and are served with provisions in like manner as the private soldiers.

20th.

The weather inconceivably severe, continual frost and snow; the latter is several feet in depth, and sets in with thick drifts and high wind: it may seem a paradox to say it rains frost; but that is actually often the case in this country. This day two soldiers walked out a few miles on the road leading to Gasperau and Bay Verde, and, seeing a man lie dead at some distance before them, they returned instantly, and apprised the Commanding Officer therewith: a Serjeant and eighteen men were detached with a hand-sleigh to bring home the corpse; so little did we apprehend any danger, that the Officers have been out daily for some time past, either walking, shooting, or riding. In the evening the party returned, and brought with them the remains of one of our best grenadiers, who was stripped of every thing except his shirt and breeches, and had two different parts of his scull scalped: to his shirt was pinned a letter from Lieutenant M'Cormick, of the rangers, who was made prisoner last August, in some other part of this province; directed to Captain Lieutenant Armstrong, of the ranging company at fort Cumberland; and upon the superscription was wrote, *On his Majesty's service*. The author did not date his letter, nor does he mention from what place he wrote it; whence, and from other circumstances, we conclude Mr. M'Cormick was compelled to write it, in

in order to insure good quarter and kind treatment to the inhuman bearer of it, if he had fallen into our hands. The following is an extract of that letter:

— After all the misery I underwent until I arrived here, where I am with the King's Officers, who are very kind to me— &c. the bearer is our Commanding Officer's brother here, who has been so kind as to cause the French that took me to deliver me my watch, keys, rings, and every thing they took from me; and I live like a petty Prince among them, having my liberty upon my parole: so that I earnestly beg, if he should happen to fall into your hands there, to use him, or any of his party, as kindly as you can; which will be of great service to me, and all other poor captives in Canada, &c. &c.

Yours sincerely,

Caesar M'Cormick, Lieutenant.

[N. B. Captain Armstrong makes no doubt of its being that Gentleman's hand-writing.]

The rolls of the companies being immediately called, it appeared that one Serjeant, and three privates of the rangers, together with seven of our soldiers, were missing; and as they were seen going out to cut wood this morning (contrary to repeated orders) we suspect they are either killed, or prisoners with the enemy.

The whole company of rangers went out this morning to scour the country towards Bay Verde: they returned in the afternoon, and brought with them a sleigh which our unhappy sufferers had taken out with them, and on it were laid the bodies of four of our men, and one ranger, who were killed and scalped; the rest are still missing: at the place where these unfortunate people were way-laid, there was a regular ambush, and designed probably against the rangers, who have been out, for some weeks, cutting and cording wood for the garrison, and seldom missed a day, except the weather was uncommonly severe, which was the case yesterday;

and

1759.
January.

21st.

1759.
January.

and their not going was providential, for they are generally too remiss upon service, and so little did they suspect any danger, that the half of them went out without arms, and they who carried any were not loaded. The victims were fired at from the right side of the road, being shot through the right breast; all were wounded in the same place, except one who had not a gun-shot wound about him, but was killed by a hatchet or tomahock a-cross the neck, under the hinder part of his scull; never was greater or more wanton barbarity perpetrated, as appears by these poor creatures, who, it is evident, have been all scalped alive; for their hands, respectively, were clasped together under their poll, and their limbs were horridly distorted, truly expressive of the agonies in which they died: in this manner they froze, not unlike figures, or statues, which are variously displayed on pedestals in the gardens of the curious. The ranger was stripped naked, as he came into the world; the soldiers were not, except two, who had their new cloathing on them; these (that is the coats only) were taken: I am told this is a distinction always made between regulars and others; the head of the man who escaped the fire, was flayed before he received his *coup mortel*, which is evident from this circumstance, that, after the intire cap was taken off, the hinder part of the scull was wantonly broken into small pieces; the ranger's body was all marked with a stick, and some blood in hieroglyphic characters, which shewed that great deliberation was used in this barbarous dirty work. The blood-hounds came on snow-shoes, or rackets, the country being now so deep with snow, as to render it impossible to march without them; they returned towards Gaspereau, and we imagine they came from Mirrimichie, there being no settlement of them (as we suppose) nearer to us on that side of the country.

22d.

Our men were buried this afternoon, and, as we could not break or stretch their limbs, the sleigh was covered intirely with boards, and a large pit was made in the snow, to the depth of several feet, where they are to remain for some time; for the earth is

so

1759.
January

so impenetrably bound up with frost, that it is impracticable to break ground, even with pick-axes or crow-irons ; their funeral was very decent, and all the Officers attended them to the burying-place. Our men appear greatly irritated at the inhuman lot of their friends, and express the greatest concern lest we should not permit them to make reprisals, whenever a favourable opportunity may offer. In these northern countries, any people that happen to die after the winter sets in, are only left under the snow until the beginning of summer, for spring I cannot call it, there being no such season in this part of the world. With respect to fresh provisions of any kind, it is also customary to kill them about the middle of November, and leave them in an airy out-house, or other place where the frost will soon affect them ; so that there is nothing more common than to eat beef, mutton, or poultry, in March or April, that were dead five months before : hares and fowl, as soon as killed, are hung up in their skins and feathers, and without being drawn, until they are wanted ; at which time, by steeping them (or any butcher's meat) for a time in cold water, and not merely immersing, as some writers and travellers aver, they become pliable, and fit for any purpose that the cook may require.

One Captain, one Subaltern, and sixty men of the 43d regiment, 26th. have been under orders these few days past to attend, as a covering-party, on the rangers, while they are employed in wood-cutting ; but, the weather being at present so uncommonly severe, they cannot stir out ; this is to be continued for the remainder of the winter, whenever it can be found practicable. The frost is so intense, that many of our soldiers have had their noses, ears, and fingers nipped, or frost-bitten ; for which there is no other remedy, than to have the part affected well rubbed with snow by a warm hand, and to keep clear of fire. The garrison were shewn their alarm-posts this day, as follows : one company on the Prince of Wales's bastion ; one, on the Duke of Cumberland's ; one, on Prince Frederic's ; the grenadiers on the parade, in the fort ; one company at

1759.
January.

the place of arms behind the carpenter's shop ; (N. B. this covers the gateway of the fort) one, on Prince Edward's bastion ; one, on Prince Henry's ; one behind the magazine in the Spur ; two, on the parade in the Spur ; the rangers on the gateway of the Spur ; and all the guards opposite to their guard-houses.—The Officer of artillery is to have forty men, of his own chusing, to assist in working the guns, &c. in case of an alarm ; and he is to give in a return of their names this day to the Adjutant.

Nothing can equal the extreme bitterness of the season ; yet our detachments are every day out at the wooding-place. All manner of provisions and liquors freeze with us ; even rum and brandy do not escape the rigour of this winter : the Officers prefer sleeping in blankets, sheets being too cold for this northern climate.

February

The whole month of February does not afford any materials : the weather still invariably the same ; the inclemency whereof is not to be expressed ; yet our wooding-parties are constantly employed on that fatiguing service, and the fuel, when cut, is drawn home by the soldiers on sleighs ; the rangers forming the van, and scouring the woods on each side of the road, while some regulars bring up the rear. At the place where our poor fellows were lately waylaid and butchered, the enemy constructed an intrenchment of three faces, with logs of timber, in such manner as to flank the road, and enfilade the approaches to it ; on the outside of each face were felled trees, with the tops laid outwards. From these precautions, it appears their malice was levelled against the rangers, with whom they probably expected and intended, after the first surprise, to have maintained a skirmish.

March
1st.

This anniversary was celebrated by all the Officers as usual, and with great good humour ; the colours were hoisted in compliment to the day.

3d.

Great thunder and lightning were seen and heard this morning, a circumstance very uncommon at this rigorous season of the year : the weather we have had, since the first of January, is not to be conceived ;

conceived ; in general it has been frost, with deep snow ; sometimes, though not often, we had rain, which froze instantly as it fell, and softened the air for a short space of time ; this was succeeded by a storm of wind and snow, which, in many places, lies above twenty feet deep, but in general not above four or five ; sometimes the air has been thick and foggy, at others clear, with sun-shine.

1759.
March

This last night exceeded every thing we have ever met with in point of severity ; the centinels could scarce keep their posts ; many of them were so much affected, that it was found necessary to relieve them : two, who had been so ill as to be hardly able to speak, had each of them an half pint of good rum — poured down their throats, which recovered them instantly, but was not sufficient to intoxicate them : they were both remarkably sober men, and had frequently been rallied by their comrades for their abstemiousness. I mention this circumstance to shew, that it was not from habit, or the force of custom, that these men were not inebriated by such a quantity of spirituous liquor ; for it is certain that every man, even the most temperate among us, can drink more wine, or stout punch, at this rigorous season, before he becomes innocently cheerful, than he can at any other time of the year, or in a more moderate climate, with decency. It is the opinion of the fettlers, who have passed many winters in this province, and several years in this remote part of it, that this is the most severe winter they ever remember to have seen in Nova Scotia.

The Officers, who are natives of Ireland, entertained all the gentlemen of this garrison at a suttlng-house in the town : we were thirty-four in number, the Hibernians twenty. The private men of that country had half a dollar each advanced to them by their Captains ; and those, who were immediately natives of Britain, took their tour of duty. Colonel James ordered the colours to be hoisted, and politely set the example of mounting a crois in his hat, which was followed by every Officer and other Gentlemen of the civil branch under his command. In order to give a farther specimen of the prices of

1759.
March.

provisions here, I shall subjoin our bill of fare, with the charges annexed: but the reader must not infer from hence, that we always, or at any time, lived as well as we have done this day; for I never saw such good cheer before or since that day in America; and the several articles which composed this (Lord's Mayor's) feast, were with great pains preserved, throughout this whole winter, for the use of this day, though we have frequently since Christmas fared on the King's provisions alone.

	l.	s.	d.
To salt-fish, parsnips, potatoes, &c. — — —	0	18	6
To two buttocks of beef, $50\frac{1}{2}$ lb. cabbage, roots, &c. 1	12	6	
To a leg of mutton, 7 lb. roots, &c. — — —	0	9	6
To a ham, 11 lb. a turkey, cabbage, &c. — — —	0	18	6
To another ham, 10 lb. four fowls, cabbage, &c. — — —	1	2	10
To two surloins of beef, $54\frac{1}{2}$ lb. salad, &c. — — —	12	10	
To a hind quarter of veal, $10\frac{1}{2}$ lb. fore quarter of ditto in a pie, $10\frac{1}{2}$ lb. — — —	1	6	6
To mutton in a pie, $10\frac{1}{2}$ lb. 9 s. 6 d. a turkey and sauce 11 s. 6 d. — — —	1	1	0
To two apple-pies 10 s. to two puddings 6 s. 6 d. — —	0	16	6
Cheese 3 s. soft bread and beer 12 s. — — —	0	15	0
To —— bowls of lemon punch — — —	12	3	0
To —— dozen of red and white wine — — —	5	8	0
To wine to the servants per order — — —	0	16	0
To ditto to fifers and drummers per order — — —	0	10	0

This festival was joyously celebrated, and with the greatest mirth and good humour, the Officers, &c. having retired to the fort before nine o'clock in the evening. I cannot omit observing upon this occasion, that the army are such strangers to national reflections, that they are not even heard of among the private soldiers; and I could wish they were as sensibly and politely avoided by all other ranks of people.

Provisions

Provisions of all kinds are now grown scarce, and those issued from the stores are very indifferent: our men can neither get rum or spruce, and the Captains have not money to subist them. With respect to some of the articles of the King's provisions, the men are put to short allowance through scarcity: even the Officers are sensible of these calamities.

1759.
March
25th.

A sloop, which has been frozen up here all this winter, has now 29th. got off by the assistance of the high tides, and sailed to Boston for supplies of all kinds for this garrison, and to hasten up any other vessels she may meet with, whether consigned to this or to other places. A small party of the enemy appeared in the skirts of the forest to the left of the blockhouse next to the marsh, where the Officers have been skating for the greatest part of this winter, when the weather permitted.

The sun is now so warm, and has such great effect upon the 30th. snow, that the sleighs will not run; so that the very disagreeable service of cutting and drawing wood can no longer be performed, to the inexpressible satisfaction of the poor soldiers and rangers: and, as the ice in the center of the bay is broken up, we give many a wishful look that way, hoping soon to have ships, — agreeable news, — and plenty, for the time to come.

The guns of the fort were sealed to-day. 31st.

Though we have hard frosts at night, the weather by day is pleasant, and much warmer than in Europe at this season. April 1st.

I never saw such great plenty of wildgeese and ducks, and in such 4th. numerous flocks, as at this time; by which we look upon the winter to be almost at an end: the wind is now fair for vessels to come up, and the bay is tolerably clear of ice.

This day, about two o'clock, to the inconceivable pleasure of this 5th. garrison, a sail appeared at the Joggan, and soon after another came in sight, both which came up in the evening. These vessels, with two others bound for this port, have been for several weeks at Annapolis Royal, waiting until the weather should break up: they made many efforts

1759.
April.

efforts to come sooner, but were put back by contrary winds and floats of ice in the bay. From the above-mentioned fort we are informed, that some of the enemy have surrendered themselves to the Commanding Officer. The Captain of the rangers here has received a letter from Lieutenant Butler of the same corps at Fort Frederic, dated the 6th of last month, of which the following is an extract:—
“ Captain McCurdie was killed by the falling of a tree on the 30th
“ of January; Lieutenant Hazen commands at present, who returned
“ last night from a scout up this river. He marched from this fort
“ the 18th of February, and went to St. Ann's; the whole of the in-
“ habitants being gone off, he burned one hundred and forty-seven
“ dwelling-houses, two Mafs-houses, besides all their barns, stables,
“ granaries, &c. He returned down the river about ——, where
“ he found a house in a thick forest, with a number of cattle, horses,
“ and hogs; these he destroyed. There was fire in the chimney; the
“ people were gone off into the woods; he pursued, killed, and scalp-
“ ed six men, brought in four, with two women and three children;
“ he returned to the house, set it on fire, threw the cattle into the
“ flames, and arrived safe with his prisoners: he and the party well.”
By the aforesaid vessels we have at length received a confirmation of the great success of the army under Brigadier Forbes, the enemy having burnt and abandoned Fort Du Quesne on the 24th of November last, which the General took possession of, on the evening of that day, with his light troops, and his army arrived there on the 25th: the French retired towards the Mississippi, being deserted by their Indian allies, who have since put themselves under our protection. Incredible are the hardships which that army have undergone in the course of the campaign; but, when success crowns our endeavours, it makes ample amends for all our toils, and inspires us with fresh vigour for farther enterprises. Our accounts of that large tract of country bordering on the river Ohio are extremely pleasing.

Intelligence

Intelligence came to Annapolis, some weeks before we left that place, that a French ship of war, bound to Quebec, was lost in the straits of Belleisle; but, as this was not confirmed, I passed it by in silence: we have now the pleasure of having that event authenticated; she was a sixty-gun ship, and had an immense quantity of arms, artillery, ammunition, and provisions on board, being very deeply laden, besides several bales of cloathing for the troops in Canada.— The 43d regiment are out daily at exercise, though the country still retains its winter habit, and the air is sharp. By these vessels we have got beef at five-pence per pound; mutton at six-pence; veal at nine-pence; eggs at eighteen-pence per dozen; and potatoes at five shillings per bushel. It is wonderful to see how fresh and good all these sundry articles are, and yet seven weeks are elapsed since these sloops sailed from Boston.

A child to one of the French prisoners being taken ill, our Chaplain was sent for to baptise it; as I had the guard at the fort, the mother of it requested I would stand sponsor; which I complied with. I asked her what name she intended to give it; she replied, Elisha; but, at my desire, Cumberland was prefixed to it.

A command of regulars and rangers were detached this morning 8th, to Bay Verde, to reconnoitre the country.

The detachment returned this day, without being able to make 10th. any discoveries; they heard several shots discharged, but at so great a distance, they conjecture they were rather at wild-fowl, than as signals of alarm. When the party had proceeded beyond the place where our rangers have been all the winter wood-cutting, the snow was so deep as to take them up to their waists, and, when they had reached the bay, they found it was intirely frozen up; they saw the island of St. John, but, the weather being hazy, their view was very imperfect.

A sloop arrived from New-York with King's provisions; by letters she has brought, we have reason to flatter ourselves that the 43d regiment will be sent upon service this campaign.

As

1759.
April

1759.
April.

As soon as Brigadier Forbes's army had reached Fort Du Quesne, he set about the necessary repairs, and, having rendered the place as defensible as possible, he garrisoned it by two hundred and forty Highlanders from Colonel Montgomery's corps, and fifty of the Royal Americans: the remainder of his forces he marched back to Philadelphia; but, before he took his departure, he conferred on his new conquest the name of Pittsburgh, in compliment to that supereminent Statesman, the right honourable William Pitt *, Esq; by whose great abilities, excellent conduct, and the most steady exertion of the reins of government, our affairs, particularly in this new world, have assumed so prosperous an aspect. Another smaller fort, dependent on this, situated on a branch of the Ohio, the Brigadier also honoured with the epithet of Ligonier †, to perpetuate, in some measure, the just sense which he and the British forces entertain of that experienced General's high merit and long faithful services. By our farther accounts from that quarter, the late French garrison had perpetrated the most unheard-of barbarities upon all our prisoners: in the ruins of the fort are found pieces of human skulls, arms, legs, and other relics of their brutality, which were half burnt; after these monsters of butchery had fated themselves with this savage and unchristian treatment of some unfortunate captives, on the parade within the fortress they gave up the remainder to the Indians, who, according to their custom, tomahocked and scalped them, one after another; and all this in presence of the unhappy sufferers, who remained to be the last victims of their rage and cruelty. Fort Ligonier is garrisoned by a detachment from Pittsburgh, which is relieved weekly or monthly, at the discretion of the Commanding-Officer.

We also learn that General Amherst is making vigorous preparations for an early campaign; that the provinces are raising many regiments; and that his Excellency, to avoid that confusion which

* Since created Earl of Chatham.

† Field-Marshal Ligonier, also since created an English Earl.

would

would otherwise happen, as well as to encourage the provincials, and to keep them under some kind of regularity, proposes to form all his batteau-men into companies of fifty each, under proper Officers, who are to raise their own men for their commissions; likewise the drivers of ox-teams and waggons are to be under the like regulations, and the whole army, destined for the service of the lakes, are to rendezvous at Albany, about the latter end of this month.

1759.
April.

The 43d regiment are at exercise every morning, and discharge ammunition cartridges; in the afternoon the men are employed in firing at targets, in which they are encouraged by presents from their Officers, according to their several performances.

13th.

This day the Monckton armed schooner, of this province, arrived here; the Pay-master of our regiment came passenger, and informs us, that, on the evening of the 5th instant, the Monckton, and a sloop also bound here, came to an anchor off Grindstone island, on the north shore; and both had agreed that the schooner should fire a gun on the morning following, as a signal to weigh, in order to their sailing together; this island lies near the entrance of Pitscordiac river. Accordingly on the next day, when the signal was given, a great shout was heard, and several shots of small arms; one of the Monckton's men cried out with some surprise;—‘that's an Indian yell.’ Upon which they instantly weighed, and stood for the sloop, who by this time was bearing down upon them: and, when the two vessels came within hailing, one of the captives called out,—‘Take care of yourselves, we are all prisoners here;’ and then another voice was heard to say,—‘Lower your main sail, we are all French, and will give you good quarter.’—The schooner, without farther ceremony, plied her well with her swivels, and the sloop returned the salute with their small arms; at this they continued for some minutes, when, fortunately the wind springing up for fort Edward, the Monckton bore away for that place, maintaining a running fight with the sloop, who closely

1759.
April.

pursued them for near five hours ; when, finding no likelihood of making a capture of the schooner, the pirates thought proper to desist, and content themselves with what they had already acquired. The sloop's cargo consisted of beef, pork, flour, bread, rice, pease ; rum of different sorts, various kinds of wine, sugar, lemons, beer ; together with a great quantity of shoes, shirts, stockings, and a variety of other European articles, for the shopkeepers of this place. The Monckton (who had a boy killed and two men wounded) is likewise loaded with stores and provisions for this fortress, and the Pay-master had a considerable charge of money with him for the regiment's use. At fort Edward the schooner got a command of one Serjeant, Corporal, and fourteen privates, and immediately prosecuted her voyage to this port : the Captain of her says, that the sloop must have been surprised and boarded by a parcel of canoes from the shore, there being no other vessel but themselves in that part of the bay.

The Master of one of the traders, who arrived here on the evening of the 5th, says, that, as he came up the bay, he saw a great smoke, with several boats and canoes on a part of the shore near Grindstone island ; and being asked by the Colonel why he did not report these circumstances to him immediately on his arrival ? Replied, he did not think it of much consequence, these matters being familiar to him in New-England.

14th.

Colonel James had the pleasure to receive orders from the Commander in Chief (through Brigadier Monckton) for the 43d regiment and Captain Danks's company of rangers to hold themselves in readiness to embark on board such transports as shall carry troops here to relieve them ; that the rendezvous of the army, which is intended for an expedition up St. Lawrence river, under the command of Major-General Wolfe, will be at Louisbourg ; this agreeable intelligence soon flew thro' the garrison, and nothing but continual huzza's were heard, for some hours, from the barracks, and were repeated in the evening by the soldiers assembled at roll-calling,

calling, when each honest heart gladdened, which diffused itself
conspicuously in every countenance. 1759.
April.

The following orders were published this day :

“ By order of his Excellency General Amherst, the 43d regiment
“ is to furnish one Captain, one Lieutenant, one Ensign, three
“ Serjeants, one Drummer, and seventy rank and file, to form a
“ company of light infantry; the Commanding Officer to chuse
“ the men and Officers who are to be appointed. The Officers
“ are to have provisions in the following proportions, viz. a Colonel
“ six rations per day; a Lieutenant-Colonel, five; a Major, four;
“ a Captain, three; a Lieutenant, Ensign, Adjutant, Quarter-
“ Master, and Chaplain, two rations each; this allowance to com-
“ mence from the first of November last, and four-pence per ra-
“ tion will be allowed for provisions not drawn:—no Officer to
“ be allowed provisions in a double capacity.”

Our friends at fort Edward sustained a great temporary loss this last winter, their barracks being by some accident burned to the ground; the detachment had time to save themselves and their effects. General Amherst has been pleased to remove the Captain-Lieutenant, who had been appointed last year in this regiment, into another corps, and filled up that vacancy with our eldest Lieutenant, who is succeeded by our senior Ensign; and he, by a young gentleman volunteer in the same regiment.

The 43d regiment are now making the most of their time in exercising and firing at marks; in short, every man is employed in rubbing off the winter's rust, and putting themselves and their camp equipage in good condition for the field.

This evening a sloop arrived from New-York with stores and provisions; by letters brought to the Colonel we learn, that this, and all the other fortresses in the province, are to be garrisoned by provincial troops, who have articed to serve until the latter end of 15th.

1759.
April. November next; the privates are to have one shilling currency per day, and ten pounds sterling each, at enlisting; six pounds of this entrance money (we hear) will be paid by the Government, and the remaining four by the Field-Officers and Captains; the latter, we are also told, will only receive six pounds per month of thirty days, the Lieutenants three pounds sixteen shillings, and the Ensigns three pounds only.

16th. Another vessel arrived from Boston, with stores, liquors, and provisions; and a Lieutenant, with a number of recruits for the rangering company, came passengers. A flag of truce appeared this day near the gibbet; the fellow who carried the flag was a peasant, and his companion had on a French uniform; they pretended they came to know if we would exchange prisoners, for they would be glad to release the male and female captives that are here; and also to barter skins and furs for provisions. It is rather supposed they came upon a treacherous design; therefore they received for answer, 'that they were a parcel of faithless inhuman dogs, and their Commanders were no better; that we would neither treat with such savage *Gueux*, nor give them quarter, if they did not instantly depart from the limits of the fort, or surrender to his Majesty's mercy.' Upon this they abruptly turned tail, and when they had got a little way into the forest, a great war-shout was heard from many voices; by which we conjecture their party was numerous.

21st. This day two sail-boats were seen to cross the bay below the Joggan; it is conjectured these pirates are either skulking to pick up intelligence, or to surprise another trader in the bay: towards night a great fall of snow.

23d. St. George's anniversary was duly observed by all the garrison; our soldiers take quantities of excellent fish here by night-lines, they are mostly bass and gaspereau's, which are a species of herring.

A Lieu-

A Lieutenant and thirty rangers are ordered on board the Monckton schooner, to cruise up and down the bay, for the protection of traders. It rained and snowed violently this morning, in the evening cleared up and froze hard; people here do not attempt to break ground in their gardens, until the beginning or middle of the ensuing month.

1759.
April.
25th.

Two vessels sailed this morning for New-York, convoyed down the bay by the Monckton; as soon as they had weighed, some of the enemy peeped out of the woods on the north shore, and the armed schooner fired two swivels at them.

26th.

The regiment daily out at exercise, and firing at the target; the Captain of the light infantry spares no pains to form his company, and render them expert for any kind of service; we begin now to be impatient for the troops who are expected to relieve us.

30th.

Early this morning arrived Colonel Fry, of the provincials, and eight transports; three others are still missing, who parted convoy in a gale of wind: we are to be conducted by the York province sloop off Chebucto harbour, and from thence proceed by ourselves to Louisbourg, where there is also a provincial regiment to be quartered, in the room of one of the regulars, who are to join us on the expedition. Four hundred of these young troops are to be stationed here; two hundred and fifty at Annapolis Royal; the same number at fort Frederic; and one hundred at fort Edward; besides one complete regiment at Halifax. The privates are a poor, mean, ragged set of men, of all sizes and ages; their Officers are sober, modest men, and such of them as have been upon service express themselves very distinctly and sensibly; but their ideas, like those who have not been out of their own country, or conversed much with Europeans, are naturally confined; they make a decent appearance, being cloathed in blue faced with scarlet, gilt buttons, laced waistcoats and hats; but their ordinary soldiers have no uniforms, nor do they affect any kind of regularity.

May.
5th.

The

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

1759.
May.

The sloop, lately surprised off Grindstone island, has been ransomed for fifteen hundred dollars; the Master left his son as an hostage for the payment of that sum: the enemy took all his cargo, and rifled him of every thing he had, but luckily did not discover a bag with six hundred dollars, which lay concealed in an unsuspected part of the vessel.

The rangers have got a new uniform cloathing; the ground is black ratteen or frize, lapelled and cuffed with blue; here follows a description of their drefs: a waistcoat with sleeves, a short jacket without sleeves; only arm-holes, and wings to the shoulders (in like manner as the Grenadiers and Drummers of the army) white metal buttons, linen or canvas drawers, with a blue skirt, or short petticoat of stuff, made with a waistband and one button; this is open before, and does not extend quite to their knees: a pair of leggins of the same colour with their coat, which reach up to the middle of their thighs (without flaps) and, from the calf of the leg downwards, they button like spatterdashes; with this active dref they wear blue bonnets, and, I think, in a great measure resemble our Highlanders.

7th.

Embarked our baggage to-day, which was attended with some trouble on account of the distance between the fort and the basin, with very unfavourable weather.

8th.

Two companies embarked to-day; the Monckton schooner returned from a cruise, and a vessel arrived from New-York with stores: blowing weather, with thick, foggy air and rain.

9th.

Two of the missing transports arrived late last night, one still remains to complete the new garrison.

12th.

The rest of our troops and baggage are embarked, except the rangers, who are to continue until the missing transport arrives; one of our regiment's transports, after a company were embarked, proving leaky, was surveyed and condemned: a trader was instantly impressed, and the company removed on board of her.

As

1759.
May.

As we are now about to depart from his Majesty's province of Nova Scotia *, where the forty-third regiment have had the misfortune to undergo an inglorious exile of twenty-two months and upwards, separated not only from the busy active world, but likewise from those scenes of honour, in which, I can venture to affirm, every man, both commissioned and private, most ardently wished to have shared: I shall proceed to a review of our service and employment therein, to which I shall annex an historical account of the country, its soil, produce, &c. &c. and this shall be done in as concise a manner as possible, that the reader may not be detained from occurrences of much more importance.

The occupation of the troops, in this desert province, and particularly of the forty-third regiment, since our leaving Halifax (the capital thereof) in 1757, does not afford any great entertainment, and still less subject for speculation; for, besides the ordinary duty and defence of the forts they have occupied, cutting and providing wood, digging and drawing coals and sand, throwing up retrenchments, erecting redoubts of timber, and scouring the country in the environs of our respective posts, often with some loss on our side, and great barbarity on the part of the enemy, compose the affairs which have engrossed both our time and our attention; to this I may add the distress we were often exposed to for fresh provisions and liquors, and the constant apprehensions we were under, from the very indifferent state of our fortresses, of a surprise from our inhospitable neighbours on every side, which obliged us to exert the utmost vigilance and circumspection, while we continued here; our exclusion from the world, for the space of two long winters, by the rivers, bays, and harbours being bound up with frost, together with our confinement within very narrow limits, and without even the benefit of riding, shooting, or being able to partake

* So called by Sir William Alexander, Earl of Stirling, Secretary of State for Scotland to King James the First, who gave him a grant of it in the year 1621; situated, W. lon. between 62 deg. and 72 min. N. lat. between 43 deg. and 49 min.

1759. May. of any other healthful exercise in safety, rendered our situation inconceivably irksome and disagreeable to men naturally fond of and accustomed to activity; our discontented reflections, under all these circumstances, may be better conceived than expressed.

The government of Nova Scotia was merely nominal until the year 1747, when a settlement was established by the then Governor, Cornwallis, on the west-side of Chebucto harbour, called Halifax (before described) and is now the metropolis: here are two houses of assembly, called the upper and lower; the former is composed of the Lieutenant-Governor and Council, who, with the Governor, are all appointed by the King; and the other is formed of the Representatives, who are chosen by the freeholders; to whose choice, however, the Governor has it in his power to object.

Though this province is situated in a very favourable part of the temperate zone, yet its winters are at least seven months long, four of which are almost insupportably severe; we are strangers here to the spring, that delightful season of the year in other countries; the winter being immediately succeeded by summer, which, though of no long continuance, is as much upon the extreme, for intolerable heat and close air, as the other is for intense cold. For some months the weather is very uncertain, often changing suddenly from fair and moderate to tempestuous and violent rains; from the latter end of May to the same time in September, they are wrapped up in the gloom of a perpetual fog, during which space, the musketa's, and other insects, are most incessantly tormenting, even by night, as well as by day; the autumnal season is of no long duration: and, notwithstanding the great extremes of weather, and severity of the winter months, it is an exceeding healthy climate, and agrees as well with strangers as with the natives, who are remarkable here for their longevity.

In all the uplands, I observe the soil is thin and barren; and yet, what is very surprising, they are covered with large timber trees of great

1759.
May.

gret length, and generally where there is not even an inch of mold, besides the skin of mossy turf which covers the rock: the lowlands, however, and the marshes, which are very extensive, afford a better prospect, particularly round the bay of Fundy, and on the banks of rivers: and, though at present the grass is everywhere interspersed with a cold spungy moss, yet the soil, if properly cultivated, might in the space of a few years produce good grain; and this I am inclined to believe from the excellent culinary and other roots, and vegetables of most kinds, raised by the inhabitants in their gardens; particularly pumpions, which, though much inferior to those raised in New-England, are nevertheless an excellent succedaneum to cabbage in the latter part of the winter. The French have raised corn in many places, but I am told it was small and shrivelled; I know maze, or Indian corn, will not arrive to perfection in the neighbourhood of Annapolis; it grows tall and runs to seed, but will not ripen. I saw some potatoes that were sown, after the Irish manner, from excellent seed, and as good manure; yet they degenerated surprisingly, though it was a remarkable good season for that vegetable. Upon the whole, tho' unpromising as this country seems to be, I have been informed by Gentlemen (who have seen more of it, and resided much longer here than I have done) that it is not uniformly bad, there being some tracts of land which will not (they say) yield to any of the best provinces to the southward*.

The trees, which are to be met with in the forests of Acadia, are oak, both red and white; black and white birch; some ash, but these are not very plentiful; maple and spruce, or sprufs, with various other sorts of fir and pine trees; alder, willow, black and white thorn; beech, hazel, chesnut, apple, pear, plum, and cherry; they have most kinds of fruit and shrubs, as we have in England and many

* I must observe, these Gentlemen are old proprietors, and consequently not altogether impartial.

1759.
May.

of the latter ; altogether unknown to us ; the woods every-where abound with strawberries, and a great choice of other spontaneous fruits, some of which Europeans are well acquainted with ; others they are strangers to, and such we never presume to meddle with : their timber trees, particularly the oak, fir, and maple, are of a most gigantic size, seemingly fit for ship and other buildings ; the firing generally used is wood and some coals ; but, if ever the country should be well inhabbited and settled, in such manner as not to apprehend any enemy, they will find excellent coal-pits, with plenty of peat or turf.

I have seen but few of the various animals which, we are told by historians, infest the woods of this province ; to such as came within my observation only I shall therefore confine myself : bears are about the size of a two years old calf (I have heard there are larger, but I write from my own knowledge, I have seen the skins of some as large as an ox or cow ; but I am inclined to think they came from the remote northern parts of Canada, from Newfoundland, or elsewhere) they are of a rusty, black colour, and their hair long and thick ; they are seemingly a heavy beast, yet their swiftness, when pursued, is inconceivable ; their food is generally fruit, Indian corn, &c. and sometimes poultry, pigs, mice, &c. Hares are in great plenty, though much smaller than in England, coming nearer to the size of a rabbit ; and, when the snow sets in, they change from their natural colour to milk-white ; this, however is not peculiar to hares alone, there being, in this, and other northern countries, many animals, and birds, which become white in the winter.

Having mentioned rabbits, I shall only observe, that I never saw or heard of any while I was in America ; and this I impute to the great variety of other animals that brough in those northern parts, and which may, perhaps, be noxious to them : they may, for aught I know, have them in the more southern provinces, but these I am a stranger to.

Foxes

1759.
May.

Foxes are of different colours; red, or sandy, as in England; grey and black; the first of these are the most common; the last are very scarce. I am told they likewise change to white in winter; but I have seen them at that season, which only varied from those in Europe by having their feet, tips of their ears, muzzle, and the extremity of their tail, or brush, of a fine black;—this I am very certain of, for we had them chained up as favourites, where I had frequent opportunities of examining them. Squirrels I have seen of various colours and sizes, which are very sweet to eat. The cat-a-mountain, or wild cat, called by the French *enfant de diable*, is an ugly fierce-looking animal, almost as large as a middling sheep, of a greyish colour and very shaggy.

I have frequently seen that species of quadruped called a racoon*, it is about the size of a well grown house-cat, and of the tyger kind, though its head has some resemblance to that of a fox; their fur is of a sandy colour, intermixed with white or grey hairs; their muzzle and paws are black, and, when tormented, they void their excrements, which are of the colour, size, and smell of musk; and at the same time they make a hideous screaming noise; these animals are generally caught in the hollowed trunk of an old tree, and are so obstinate when taken, that they cannot be prevailed on to eat any thing, but will live an inconceivable time on the juice of their own paws, which they suck like a bear; their fur is fine, and proper for hats, though not of the superfine kind: racoons, I am told, are frequently eaten, and in great estimation, in New-England, roasted, and served up with cranberry or other sweet sauce; but I can in this speak from my own experience, for we had one dressed for our mess, with a rich gravy sauce, instead of the other; the flesh of it was white and tender, not unlike kid meat; but it was strong, and of a disagreeable fishy flavour.

* Called by the French, *un picou*. This animal has, I am told, been shewn in England for a jackall.

1759.
May.

The musk-rat is of a lead colour, and in all other respects not unlike the large Norway rats in England, except its tail, which is partly round, and, at the extremity, like that of a weasel: its fur is short, very fine, and smells as strong as their excrement, which is equal in perfume to the genuine musk; their skins are frequently used (more particularly by the French, and those who like to imitate them) for linings of waistcoats; but to this practice I object, as they are too strong, overcoming, and consequently unhealthful. These are all the four-legged animals I have had an opportunity of seeing, that deserve notice.

The fowl and birds come next under consideration: the tame poultry bred in this country are much larger than that breed in Great Britain usually are, though their shape, plumage, and flavour are in all respects the same; they have two kinds of partridge in great plenty, distinguished by the spruce, and the birch partridges, from their making the berries and tender tops of those trees their principal diet; the flesh and feathers of the former are dark, or blackish brown; are fine eating, but have a strong, yet agreeable, flavour of the tree on which they feed; the flesh of the other is as white as a chicken, its plumage much the same as in England; both kinds are much larger, and, I think, the birch partridges are preferable to any I ever met with elsewhere: they are very tame, are killed sitting, or running, like a hen, and often perched on the branch of a tree.

Authors and travellers mention various kinds of wild ducks, as peculiar to this country; I have only seen one sort, which do not differ from those in Europe; snipes they have in great abundance, the same as among us; but I never saw or heard of a woodcock in these parts, the winters here being too severe for them.

There are birds in this province not unlike our blackbird, but of a deeper and more shining colour; they come in small flocks of ten or twelve, and perch upon trees; they make a wild, shrill, chirping noise

1759.
May.

noise (not unlike what one hears from a pair of parroquets in a cage;) their flesh is so bitter, that they are not to be eaten; I have heard several arguments about them; some called them blackbirds, others staves (or starlings) but they differ from both those species of birds in Europe. The robin redbreast is in all respects the same as in England, saving its size, which is somewhat larger than the thrush; but I do not recollect that I ever saw any of them in the winter season, though I am told they have been caged as favourites, and will thrive and sing very melodiously in a warm room.

The owls of this country are a great curiosity, and make a most venerable appearance; they are of different sizes, and some much darker than others: I saw one that had been slightly winged, and lived several weeks after; he was as large as a turkey-cock, his breast, belly, and neck as white as snow; his head, body, and wings rather greyish, with the finest pair of transparent eyes I ever saw in my life: he seemed to have no dislike to his confinement, feeding heartily upon raw meat. There is a small kind of birds, not larger than larks, and exactly of their colour, that, for some months of the summer season, fly in large flocks; after you have fired at them, such as have escaped rise, hover about, and, by the time your fusil is again charged, they simply give you another chance, by lighting on the ground very near you: towards autumn they disappear, and return again also in flights, when the snow sets in; for we are all agreed in that circumstance of their being the same species; their winter plumage is in general white, interspersed with brown; and they have a streak of that colour from the top of the head along the back down to the tail two feathers of which in the same line are also brown; in one season we call them snow-birds, and, in the other, small-birds, not knowing their proper appellation: they are fat and delicious to eat at all times, and are termed ortolans by the French; but this is a common epithet among them for all the lesser feathered

race

1759.
May.

race that are eatable, and whose real names they are unacquainted with *.

The musketa hawk the reader may remember to have seen described under the 31st of May, 1758. I have seen great variety of other two-legged animals in their flight; but, as I had not an opportunity of examining them particularly, I chuse to pass them by in silence.

The last, and least of the feathered race, which remains for me to describe, is the humming-bird; and it may justly be esteemed a miracle of nature, on account of its singular diminutiveness, beauty, and plumage: it is said to be peculiar to America, but I am told they are larger, and have more variety of colours, in the southern parts than here; what becomes of them in the winter we know not, except, according to the commonly received notion, they die or sleep, and revive again in the following year: we used to kill them in the gardens about Midsummer, with the heads of pins, or sand instead of shot; and generally found them among flowers and sweet herbs; they are about half the size of a wren, and made exactly like a snipe, with a long black bill, which is about the length and thickness of a fine stocking-needle: the head and back are of a dark green, the wings yellow, the breast pearl colour, and below that, towards the tail, of the colour of a lemon; the legs and claws, which support a pair of thighs of pale green, are also black and shining like its bill; they fly exceedingly swift, and, by their buzzing, or humming noise, are heard before they are seen, from thence called the humming-bird; the males are distinguished from the females by a little tuft of various colours on the top of the head; their eyes I cannot speak of, as all that I have seen were dead; I am told they are remarkable for fine lucid eyes, and, in short, I think, in point of beauty and variety, they may justly be called the goldfinch of America.

* These birds are known in the northern parts of Scotland, by the name of *snow-fleets*; they come in flocks in the month of February, and retire in April.

The

1759.
May.

The only curious insect I have seen in this country is the fire-fly (as it is called;) it is about the size of a common hive-bee, though of a brighter colour; and has a double set of wings, of a delightful green, spotted with gold; when they rise in the night (at which time they are mostly seen) they dart such a surprising splendor, as to appear, at a distance, like a flash in the pan of a firelock; and this illumination has often been taken for lightning; they are quite inoffensive, having no sting: I have had many of them in my hands, but they never shew to any advantage, except when they rise to fly, or skip in the grass. The grasshoppers are numerous, large, and beautiful, surpassing any I ever saw before. The tormenting musketa, which is not unlike the gnat, or midge, in Europe, though somewhat larger, carries its sting in its head, and not in its tail, as bees, wasps, and some other insects do; they are so inexpressibly teizing, that I have known many people thrown into fevers by their virulence, and a person's head, face, and neck so swelled and inflamed, as not to have a feature distinguishable; for this cause we always wore long linnen trowsers, with crape or green gauze nets sewed to our hats, which hung down loose before and behind, with a running string at the bottom, to gather it round the neck occasionally. There is a very diminutive kind of black fly, which also stings most intolerably; it is scarce perceptible to the naked eye, and one would think it was a pupil to the musketa, giving as little quarter wherever he comes.

All the rivers, bays, and harbours abound with fish of every genus, exsanguious as well as sanguineous, and in the greatest perfection; the latter, that are in most plenty with us, are bass, from eighteen to twenty-six pounds weight; their flesh is firm and white as snow, and in all respects answers the same purposes of good salmon, in pickling, drying, frying, or boiling. Mackarel as in Europe, and gasperots, which are between the sizes of a mackarel and a herring, are full of scales and bones; but eat, either fresh or salted, broiled, fried, or pickled, as the last-mentioned fish does,

and

1759.
May.

and have exactly the same flavour. The finest cod in these seas are taken on the banks and coasts of this country; are even preferable to those of Newfoundland, though not altogether in such great plenty; and ling, also codlings, sardinias, sprats, eels, flukes, small turbots, &c. but these require no description. Oysters we are usually supplied with by the New-England traders, fresh and good; they are neither large nor small; many of their upper as well as under shells (which is very uncommon) are concave, but this is not general; and rough or rocky on the outsides; they are well flavoured, and the central part of the inside of the shells, to which the core or firm part of the fish usually adheres, is as black as the rest is white; towards the heel on the inside of each shell are two little rows like teeth; they are not long, but of a fine red colour like coral. Oysters, no doubt, they have upon this coast (with most other kinds of testaceous fish) but I do not recollect that ever I saw any of them, nor indeed were we in the way of it, during our irksome abode in the province.

I cannot dismiss my remarks on Nova Scotia, without observing, that the fogs, which are almost perpetual here, and farther to the eastward, are certainly to be attributed to the swamps, bogs, lakes, creeks, and innumerable rivers, great and small, that intersect the country every-where; and to which I may add the immense tracts of rude, uncultivated forests. Some people have adopted a different opinion, imputing them rather to the steamy breath of the vast quantities of fish and sea animals wherewith these coasts and waters abound; but, however favourable appearances may be to these last sentiments, on account of the remarkable healthiness of the climate, I must take the liberty to differ from them, because I rather ascribe the great salubrity of the air to the myriads of venomous reptiles and insects that absorb the noxious vapours, and purify those misty exhalations, which might otherwise naturally be supposed to be offensive and unwholesome, when arising from swampy grounds, or stagnated waters, &c. and this, if I am not

not mistaken, is the prevailing opinion in other countries where they are subject to fogs, and the lands are low and fenny.*

1759.
May.

The principal fortresses have been already described: the best of them is only calculated against an Indian enemy, and that of Annapolis Royal, I have been lately † assured, lies intirely neglected; so that the works, being constructed of a loose, sandy soil, are consequently mouldering away to ruin. However, I am credibly informed the country, since the peace, has assumed a different aspect: that inhabitants increase, and that there are two houses of refreshment upon the road from fort Edward (thirty-six computed miles from Halifax) to Annapolis, where people may travel with the greatest safety; and the new-comers, who are settled throughout the province, follow their respective occupations, without the smallest apprehensions of molestation or danger. This being the case, if the Government will continue to persevere in a vigorous support of this tender colony, as they have wisely done within these last twenty years, the next generation, or more likely their descendants, may perhaps consider all that has hitherto been said of Acadia in the same light that ignorant people do, at this day, the records of the primitive state of Great Britain, and its then equally barbarous natives, viz. as fabulous, and the mere produce of a fruitful invention!—To conclude,—I sincerely wish the views and expectations of the generous mother-country, in their settlement of, and attention to, this (hitherto unpromising) province, may be fully and amply accomplished in every respect, and

* The inhabitants of Jersey, in the British channel, impute the healthfulness of their island to the infinite numbers of toads, lizards, and snakes with which that very agreeable miniature dominion abounds: and, in a great measure, to the same causes may doubtless be attributed the possibility of Europeans being able to live in the East and West Indies, coast of Guinea, and other pernicious climates.

† By *lately*, is meant in the year 1738.

1759.
May. that the inhabitants may approve themselves, to latest posterity, a
loyal, industrious, grateful people: and thus I heartily bid it adieu.

13th. Sailing orders by Mr. Cobb, Commander of his Majesty's province
sloop York.

" Signals to be observed.

" For unmooring, I will loose the head of my jib, and fire one
" gun.—For weighing, I will loose my main-sail, and fire two
" guns.—When the fleet anchor, they are to take a reasonable
" distance for their security, as they shall answer the contrary.—
" For anchoring in the day, my jack on the ensign's staff.—For
" anchoring in the night, two lanterns on my ensign's staff, and
" fire one gun.

" No vessel is to go a-head except in bad weather, or to clear a
" head of land, shoals or banks. In case of springing a leak or
" any other disaster that may disable your ship from keeping com-
" pany, you are to fire a gun, or a volley of small arms, which I
" shall answer with three guns; if not, the signal to be repeated
" until answered. In case of fogs, I will fire two guns every two
" hours; for tacking, one gun. Upon my discovering any danger,
" I will fire five guns, the whole to tack. If an enemy, my en-
" sign under my pendant. If I want to speak with the Master,
" I will hoist my jack under my pendant. If any vessel should se-
" parate from the fleet, and join again, when hailed, is to call
" out *Burton*, and be answered *James*.—Should any vessel want a
" Surgeon, they are to hoist their jack half-mast high. The whole
" to keep company, if possible; but, in case of separation, to make
" the best of their way to Louisbourg.

" Given on board the sloop York, May 13, 1759.

" John Silvester Cobb.

" To Capt. G. of the Success sloop."

Soon

Soon after these orders were circulated, the signals were made, and at noon we sailed with a fair wind and moderate weather; we were saluted by the fort with nineteen guns; also by the York sloop and Monckton schooner, who discharged eleven guns each; and, by a private agreement among the soldiers of each ship, they gave three cheers, expressive of their joy at being released from their tedious and slavish exile; thanking God they were at last going to join the army. This was a surprise upon us, for the Officers were not in the secret; and, though it likewise afforded us the highest satisfaction, our pleasure was doubly increased by seeing our poor fellows in such good spirits going on immediate service. Between five and six P. M. came up to, and spoke with, the missing transport, with provincials, bound to fort Cumberland.

An unfavourable wind; we did nothing but tack this whole day, between the entrance of Annapolis and the north shore: the fleet all in sight; towards evening the wind freshened.

Blew hard at S. W. with a very angry sea, which entirely separated our fleet; we could not keep our course, bore away for Passmagnadie Head (alias Passamaquoddy) which is about eighteen leagues N. W. of the entrance of Annapolis, and came to an anchor in Havre le Tems bay; were pilotted in here by our Mate, who, about four years ago, with his ship and crew, were surprised and made prisoners, by twenty-four Indians, in eight birch canoes; this intelligence set us on the watch, and we therefore mounted a guard in the evening upon deck, consisting of a Serjeant, Corporal, and eighteen men. There are many islands, bays, and harbours here, situated on the back of the river St. Croix, upon the western side of the bay of Fundy; this is a very fine harbour and good anchorage; a large fleet might ride here in great safety, the land high all round, and covered with dark, thick woods, mostly spruce and pine: the pilot said, as we had troops on board, and nothing to apprehend, he would bring us to an anchor in the same place, hoping the enemy would come again, that he might be revenged

1759.
May.

14th.

15th.

K k 2 of

1759.
May.

of them ; accordingly we anchored off a point of land which runs into the basin, forming a peninsula, at the distance of about eighty yards, and with a view of decoying the Vermin to visit us ; we kept our men silent, and none were suffered to be upon deck except the guard, who were obliged to sit down under cover of the ship's waist : the peninsula is covered with pine and under-wood, so dark as to be almost impenetrable ; we caught great plenty of fish in this harbour, and we think they are the best we have yet seen in this country.

16th.

The Officers sat up last night, to oblige the guard to be alert ; and gave orders to keep a good look-out upon the water on every side, and not to fire if they saw any canoe approach, until they should come within eight or ten yards of the sloop, and then to pour in upon them ; in the mean time the Corporal was to have apprized us quietly of the first discovery, or noise on the water ; the rest of our detachment (being two companies) were in readiness below. We were not a little mortified that the savages did ~~not~~ not attempt to surprise us, as we hoped to have struck an unexpected *coup d'éclat* upon our quitting this province.

Fine weather, and warmer than for some days past, wind unfavourable. About two o'clock, P. M. it was a perfect calm ; this seamen look upon as a prelude to a fair wind, which encouraged us to weigh anchor, and work out ; for this purpose our boat took us in tow. The entrance to the harbour being narrow (not exceeding sixty or seventy yards) and the channel running close to the peninsula, lest the enemy should give us a fire from the dark cover on that point of land, (a scheme which our mate says they meditated against him and his sloop, the day before they surprised and took him) the men were ordered under hatches, except twenty, who stayed with the Officers upon deck, with their arms presented, in readiness to return the fire instantly ;—in this situation we were for near half an hour, and, though nothing extraordinary happened, the precaution was nevertheless necessary.—About four o'clock we cleared

cleared the islands, called the Wolves: wind W. S. W. at seven, we had a fine breeze at N. E. doubled the Grand Manaan island, bearing S. W. and by W. of our course; between eight and nine, the wind shifted a-head of us, and then died away.

1759.
May.

Wind variable, near to a calm, with hazy weather: what we gain by one tide we almost lose by the next: at noon the S. E. end of Grand Manaan bore N. W. distant four leagues; at two o'clock P. M. got close in with that island, which is covered mostly with pine and under-wood, and is surrounded by many smaller islands: this is the grand rendezvous of the Indians of Nova Scotia, in their hunting and fishing seasons; we were not a musket shot from the shore, which is very bold. At seven this evening heavy squalls, wind variable, but chiefly W. N. W. at ten, a calm with some rain.

17th.

We tossed and rolled most immoderately all last night, being becalmed in a swelling sea; dark weather with some rain. At two A. M. made the land to the W. of Little Passage; at four, made Grand Passage, bearing S. S. W. about three leagues; at eight, the S. W. end of Long Island bore N. E. at two leagues distance; at ten, A. M. Cape St. Mary, E. N. E. about five leagues; at noon, Long Island, N. E. about six leagues. Weather extremely wet, with a thick fog. Our vessel makes such little way, that we take great plenty of fish: I caught a halibut to-day; it weighed almost one hundred weight, was fifty-six inches long, by twenty in breadth, at the broadest part, and from fin to fin; I was obliged to have the assistance of two men to pull it up, over our sloop's stern; and, I think, I never saw or eat a better or firmer fish: [This fish is so well known in Europe, that it does not require a particular description here.]

18th.

We had calm weather all last night, with showers of rain; lay to this forenoon; foggy, but moderate; from noon until two o'clock, heavy rain with thunder and lightning; Cape Sable bears E. N. E. At two P. M. made sail with a fair wind and fresh; it rained all the remainder

19th.

1759.
May.

remainder of the afternoon, wind S. by W. at eight, saw the Seal Islands, bearing E. S. E. not above a mile's distance: sounded in ten fathom water, the bottom sand and shells. Stood off and on all night, the wind variable, with constant rain and a thick fog.

20th.

At six A. M. saw the Seal Islands at three leagues distance, N. E. and by N.—at eight, spoke with a fishing schooner from Newfoundland; were for several hours most disagreeably rolled and tossed in a mountainous swell, called the Racehorse; at ten, Cape Sable, N. N. W. about four leagues; about eleven, the weather cleared up, we had pleasant sun-shine, and got into smoother water: came up with several fishing vessels from Newfoundland; at noon, Cape Negro, N. E. by E. at three leagues, wind south-west; at seven P. M. spoke with the Desire transport of our fleet; she could not give us any account of the rest of our ships.—A vessel in sight, but at a great distance a-stern.

22d.

We descried a fleet of twelve sail a-stern of us; they seem to keep our course, and many other ships a-head of us: they appear to be top-sails.—Weather moderate these two days, and pleasant sailing. This evening blows fresh with a tumbling sea; wind very uncertain.

23d.

The fleet we saw yesterday, with many other vessels, are in sight to-day: fine weather, but blows fresh off the land, with a great swelling sea, wind at N. N. W.—Cape Whitehead, a remarkable land, bears N. N. E. distance about three leagues. At three, P. M. made the straits of Canseau; and a prodigious sea runs through here with a surprising velocity. At four came up with part of the New-York fleet, under convoy of the Diana frigate. She gave chase to a sloop off the straits. Towards evening the weather more moderate: spoke with another sail of our squadron.

24th.

Came up with several islands and floats of ice, and saw many more to leeward; they resembled low land and ledges covered with snow. At eight, A. M. opened Gabarus Bay; the weather raw and cold; moderate breezes with gloomy air.—At ten o'clock, opened the ruins of the

1759.
May.

the late grand Battery ; — sailed in close by the Light-house Point ; a bold shore, entrance narrow. Passed-by most of our capital ships, and, about eleven, a. m. came to an anchor under the walls of Louisbourg, where we had the pleasure to find the remainder of the bay of Fundy squadron, except the rangers, who are hourly expected. We see troops here reembarking, who landed for exercise. In the evening a French * prize was brought in of two hundred and fifty tons burthen : she was taken by Admiral Durel's squadron, who are gone up the river St. Lawrence to intercept succours ; was bound to Quebec ; had one hundred and twenty soldiers and sailors on board, with a great quantity of ammunition and stores. This prize belonged to a fleet of transports under convoy of four frigates, who sailed together from Brest, and had separated off the land.

The following orders, which were published by their Excellencies Admiral Saunders and Major-General Wolfe, preparatory to the expedition intended against Quebec, I have, upon our arrival here, obtained authentic copies of, and shall insert them under their respective dates.

“ Orders by Major General Wolfe, Halifax, May 4, 1759.

“ His Majesty has been pleased to appoint the Generals and Officers to serve in the army commanded by Major-General Wolfe, the Honourable Brigadier-General Monckton, the Honourable Brigadier-General Townshend, the Honourable Brigadier General-Murray ; — Colonel Carlton, Quarter-Master-General ; — Major Barré, Adjutant-General ; — Captain Guille, Captain Spittall, and the Honourable Captain Maitland, Majors of Brigade ; — Captain Smith, of the 15th regiment, and Captain Bell, to be Aids de Camp ; — Captain Caldwell and Captain Leslie to be Assistants to the Quarter-

* A prize taken from an enemy is always distinguished by the victor's colours being hoisted on her ensign's staff, and those of the capture under them. This circumstance, though trivial, some of my readers are unacquainted with.

“ Master

1759. May. " Master-General ; — Major M'Kellar, Sub-director and Chief En-
" gineer, &c. &c. &c.

The ten regiments for this service in three Brigades, viz.

FIRST BRIGADE.

" Brigadier-General Monckton. } Amherst's, 15th.
" Major of Brigade, Spittall. } Kennedy's, 43d.
 } * Anstruther's, 58th.
 } Fraser's, 78th.

SECOND BRIGADE.

" Brigadier-General Townshend. } Bragg's, 28th.
" Major of Brigade, Guillem. } Lafcelles's, 47th.
 } † Monckton's, 60th.

THIRD BRIGADE.

" Brigadier-General Murray. } Otway's, 35th.
" Major of Brigade, Maitland. } Webb's, 48th.
 } † Lawrence's, 60th.

" The three companies of grenadiers taken from the garrison of Louisbourg, viz. from the 22d, 40th, and 45th, are commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Murray ; the three companies of light infantry, viz. one † from the garrison of Louisbourg, the two others to be formed from the army, and are to be commanded by Major Dalling ; the six companies of rangers are to be commanded by Major Scot ; these three corps do not incamp in the

* This disposition afterwards underwent an alteration, the 48th being removed to the first brigade, and the 58th to the third, in their room.

† Monckton's the 2d battalion, and Lawrence's the 3d battalion of the 60th or Royal Americans.

‡ Governor Whitmore did not think proper to spare that company of light infantry from his garrison.

“ line,

“ line. The two companies of light infantry, commanded by Captain Delaune and Cardin, are to be formed from the light infantry of every regiment and battalion, by detachments of well-chosen men, in proportion to the strength of the corps, every regiment furnishing one Subaltern Officer and one Serjeant.

1759.
May.

“ Order of incampment of the army in one line :

“ 28th; 60th; 47th; 58th; 60th; 35th; 43d; 78th; 48th; 15th;

“ Second Brigade. Third Brigade. First Brigade.

“ Bragg's, Lascelles's, Otway's, Lawrence's, Amherst's, Kennedy's
“ Monckton's. Anstruther's. Webb's, Fraser's.

“ Br. Gen. Townshend.—Br. Gen. Murray. — Br. Gen. Monckton.

“ Order of battle in two lines, six battalions in the first line,
“ four in the second :

48th; 3d B. 60th; 35th; 43d; 58th; 15th;

Br. Gen. Murray. Br. Gen. Monckton.

Grenadiers of Louibourg,
under Col. Murray.

Brigadier-General Townshend.

47th; 2d B. 60th.

78th; 28th.

Major Dalling.

Hon. Col. Howe.

Light Infantry.

Rangers under Major Scot.

Light Infantry.

Grenadiers of the two lines,
under Col. Carlton.

1759.
May

“ The detachments of the army will be generally made by battalions,—companies of grenadiers,—picquets, or companies of light infantry. The picquets of the regiments shall be in proportion to the strength of the corps, but always to be commanded by a Captain. If the General thinks proper to order intrenchments to be thrown up in the front or rear of the army, the corps are to fortify their own posts.

“ As the fleet sails from Louisbourg in three divisions,

“ The first brigade is the White division ;

“ The second brigade is the Red division ;

“ The third brigade is the Blue division.

“ The grenadiers of Louisbourg and the rangers will be appointed to one or either of those divisions.—If the regiments here have time to put a quantity of spruce beer into their transports, it would be of great use to the men. Weak and sickly people are not to embark with their regiments ; measures will be taken to bring those men to the army, as soon as they are properly recovered.

“ Halifax, May 7, 1759.

“ Major General Wolfe will fill up all the vacancies in the army, as soon as he receives General Amherst's Orders. A proportion of tools will be delivered out to every regiment : the corps are to receive thirty-six rounds of ammunition, some loose ball, and three flints, per man. Casks of ammunition will be put on board small vessels, ready to be distributed, if wanted. As the navigation of the river St. Lawrence may in some places be difficult, the troops are to be as careful as possible in working their ships, obedient to the Admiral's commands, and attentive to all his signals : no boats are to be hoisted out at sea, but on the most urgent occasions.

“ Halifax, May 9, 1759.

“ After the troops are embarked, the Commanding Officers will give all necessary directions for the preservation of the health of their men : guards must mount in every ship to keep strict order, “ and

1759.
May

" and prevent fire. When the weather permits, the men are to be as much in the open air as possible, and to eat upon deck. Cleanliness in the births and bedding, and as much exercise as the situation permits, are the best preservatives of health. — When the troops assemble at Louisbourg, or in the bay of Gaspée, the Commanders of regiments are to make reports to their respective Brigadiers of the strength and condition of their corps; and, if any arms, ammunition, tools, or camp equipage, are wanted, it is likewise to be reported, that orders may be given for a proper supply: a report to be made at the same time, by every regiment and corps in the army, of the number of men their boats will conveniently hold. Goreham's and Danks's rangers will be sent to join Admiral Durell, as soon as any ship of war sails for the river: these two companies are to be embarked in schooners or sloops, of the first that arrive, removing the soldiers into large transports. — If any ship by accident should run on shore in the river, small vessels and boats will be sent to their assistance: they have nothing to apprehend from the inhabitants of the north side, and as little from the Canadians on the south: fifty men with arms may easily defend themselves until succours arrive. If a ship should happen to be lost, the men on shore are to make three distinct fires by night, and three distinct smokes by day, to mark their situation."

" Halifax, May 10, 1759.

" The troops are to embark as soon after the arrival of the transports as they conveniently can; and, as there are many more ships than will be wanted, if they all arrive, they are to have a good allowance of tonnage. When the regiments arrive at Louisbourg, they are to give a return to the Adjutant-General of the number of men they have lost, since the reduction of Louisbourg, and the number of men recruited since that time. The six companies of rangers are to give in the like return: Captain Goreham's company to hold themselves in readiness to embark to-morrow morning.

1759.
May.Sailing ORDERS and INSTRUCTIONS,
by his Excellency Admiral Saunders.

" Additional Instructions and Signals.

" From Louisbourg the fleet is to sail in three divisions, (in such order as I shall direct by the signals hereafter mentioned;) each division to have a Commanding Officer, and to be distinguished by different colours, as follows :

The WHITE division.

" The Commanding Officer to wear a White broad pendant, and all the transports in his division to wear White vanes.

The RED division.

" Myself in the Neptune ; all the transports of that division to wear Red vanes : but, whenever I think proper to leave that division, some of his Majesty's ships will hoist a Red broad pendant, and then all the transports of the Red division are to follow him, and obey his signals.

The BLUE division.

" The Commanding Officer to wear a Blue broad pendant, and all the transports in his division to wear Blue vanes.

" When the signal is made for the headmost and weathermost ships to tack first, the division, that is a-head when the signal is made, is to put about and continue to lead on the other tack : but, when I make the signal for the sternmost and leewardmost to tack first, or for the whole fleet to tack together, the division, that was sternmost before the signal was made, is to keep a-head upon the other tack, and that which was the headmost is to keep a-stern.

" Note, — When I am in the river sailing among banks and shoals, I shall find it necessary to place small vessels at an anchor in shoal water, to point out the channel ; you are therefore in going up the river, to keep all such vessels as wear Red flags upon your starboard bow ; and all such as wear White ones on your larboard bow.

" Additional

“ Additional Signals in a fog.

1759.
May.

I.

“ When sailing large or before the wind, if I would alter the course
“ to Starboard, I will fire seven guns ; and, if to Port, nine guns,
“ and, four minutes afterwards, a gun each half minute, for as many
“ points as I would have the course altered ; so that, if only one gun is
“ fired, one point only is altered to Starboard, or Port.

II.

“ When sailing upon a wind, if I think proper to pay away large,
“ I will fire ten guns, and four minutes after a gun each half minute,
“ for as many points of the compass as I shall go from the wind.

“ Note, — In the night the Commanding Officer of each division is to carry a light on his poop, and another in his main top.

“ Before I make the signal for the fleet to anchor, I shall send some small vessels a-head, who are to anchor first in three different stations, wherein it may be most convenient for the three divisions to anchor ; — which vessels shall, when at anchor, wear the following jacks at their mast-heads, viz.

“ The headmost or innermost, an English jack.

“ The middlemost, a French jack.

“ The sternmost or outermost, a Dutch jack.

“ The division, that is headmost when I make the signal to anchor, shall sail up to the headmost or innermost of the said vessels, and the Commander of that division shall anchor as close to the said vessel as may be : and all the ships of his division are to anchor as nearly about him as they conveniently can.

“ The center division is to anchor in like manner, where the middlemost of the said three vessels is at an anchor : And

— “ The sternmost division in like manner, where the sternmost or outermost of the said three vessels is at an anchor.

“ As the regular and orderly sailing of the fleet, particularly in the gulph and river of St. Lawence, is of the utmost consequence to his

“ Majesty’s

1759.
May.

“ Majesty's service, the Master of every transport is hereby strictly in-
 “ joined look out for, and punctually to obey, all such signals as shall
 “ be made by the Commanding Officer of the division he belongs to:
 “ and, in case of neglect in any one, the Captains of his Majesty's ships
 “ are directed to compel them to a stricter observance of their duty
 “ by firing shot at them, and to give me an account thereof, which I
 “ shall transmit to the Navy board, in order to their charging the
 “ same against the hire of those vessels, for whose neglect his Majesty's
 “ stores are so unnecessarily expended.

“ You are not to hoist out a boat at sea, unless to speak with me,
 “ or the Commanding Officer of your division, or upon some molt
 “ necessary service: and you are hereby strictly forbid to let your boat
 “ go on board any other ship at sea, either upon your own or any
 “ other person's private occasions.

— “ Whenever you would speak with the Commanding Officer
 “ of your division, you are to hoist a jack at your fore-top-mast
 “ shrouds.

— “ If by accident any transport should run ashore in the night-
 “ time, or in a fog, and remain there unobserved by the fleet, the
 “ people are to make three distinct fires in the night, and three di-
 “ stinct smokes in the day; by which they will be discovered by such
 “ ships or vessels as will be sent to look after them.

— “ And, if you should at any time discover that any ship or
 “ transport is missing from the division you belong to, you are im-
 “ mediately to acquaint the Commanding Officer therewith.

“ Given under my hand on board his
 “ *To Mr. Thomas K—k,* “ Majesty's ship Neptune in Louisbourg
 “ *Master of the trans- “ harbour this 15th of May, 1759.*
 “ *port Good-will.* “ CHARLES SAUNDERS.

“ By command of his Excellency the Admiral,
 “ *Samuel More.*”

Additional

1759.
May.

Additional Signals.

Signals.	At what places.	Guns	Their significations.
“ A Dutch jack with a White “ pendant under it — — —	Main top-gallant-mast-head — — — Fore top-gallant-mast-head — — —	— — —	The White division to fail in the center. The White division to fail a-breadst of the Admiral on his starboard beam.
“ A Dutch jack with a Blue “ pendant under it — — —	Main top-gallant-mast-head — — — Fore top-gallant-mast-head — — —	— — —	The Blue division to fail in the center. The Blue division to fail a-breadst of the Admiral on his larboard beam.
“ A Yellow flag with a Blue “ cross — — —	Main top-gallant-mast-head — — — Fore top-gallant-mast-head — — — Main top-gallant-mast-head — — —	— — —	The Leading division to steer more to Port, and 1 gun for each point to be altered. The Leading division only to come to an anchor. The Leading division to steer more to starboard, and 1 gun for each point to be altered.
“ A French jack — — —	— — —	— — —	The White division to fail a-head.
“ A White pendant — — —	Fore top-gallant-mast-head — — — Mizen top-gallant-mast-head — — — Fore top-gallant-mast-head — — — Mizen top-mast-head — — —	— — — — — — — — — — — —	The White division to fail a-stern. The White division to make more fail. The Blue division to make more fail. The Dito to fail a-head.
“ A Red pendant — — —	Fore top-gallant-mast-head — — — Mizen top-mast-head — — —	— — — — — —	The Dito to fail a-stern.
“ A Blue pendant — — —	Fore top-gallant-mast-head — — — Mizen top-mast-head — — —	— — — — — —	The White division to make less fail.
“ A Yellow pendant — — —	Fore top-gallant-mast-head — — — Mizen top-mast-head — — —	— — — — — —	The Blue division to ditto.
“ A Red flag with a White cross “ A flag half Blue, half White “ An English Ensign — — —	Ditto — — — Main top gallant-mast-head — — —	— — — — — —	All the transports to keep to windward. All the transports to keep to leeward. All the transports to make the best of their way to Louisbourg.
“ A Red and White striped flag — — —	Mizzen shrouds — — — Mizzen top-mast-head — — —	— — — — — —	The Men of War in the Red division only to weigh. Ships of the line only, in the White and Blue divisions, to weigh.

Note, — All the Signals made at any Mast-head will be hoisted on the Flag-staff.



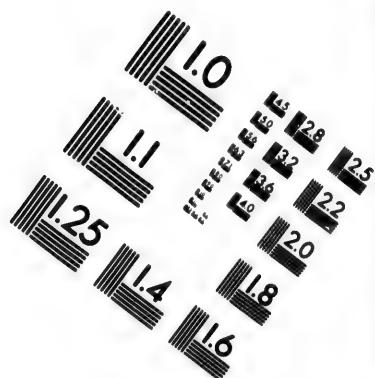
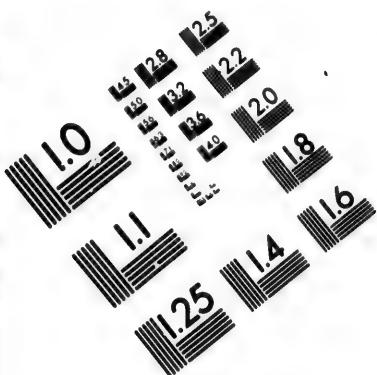
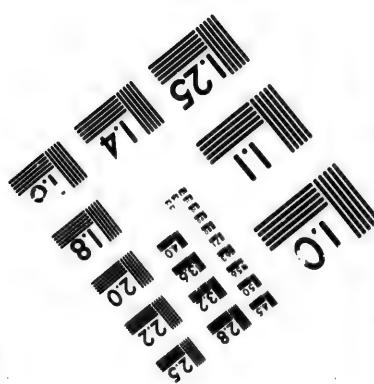
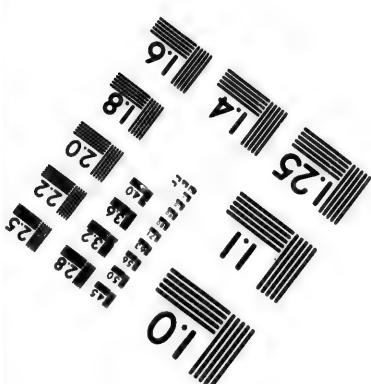
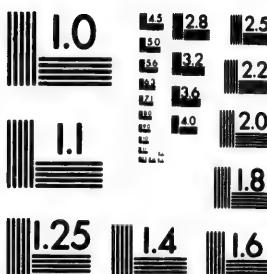


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



1759.

May.

SOUNDING SIGNALS.

“ Whereas some vessels will be appointed to attend on each division
 “ in order to sound, the said vessels will make known the several depths
 “ of water they may happen to meet with, by hoisting the signals
 “ undermentioned at their Main top-mast-head, viz.

Signals.	N ^o of times to be hoisted.	N ^o of fathoms.	Signals.	N ^o of times to be hoisted.	N ^o of fathoms.
A Yellow pendant	1	5	A Common pendant	1	25
	2	6		2	26
	3	7		3	27
	4	8		4	28
	5	9		5	29
A Blue pendant	1	10	An English jack	1	30
	2	11		2	31
	3	12		3	32
	4	13		4	33
	5	14		5	34
A White pendant	1	15		6	35
	2	16		7	36
	3	17		8	37
	4	18		9	38
	5	19		10	39
A Red pendant —	1	20	An Ensign — —	1	40, or upwards.
	2	21			
	3	22			
	4	23			
	5	24			

“ Note, — If the vessel that sounds, when she hoists the Yellow
 “ pendant, keeps it flying, and fires guns, finds less than five
 “ fathoms, the sounding vessels will wear a Vane chequered Red
 “ and White.

“ Given under my hand on board his Majesty's Ship Neptune
 “ in Louisbourg harbour this 15th of May, 1759.

CHARLES SAUNDERS.

“ By Command of the Admiral,
 “ *Samuel More.*”

1759.
May.

RENDEZVOUS.

“ In case of separation, by bad weather, or any other unavoidable accident, before we are entered into the river St. Lawrence, “ the place of rendezvous is Gaspée Bay, at the upper end of the “ gulph of St. Lawrence, almost at the entrance of the river on “ the larboard side going in;

“ And, in case of losing company after we are entered into the “ river, the place of rendezvous is the island of Bic, which lies “ about eighty leagues up the river, on the south shore: and is “ about four leagues above the island of Barnaby, (another island) “ lying also on the south shore;

“ But, if by any unforeseen accident, or by hard gales of wind, “ westerly, you should, soon after entering the river, be obliged to “ bear away, you are to repair to Gaspée Bay above-mentioned, “ from whence you are to proceed again to the island of Bic, with “ the very first opportunity that offers.

(N. B. Here the Masters of Transports are referred to a chart or plan, shewing the route which his Excellency intends to make from Louisbourg harbour to the island of Bic.)

“ Given under my hand, &c.

“ Neptune, Louisbourg harbour,

“ This 15th of May, 1759,

“ CHARLES SAUNDERS.”

By Command, &c.

S. M.

VOL. I.

M M

“ S I G N A L S

ivision
depths
signals

N^o of
fathoms.
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40, or
yards.

Yellow
an five
ed Red

Neptune

E R S.

More.”

1759.
May.

" SIGNALS for the LAND FORCES.

" When I would speak with any of the Officers under-mentioned belonging to the troops, I will make the following signals, viz.

" For all land General Officers, Majors of Brigade, All Adjutants, All Quarter-Masters, A red flag at the

>Main } Top-gallant-mast
Fore } head.
Main } Top-mast head.
Fore }

" And for the Commanding Officers of the several regiments, &c. as follows :

Regiments.	Pendant to be hoisted.	Place where.	T O P - M A S T H E A D .
Amherst's 15th,		Main	
Bragg's 28th,	Red and white chequered	Fore	
Otway's 35th,		Mizen	
Kennedy's 43d,		Main	
Lascelles's 47th,	Blue and white chequered	Fore	
Webb's 48th		Mizen	
Anstruther's 58th,		Main	
Monckton's 60th,	Red with a white cross	Fore	
Lawrence's 60th,		Mizen	
Fraser's 78th,		Main	
Grenadiers of Louisbourg	Blue with a red cross	Fore	
Rangers		Mizen	
Royal Artillery		Main	
Chief Engineers	White with a red cross	Fore	
Commissary of stores		Mizen	

" Commissary of Provisions, white with a red cross at the MIZEN PEEK.

" Dated on board his Majesty's ship

" Neptune, May 15th, Louisbourg harbour,

" CHARLES SAUNDERS."

By Command of the Admiral,
S. M.

" SIGNALS

1759.
May.

" SIGNALS for LANDING.

Flags to be hoisted.	Places where.	Guns.	Significations.
Blue and yellow chequered	Main top-mast head	1	For the troops to prepare to land.
Red and white chequered	Main top-mast head	1	For the troops, &c. to land.
Red and white striped	Mizen shrouds	1	For the Masters of all the transports in the fleet, that have troops on board, to go on board the Admiral.
A Dutch flag	Mizen shrouds	1	For the Masters of all the transports in the red division, &c. to go on board the Admiral.
Yellow & white striped	Mizen shrouds	1	For the Masters of all the transports in the white division, that have troops on board, to go on board the Admiral.
			For the Masters, &c. of the blue division &c. &c. to go on board the Admiral.

" ORDERS to the Masters of Transports at Louisbourg.

" You are hereby required and directed strictly to observe the
" following orders, viz.

" You are to furnish the Officers of the troops with a boat and
" boat's crew, when wanted; but the Officers are not to keep the
" boat waiting.

" You are not to permit any of your boats to be on shore after
" sun-set, or to loiter on shore in the day-time, when they have
" no business there; which gives frequent opportunity for deser-
" tion; and, if any belonging to your transport should desert, you
" are immediately to acquaint me therewith.

M m 2

" You

1759.
May.

" You are strictly enjoined not to fettle, or permit any other person on board to do so, on any pretence whatsoever.

" You are, on no account whatsoever, to send your boat on shore, after I have made the signal *to prepare for sailing*.

" Given on board his Majesty's ship Neptune, in Louisbourg harbour, May 15, 1759,

" To Mr. Thomas K—ll—k, " CHARLES SAUNDERS," Master of the transport Good-will.

By command of the Admiral,

S. M.

Major-General WOLFE'S ORDERS.

" Louisbourg, May 17.

" The regiments are to give in a list of their volunteers, according to their seniority and service. Captain Cramake, of General Amherst's regiment, is appointed to act as Deputy Judge-Advocate to the expedition; and Lieutenant Dobson, of the 47th regiment, is appointed, by General Amherst, a Major of brigade in the army."

" Louisbourg, May 18.

" As the regiments arrive, they are to have fresh beef delivered to them; and, in general, while the troops remain in this harbour, they are to be furnished with as much fresh provisions as can be procured. If there are any lines and hooks to be had from the stores, Captain Leslie will distribute them to the troops. The 28th regiment, with the grenadiers and rangers, are to be in readiness to embark at a day's notice. Besides the thirty-six rounds of ammunition, with which every soldier is to be provided, a quantity of cartridges in casks shall be put on board each transport."

" May 23.

" If the Captains of Major Dalling's corps of light infantry object to any of the men, as unfit for that particular kind of service,

“ vice, the regiments are to change them, and send unexceptionable men in their room. The regiments will be particularly careful to try their ammunition which is delivered to them, that they may be sure it fits their arms. Captain Fraser's company of light infantry of the Highland regiment is to compose a part of Major Dalling's corps, and to receive their orders from that Officer; the 47th regiment furnishes twenty-four men for Capt. Adams's company.”

1759.
May.

“ May 24.

“ The Masters of transports are not to be permitted to use the flat-bottomed boats, or cutters, for watering their ships, or other purposes, they being solely intended for the use of the troops. The tools that are to be delivered, for the use of the army, out of the arsenal of Louisbourg, are to be distributed to the troops, immediately after the arrival of the last regiment. Every regiment and corps of light infantry are to give in a return, to the Adjutant-General, of the ammunition wanting to complete them to thirty-six rounds, and three flints, per man.”

[Having given the reader all the material orders, introductory to the expedition, which preceded this day of our junction in Louisbourg harbour: I propose to insert every succeeding order, regularly as they are published, under their respective dates; and shall mark them with inverted comma's, the more readily to distinguish them from the daily occurrences, &c. &c.]

“ O R D E R S.

“ The Commanding Officers of regiments to make a report to-morrow morning to the Admiral of the condition of their transports: if any are judged unfit to proceed, or if the men are too much crowded; and proper directions will be given there-upon. It is particularly necessary for the service of this campaign, that the regiments be provided with a very large stock of shoes “ before

25th.

1759.
May.

“ before they sail, as any supply hereafter will be very uncertain.
 “ The 43d regiment to get their muster-rolls ready; that regiment
 “ is to furnish twenty light infantry, to complete Captain De
 “ Laune’s company.”

Weather dark and foggy, with raw, cold air; it was tolerably pleasant in the morning, when I went on shore to visit this famous Dunkirk of those parts: and observed, that, in walking on the parade, it turned gloomy all on a sudden, and, in the short space of two or three minutes, there came on so heavy a fog, that a person could not know his most intimate acquaintance at the distance of a very few yards; this exceeded any thing of the kind I ever saw to the westward in Nova Scotia. I flattered myself I should have seen the grenadier companies of this garrison reviewed by General Wolfe, but it was over before I could get there; I was told they went through all their manœuvres and evolutions with great exactness and spirit, according to a new system of discipline; and his Excellency was highly pleased with their performance. Some Commanding Officers of corps, who expected to be also reviewed in their turn, told the General, by way of apology, that, by their regiments having been long cantoned, they had it not in their power to learn or practise this new exercise: to which he answered,—
 ‘ Poh! poh!—new exercise—new fiddlestick; if they are otherwise well disciplined and will fight, that’s all I shall require of them.’

“ O R D E R S.

26th.

“ The regiments are to give in, as soon as possible, monthly re-
 “ turns to the 24th of May. As the Adjutants are employed every
 “ morning at exercise with their regiments, the orderly hour, for
 “ the future, is to be at one o’clock.”

Every person seems clearly busy here in preparing for the expedition. Dark weather with a fog; at the middle of the day fell some

some rain; continued wet and very cold for the remainder. The small vessels being wanted for the rangers and other light troops, such regiments as arrived here in sloops and schooners are put on board of large English transports; the vessel in which I took my passage fell down to the north-east harbour, and our detachment, with their baggage, were removed on board the Good-will transport, being a cat of three hundred and forty tons: this was a most agreeable exchange, being in all respects better accommodated, than we could possibly be in the small craft of New-England; our poor soldiers have also benefitted, as all the articles of provisions in their new quarters are much better than those they have been lately used to, and they are now supplied with excellent ship-beer, to which they have been for a long time strangers.

1759.
May.

“ O R D E R S.

“ The three Louisbourg companies of grenadiers, and the grenadier companies of the regiments arrived, with the light infantry of the whole, are to parade, to-morrow morning at nine o'clock, on the Hill behind the Grand Battery.”

27th.

Foggy weather to-day, with a great quantity of ice in the harbour; the Island Battery fires a fog-gun every quarter of an hour, for the guidance of shipping in the bay. Colonel James having represented to the General, that the Officers of the 43d regiment were not all supplied with light arms; and that hitherto they had been necessitated to carry common firelocks, when detached upon duty, which were heavy and inconvenient: his Excellency was pleased to order, that the regiment should be immediately provided with French fusils, and other light arms from the magazines.

“ O R D E R S.

“ When the troops are fixed in transports for the voyage, every regiment and corps must give in a return of their flat-bottomed boats,

29th.

1759. May. " boats, whale-boats, and cutters, all which are provided by the Government, independent of the transport boats; the regiments and corps may be provided with fish lines and hooks, by applying to Captain Leslie, Assistant Deputy Quarter-Master-General, to-morrow morning."

The fog is so inconceivably thick, and the harbour at the same time so choked up with ice, that it is with the greatest difficulty a boat can put a-shore, or pass from one ship to another; provisions are immoderately dear in this place; beef and mutton from twelve to fifteen pence per pound. The fleet from Halifax, with the remainder of the troops and rangers from Nova Scotia, are all arrived: they have been off the land for some days past, and could not get in sooner, being obstructed by wind, weather, and a surprising quantity of ice in the bay.

30th. Some French and Indians were heard to-day in the woods by some Carpenters who were sent out to fell trees; a detachment of light troops was instantly sent in pursuit of them: two prizes were lately taken by Admiral Durell's squadron in the river St. Lawrence; they had eighteen hundred barrels of powder, and other warlike stores on board, bound to Quebec.

" O R D E R S .

31st. " A detachment of Artillery, equal to that which went from Halifax with Admiral Durell's squadron, is to be left here out of the three companies intended for the expedition, to be sent by the first convenient opportunity for Halifax. A Subaltern Officer and a Serjeant shall be left with the sick, which are to be taken out of the hospital ship, and brought to town; the 15th regiment for this duty.—To prevent the spreading of distempers in the transports, the hospital ship shall receive any men that may fall sick on the voyage. When the troops receive fresh provisions, they are not at the same time to demand any salt.—

" As

1759.
May.

" As the cutters and whale-boats are meant for the service of the army, they are not to be given to any of the men of war, without an order in writing from the Admiral; complaints having been made that the transports' boats are often detained by the Officers who come a-shore, so that the Masters cannot get their ships properly watered, the General insists upon the Officers paying the strictest obedience to the orders of the Admiral on that head. The regiments are to send in returns of all their spare camp-equipage to the Brigade-Major of the day to-morrow, at orderly time. The following order for the dress of the light infantry, as approved of by his Excellency General Amherst: Major-General Wolfe desires the same may be exactly conformed to by the light troops under his command: the sleeves of the coat are put on the waistcoat, and, instead of coat-sleeves, he has two wings like the grenadiers, but fuller; and a round slope reaching about half-way down his arm; which makes his coat of no incumbrance to him, but can be flipt off with pleasure; he has no lace, but the lapels remain: besides the usual pockets, he has two, not quite so high as his breast, made of leather, for ball and flints; and a flap of red cloth on the inside, which secures the ball from rolling out, if he should fall. His knapsack is carried very high between his shoulders, and is fastened with a strap of web over his shoulder, as the Indians carry their pack. His cartouch-box hangs under his arm on the left side, slung with a leathern strap; and his horn under the other arm on the right, hanging by a narrower web than that used for his knapsack; his canteen down his back, under his knapsack, and covered with cloth; he has a rough case for his tomahock, with a button; and it hangs in a leathern sling down his side, like a hanger, between his coat and waistcoat. No bayonet*; his leggins have leathern straps under his shoes, like spatterdashes; his hat is made into a cap, with a flap and a button, and with as much black cloth

* General Wolfe ordered the light infantry to wear their bayonets.

1759. May. " added as will come under his chin, and keep him warm, when he lies down; it hooks in the front, and is made like the old velvet caps in England."

The first brigade of the army, with the Louisbourg grenadiers, landed to-day for exercise; they performed several manœuvres in presence of the General Officers, such as charging in line of battle, forming the line into columns, and reducing them; dispersing, rallying, and again forming in columns, and in line of battle alternately, with several other evolutions; which were all so well executed, as to afford the highest satisfaction to the Generals. The weather, though cold, favoured our performance; but the ground was swampy and uncomfortable.—The troops have been daily engaged in these exercises, whenever the weather permitted.

" O R D E R S.

June 1st. " The troops to land no more for exercise: the flat-bottomed boats to be hoisted up, that the ships may be ready to sail on the first signal. When three guns are fired from the Saluting battery, all Officers are to repair to their ships; the regiments and corps are to fend, to-morrow morning at eight o'clock, to the artillery-store, for tools, in the following proportions, and receipts to be given for them.

" Regiments.	Pickaxes.	Spades.	Shovels.	Bill-hooks.
" Amherst's - -	50	20	10	10
" Bragg's - - -	60	30	10	10
" Kennedy's - -	80	30	10	10
" Lafcelles's - -	70	30	10	10
" Webb's - - -	80	20	10	10
" Anstruther's -	80	30	10	10
" Monckton's - -	50	20	10	10
" Lawrence's - -	50	20	10	10
" Frazer's - - -	100	40	30	20
" Grenadiers of } " Louisbourg }	50	20	10	10
In all	670	260	120	110

“ The Nightingale man of war will be ordered to carry invalids to England ; the regiments to send returns of their numbers, that the proportions may be regulated. All the regiments to be immediately completed to thirty-six rounds ready for service ; and as much spare cask ball will be given hereafter. The regiments camp-necessaries will be furnished by the corps that have it to spare. The under-mentioned regiments are to furnish a detachment to the Bedford and Prince Frederic ships of war, viz.

“ Otway's, 1 Sub. 1 Serjeant, 24 rank and file, } Bedford.
 “ Webb's, 1 Sub. 1 Serjeant, 26 rank and file, }
 “ Kennedy's, 1 Sub. 1 Serjeant, 24 rank and file, } Pr. Frederic.
 “ Fraser's, 1 Sub. 1 Serjeant, 26 rank and file, }

“ They are to embark to-morrow morning.

“ The regiments are to clear their sea-pay arrears, as far as they have money.”

The troops were a-shore again this day for exercise, being the last time, while we are to continue here. The rangers scoured the woods to-day, met with some of the enemy, gave them a fire, and drove them to some of their inaccessible fastnesses. The harbour is full of ice, insomuch that some foolhardy seamen, who were on shore, went to their ships on the floats, stepping from one to another, with boat-hooks, or setting-poles, in their hands ; I own I was in some pain while I saw them, for, had their feet slipped from under them, they must have perished. Bragg's regiment, and the three companies of grenadiers, (from the three battalions of regulars, which are to remain in garrison here) embarked this day.

“ O R D E R S.

“ The Admiral proposes sailing with the first fair wind ; the Commanding Officers of transports are to oblige the Masters, as far as they are able, to keep in their respective divisions, and carry sail when the men of war do, that no time may be lost by negligence or delays. They are also to report to the Admiral all deficiencies

“ in

, when
l velvet

nadiers,

in pre-

battle,

ng, ral-

le alter-

ell exe-

. The

ground

daily en-

ottomed

on the

battery,

nd corps

artillery-

s to be

Bill-
books.

10

10

10

10

10

10

10

20

10

110

1759.
June

2d.

1759.
June

" in the ship, lest the Master should neglect doing it ; and direct, that the flat-bottomed boats be washed every day, to prevent their leaking. — An orderly Serjeant is to attend Major M'Kellar. The Admiral will order the Nightingale man of war into Louisbourg to receive sixty invalids ; these men are to be landed ; their subsistence and clearances to be paid to the Town-Adjutant for them : the Nightingale will likewise take the two Officers of artillery. The regiments are to receive provisions for no more than three women per company of seventy men, and four women per company of one hundred men each ; Monckton's, Bragg's, Otway's, Webb's, Kennedy's, and Lafcelles's, to give a bat-man each to the Engineers. The following regiments to receive fresh provisions this afternoon,—Otway's, at four o'clock ; Amherst's, at half an hour after ; Anstruther's, at five ; Monckton's, at half an hour after ; and Lawrence's, at six o'clock. Those regiments, that want camp-equipage, are to send to Captain Leslie, Assistant Deputy Quarter-Master-General, this afternoon at six, to receive their proportions of what has been given into his care. The regiments, that want tents, are to send, to-morrow morning at six o'clock, for one hundred and forty tents each, to the Fair American transport, lying near Port Frederic."

I have been several times on shore, since my arrival, to view the defences of the town and citadel of Louisbourg ; also the grand battery, the island, light-house point, and the bay where the army landed last year ; but as all these have been particularly described by other writers, so as to be rendered universally known ; and as that once famous and formidable fortress has been since dismantled, I hope I may be excused saying any thing on the subject from my own personal observations.

3d.

" Fresh provisions to be delivered to all the regiments and corps to-morrow morning at five o'clock at Point Rochfort. The Quarter-Masters of Amherst's, Anstruther's, and Lawrence's regiments, to attend Captain Leslie at four o'clock this afternoon."

A strange

A strange sail appeared this morning off the mouth of the harbour, and a signal was made for two frigates to give her chase. This morning some of the fleet weighed and worked out: the whole are preparing to sail; the transports have got their anchors a-peek.—In the evening some ships of war cleared the harbour, and others put back and came to an anchor, the weather turning foul, with a thick fog: little or no wind.

1759-
June
4th.

At nine o'clock this morning the remainder of our fleet, &c. 5th. weighed, and got out; weather wet and foggy. Towards noon the wind came right a-head, which obliged those ships, who were not clear of the land, to put back into the harbour, and come to an anchor. Some fishing-lines, hooks, and sinkers have been issued out to the troops, in order to use occasionally on the voyage, for the preservation of the health of our men; and it is, at the same time, recommended to steep a quantity of ginger in the fresh water which they are to drink on their passage. Mild weather to-day, with much rain. A schooner arrived from Halifax, and anchored close by our ship: the Master informs us, that a valuable prize has been very lately brought into Chebucto harbour, the crew whereof were Dutch and Spanish, loaded with stores and provisions; that she belonged to a fleet of twenty-four sail, under convoy of four frigates, who were all separated off the coast, partly by bad weather, and by endeavouring to avoid our cruisers; they came last from Bourdeaux, and were bound to Quebec.

Fair weather; wind variable, and little of it; the remainder of 6th. our armament weighed at four o'clock A. M. and cleared the harbour and bay without any accident; at ten came up with the rest of the fleet, who had lain-to, in order to wait for us.—And, now that we are joined, imagination cannot conceive a more eligible prospect: of which, that the reader may form some idea, I shall here annex a list of our ships of war, frigates, sloops, &c. &c. independent of an immense fleet of transports, storeships, victuallers, traders, and other attendants:

Ships'

1759.
June.

	Ships' Names.	Guns.	Commanders.
	Neptune —	— 90	{ Admiral Saunders, Commander in Chief, Captain Hartwell.
	Princess Amelia —	— 80	Admiral Durell.
	Dublin —	— 74	Admiral Holmes.
	Royal William —	— 84	Captain Piggot.
	Van-guard —	— 74	Captain Swanton.
	Terrible —	— 74	Captain Collins.
	Captain —	— 70	Captain Amherst.
	Shrewsbury —	— 74	Captain Palliser.
	Devonshire —	— 74	Captain Gordon.
	Bedford —	— 68	Captain Fowkes.
	Alcide —	— 64	Captain Douglass.
	Somerset —	— 68	Captain Hughes.
	Prince Frederic —	— 64	Captain Booth.
	Pembroke —	— 60	Captain Wheelock.
	Medway —	— 60	Captain Proby.
	Prince of Orange —	— 60	Captain Wallis.
	Northumberland —	— 64	Captain Lord Colville.
	Orford —	— 64	Captain Spry.
	Stirling Castle —	— 64	Captain Everet.
	Centurion —	— 60	Captain Mantle.
	Trident —	— 54	Captain Legge.
	Sutherland —	— 50	Captain Rouse.
Frigates, —	Diana —	— 36	Captain Schomberg.
	Leostoffe —	— 28	Captain Deane.
	Richmond —	— 32	Captain Handkerson.
	Trent —	— 28	Captain Lindsay.
	Echo —	— 24	Captain Le Forey,
Sloops, —	Seahorse —	— 20	Captain Smith.
	Eurus —	— 22	Captain Elphinstone.
	Nightingale —	— 20	Captain Campbell.
	Hind —	— 20	Captain Bond.

Ships'

Ships' Names.	Guns.	Commanders.	1759. June
Squirrel	— 20	Captain Hamilton.	
Scarborough	— 20	Captain Stott.	
Lizard	— 28	Captain Doak.	
Scorpion	— 14	Captain Cleland.	
Zephir	— 12	Captain Greenwood.	
Hunter	— 10	Captain Adams.	
Porcupine	— 14	Captain Jarvis.	
Baltimore	— 10	Captain Carpenter.	
Cormorant	— 8	Captain M —.	
Pelican	— 8	Captain Montford.	
Racehorse	— 8	Captain Rickards.	
Bonetta	— 8	Captain —.	
Vesuvius	— —	Captain Chads.	
Strombolo	— —	Captain Smith.	
Rodney cutter	— — 2	Captain Douglass.	

The Bonetta and Rodney, as also the Charming Molly, Europa, Lawrence, Peggy and Sarah, Good Intent, and Prosperity, transport cutters, were appointed sounding vessels.

I had the inexpressible pleasure to observe at Louisbourg, that our whole armament, naval and military, were in high spirits; and, though, by all accounts, we shall have a numerous army and variety of difficulties to cope with, yet, under such Admirals and Generals, among whom we have the happiness to behold the most cordial unanimity, together with so respectable a fleet, and a body of well-appointed regular troops, we have reason to hope for the greatest success.

The prevailing sentimental toast among the Officers is — *British colours on every French fort, port, and garrison in America.*

Moderate weather all last night; this day it blows fresh. At five ^{7th} P. M. Newfoundland bore north, at three leagues distance; the land

1759.
June

land covered with snow ; and, as the wind comes mostly from that quarter, the air is exceedingly cold.

8th.

Fine clear weather all last night and this day, with moderate breezes ; and the fleet all together : at noon Cape Race bore N. E. by N. about four leagues ; and the island of St. Paul, W. N. W. about six leagues.

9th.

Clear weather, blew hard in the gulph : at eleven A. M. the Bird islands W. by N. distant seven leagues. Moderate towards evening : at five P. M. our ship happily escaped running foul of one of our fire-ships.

10th.

Moderate clear weather, with gentle breezes. We had divine service on board ; an Officer officiated as Chaplain : as we were going to prayers, about ten o'clock, we got foul of another transport, which obliged us to suspend our devotions for some little time : cleared the other vessel, after breaking her spritsail yard, without any other damage on either side. In the evening it blew fresh.

11th.

Pleasant weather ; had another escape from the before-mentioned fire-ship ; made the headlands of Gaspée ; bore W. S. W. distant six leagues ; the wind off shore. At night the wind came right a-head, and blew hard : — saw four sail to leeward ; we did not know whether friends or enemies.

12th.

Blows still fresh ; very near running on board the Leostoffe frigate ; the fleet all together. At noon saw the S. E. end of Anticosti island, at about eight leagues distance.

13th.

Fine weather, with moderate breezes ; the fleet lay-to for some hours, and many men of war's boats were out ; in the afternoon it fell calm ; the land now on each side of us, viz. Anticosti on our starboard, which appears large and high, and does not seem to be inhabited, being closely covered with trees, mostly pine ; and the eastern parts of Nova Scotia on our larboard hand.

14th.

Most delightful weather and favourable breezes : our fleet well together.

15th.

Before this day, we have had neither fog nor hazy weather since we cleared the island of Cape Breton. Gentle breezes, with inter-

mitting showers of rain : the lands on the north and south shores are very high and covered with snow. We have this night remarked, that, for several mornings and evenings past, we had periodical calms, breezes, and swells.

1759.
June.

A thick fog this morning, which cleared away towards noon ; the headlands are remarkably high. An Officer on board, being advised by the Surgeon to drink sea water for the scurvy, made the experiment, but found the water so fresh, as to have no effect on him : an event at which the Master of our transport expressed some surprise, as he said it was then about tide of flood. The low as well as high lands are woody on both sides ; the water of a blackish colour, ' and the ripple occasioned by the encounter of ' the strong currents down, and the tide of flood upwards, is ex- ' tremely curious ;' our wind rather perverse, though the weather is mild and pleasant.

16th.

Some of the headmost of our fleet came to an anchor this morning under the north shore, to wait for the rear divisions ; at nine A. M. weighed again, sailed till the evening, and then came to an anchor ; but, the wind soon after springing up fair, we embraced the opportunity, weighed and made sail.

17th.

Wet weather : early this morning our ship came to an anchor, in sight of the islands of Bic and Barnaby : the former bore W. by S. at nine leagues, and the other about eight leagues S. W. and by W. of our course ; here we met the Richmond frigate, and a tender of Admiral Durell's squadron. A Midshipman was instantly sent on board of us, who gave us the following intelligence :

18th.

' That Mr. Durell had taken possession of the island of Coudre, ' and had proceeded to Orleans ; that he also took three prizes, be- ' sides some small craft, laden with flour and other provisions ; but ' that three frigates and ten transports had escaped them, and got ' up to the town, which is about thirty-five leagues from hence : ' that the enemy have almost finished a large three-decker at Que- ' bec ; and, by some packets that were intercepted, the Admiral has

1759.
June.

‘ received information, that provisions, and particularly bread, are scarce in the French army.’—This Gentleman adds, that they have got a good number of Pilots, which they decoyed, on their passage up the river, by hoisting French colours with the usual signals*.

Our fleet are all in sight, though far a-stern of us; however, the wind springing up fair, and the weather clear and moderate, we again weighed and sailed until seven in the evening, when the whole came to an anchor between the two islands before-mentioned.

The distance between Bic and the south shore is between four and five miles, both lands high and woody; before our ship came within two miles of the island, we found from seven to eight fathoms and an half, in our soundings; the N. E. end of it is rocky, and very long ledges run out from it. Though the river is of an extensive breadth between Bic and the north shore, I observe the channel here is on the south side of the river, and of the foregoing island; all our fleet keep that course. We found two other ships of Mr. Durell’s squadron at anchor here; saw a great number of seals and porpusses to-day, with which this river abounds. At night fell some rain, and the wind freshened.

19th.

The fleet weighed at four o’clock this morning; wind variable: soon after, we had thick weather and a violent storm; we reefed and double-reefed, but at length were obliged to come to an anchor, and, finding a strong current to encounter with, which

* Upon the van of Mr. Durell’s squadron having appeared under French colours, expresses were sent up to Quebec with the joyful tidings; for the enemy expected some promised succours from France, and the greatest rejoicings imaginable were made throughout the whole country: but they soon changed their note; for when a number of canoes had put off with Pilots, and those who remained on shore did not see their friends return, but, on the contrary, saw the *White* colours struck, and *British* flags hoisted in their place:—their consternation, rage, and grief were inconceivable, and had such an effect on a Priest, who stood upon the shore with a telescope in his hand, that he dropped down, and instantly expired.

drove

1759.
June.

drove our ship from her mooring, we were under a necessity of paying out one hundred and forty fathoms of cable; this blowing weather was attended with heavy rain. Towards noon it cleared up, and the wind and swell abated: before four P. M. the wind fair, and weather more moderate. A parcel of small birds flew about our ship to-day from the shore; they are very tame and familiar; one of them, having perched on the shrouds, submitted to be made a prisoner: it is about the size of a sparrow, its head and body of a copper colour, interspersed with black; its wings and tail are black and white; its beak of ebony, curved-like, though much sharper than those of a hawk or parrot, and with this farther difference, that the extremities of the upper and lower beaks cross each other; we gave it grain to eat, but it preferred feeding on flies, and whatever it could find in the crevices of boards.—At seven o'clock P. M. the Richmond frigate passed us, on board of whom was General Wolfe, who politely saluted us, hoping we were all well on board: at eight, came a-breadth of a small island on the south side of the river, and at nine came to an anchor in twenty fathom water. We saw an immense number of sea-cows rolling about our ships to-day, which are as white as snow: we diverted ourselves in firing at them, and I observed some of them, that were struck on the back with ball, did not seem sensible of it, nor did our shot make any impression on their skin or coat, but bounded as it would upon a stone; that part of their body which they expose above the water may be from twelve to fifteen feet in length, but their thickness I cannot be a judge of, having never seen them out of that element. I wish I was able to give a particular description of this animal, from my own personal authority; but, as that is not in my power, I shall present the reader with the account given by an eminent French author, Monsieur Corneille, in his own words; and, for the satisfaction of such of my readers as do not understand the French language, I shall attempt to annex a translation of it:

O o 2

“ C'est

1759.
June.

“ C'est un animal fort monstreux et amphibie, qui surpassé quelques fois les bœufs en grosseur. Il a la peau comme celle d'un chien marin, et la gueule d'une vache, ce qui est cause que quelques-uns l'ont nommé vache marine—a l'exception qu'il a deux dents qui sortent dehors recourbées en bas et longues d'une coulée. Elles sont aussi estimées que l'ivoire, et on les emploie aux mêmes ouvrages. Cet animal a rarement plus d'un ou de deux petits. Il est robuste et sauvage d'abord, et très difficile à prendre, si ce n'est en terre ; il arrive peu qu'on le prenne en l'eau. On dit qui ne mange ni chair ni poisson, et que sa pâture consiste en de grandes et longues feuilles d'une certaine herbe, qui croît au fond de la mer.”

“ It is an amphibious animal, and generally of so large a size, as even to exceed some oxen : it has a skin like to that of a sea-dog, and a mouth like a cow (which is the reason of their being called, by some authors, a sea-cow) with this exception, that it has two projecting teeth, crooked downwards, to the length of about half a yard ; these teeth (or tusks more properly) are as valuable as ivory, and are applied to the same uses. This animal has seldom more than one or two young ones ; it is strong, extremely wild, and very difficult to be taken, except on shore : it seldom happens that they are taken in the water. It is averred that they neither eat flesh nor fish, but that their food consists of large leaves of a certain submarine weed, known by the name of sea forrel.”

I shall here subjoin what I was afterwards told by a Missionary of Quebec, with whom I sometimes conversed about these and other curiosities in this country :—The inhabitants, says he, of the E. and N. E. parts of Acadia, frequently take these sea-cows by the following stratagem :—they tie a bull to a stake, fixed on the shore, in the depth of about two feet of water ; they then beat and other-

otherwise torment him, by twisting his tail, until they make him roar; which as soon as these animals hear, they make towards the shore, and, when they get into shallow water, they crawl to the bull, and are then taken with little difficulty: their fore-feet are, in all respects, like those of a cow; the hinder feet are webbed, or joined by a membrane, like a goose: they have no hair about them, except on their head, which is generally white or grey; they are covered with a hard scaly substance or shell, which, however, turns to no account; these people, as well as the savages, eat some parts of this animal, and what they dislike they boil, with its fat, to an oily or greasy substance, with which they save or cure the skins of other animals for leather.

1759.
June.

20th.

Agreeable weather to-day, and warm; wind variable, and little of it. At eight A. M. we doubled the entrance of Tadousac bay on the north side, and Red Island on the south: I am informed, that within this bay is an excellent harbour, which communicates, by the river Seguenny, with Hudson's bay, and is navigable for large trading vessels for nine or ten leagues up the country *. The entrance of that bay or harbour does not appear to be above half a mile over, and may be easily known; for, on the west side, a little to the southward of the entrance, is a small flat island, of a reddish sandy colour, with some grass on it, but clear of wood or bushes. Here the river St. Lawrence is not above eight miles or three leagues over, and the lands all round us are lofty, and thickly covered with trees; as we came a-breast of Tadousac, we encountered the strongest rippling current I ever saw; it runs nine or ten knots in an hour, and, at the same time, the wind dying away, drove back some of our transports, and many of them luckily escaped falling foul of each other, particularly of the smaller craft. Another of the birds, described yesterday, visited us to-day; there is a trifling difference between it and the former, I mean as to its plumage

* See Dr. Douglass's History of America.

being

1759.
June 21st.

being somewhat brighter than the first is ; they were glad to meet, seem to like our European grain, and have a pretty wild chirping note : we think they are male and female, and that the last, by his sprightliness, is the cock. At one P. M. came to an anchor off the islands, weighed again at eight in the evening, and anchored about ten at night ; I believe the reason of our weighing in the evening proceeded from many ships being drove from their anchors in the afternoon by the rapidity of the current, which, however, does not run with equal force every-where.

Wind W. N. W. and blows fresh ; continually anchoring and weighing again, as before. At ten A. M. saw a few houses on the south shore, and beyond them a great fire in the woods. At one P. M. came to an anchor off a neat settlement, consisting of thirty or forty houses, on the same side of the river, and a large tract of clear cultivated land adjoining to them ; I lament our not having a Pilot on board, from whom I could learn the bearings, distances, and many other particulars of this country and navigation. The habitations before-mentioned are the first we have seen since we entered the river St. Lawrence ; quite calm this evening.

22d.

At eight A. M. the fleet weighed ; anchored at two P. M. and in an hour after weighed again ; we did not run long before we had a signal to drop, and accordingly we came to anchor in twenty fathom water, off a fine large settlement or village, on the south shore, with a neat church to it ; the wind variable with some rain. Here we have islands on every side of us, with no remarkable current. The lands on the south side of the river seem to be tolerably well cultivated. We made several tacks from north to south to-day, and got from five to ten and an half fathom water. Between five and six P. M. weighed again, with a fair wind, but blowing so fresh, that we were obliged to reef ; we failed until nine at night, and then anchored in fifteen fathom water, close under the north shore. The Master of the Good-will transport, who is an elderly man one of the younger brothers of Trinity-house, a pilot

1759.
June.

Pilot for the river Thames, and an experienced mariner, says, he has sailed up most of the principal rivers in Europe, and that he esteems the river St. Lawrence to be the finest river, the safest navigation, with the best anchorage in it, of any other within his knowledge; that it is infinitely preferable to the Thames or the Rhone, and that he has not yet met with the least difficulty in working up. He added, ' when we go higher up, if they should put a French Pilot on board of me, ye shall see, Masters, how I will treat him.'—We have had frequent opportunities of speaking with other ships in this voyage, and, by one of them, we are told, that a Midshipman of Admiral Durell's ship was surprised on the isle of Coudre, and made prisoner. We also learn, that a ship has been intercepted, bound to France, on board of whom was a female relation of the Governor-General of Canada, with several nuns, and some families of distinction; all of whom were returned by the Admiral to Quebec, under a flag of truce, that they may have ocular proof of the valour of a British armament, and, we hope, of the reduction of their boasted capital of Canada.

It is reported, by French Pilots, that some frigates and sixty transports got up the river last autumn, while Sir Charles Hardy's squadron was at Gaspée.

Weighed between two and three A. M. weather moderate, and wind fair: in about five hours after, came to an anchor in twenty-five fathom water; the reason of our not working up with more dispatch does not proceed from any obstructions in the navigation, but in the necessity there is of sounding as we advance; for which purpose, a number of boats are out a-head. By the situation of this river, of the capital, and of the upper country, it is not possible for a fleet to sail up to Quebec, without its Governor's having the earliest notice of it; this is apparently a great advantage. We have settlements now on each side of us, the land uncommonly high above the level of the river; and we see large signal-fires every where before us:—Mr. Durell's squadron, and the island of Condre

23d.

are

1759.
June.

are just discernible. At ten A. M. the rear division coming close up with us, we weighed ;—at two P. M. made the island of Coudre, and sailed by the Admiral and seven ships of the line, who were at anchor in a place called the Narrows, which is near two miles over, with very deep water. The river is of an immense breadth between the island and the south country, but the channel is on the north side of it. Coudre is large, for the most part cultivated, and, by the number of houses, it seems to have been tolerably well inhabited ; churches, crucifixes, and images are now to be seen almost every-where. The land on the north side of the island is the highest I ever remember to have seen, and justly deserves the name of a mountain : it is a barren rock, having neither trees nor grass on it, and only producing a short kind of heath, with a few shrubs on the lower part of the face of it. At a small distance, north-west of this promontory, stands another, and between the two lies a beautiful vale, in which is situated the pleasant-looking village (with a large parish-church) of St. Paul : here we had in our view a number of cattle on shore, particularly horses, and several men and women ; I think I never saw a settlement in a more desirable place, and the buildings appear cleanly and decent. Between Coudre and the north shore is a most rapid current ; the Master of the Good-will says it runs near ten miles in an hour ; here we got foul of another transport, and luckily cleared her again without any accident. At five P. M. came to an anchor at somewhat better than a mile's distance W. S. W. of Coudre, and about two miles from a straggling settlement, also on the north side, called St. Joseph. One of our sounding-boats was fired at from the shore, upon which a boat, full of men and Officers from the 15th regiment, who were a-stern of us, put off to amuse the enemy, until the other should take all the soundings along shore ; our people made several feints, as if intending to land at different places, from each of which the enemy directed a heavy fire, but they were not within reach of their shot ; these unhappy natives paid dear for

this

1759.
June.

this behaviour, as will be seen in the sequel of this work. The man of war's boat executed her commission without any farther molestation, and the detachment of the 15th returned to their transport. The weather, since we entered the river St. Lawrence, has been in general moderate, and free from fogs, at least since we doubled Anticosti Island; when ever it was gloomy and threatened rain, there appeared a thick haze upon the highest eminences, but nothing more than one usually meets with in other more equal climates. This evening we have sultry close airs.

Clear weather, and inconceivably hot; wind at S. S. W. and blew hard; by the violence of the wind, and the strength of the tide, many ships were drove from their moorings: two transports ran foul of us last night; happily no damage was sustained. About noon it was squally, which rendered our situation unpleasant; towards evening it was more moderate: at night we had violent thunder and lightning, succeeded by an uncommon fall of heavy rain, and a profound calm.

Fine weather but no wind: the fleet weighed at two o'clock A. M. and worked higher up with the tide of flood for two hours, and then came to an anchor; the Good-will moored in five fathom water, where, had we remained until the lowest ebb, we should have found ourselves in a very precarious situation: however it was timely discovered for us to change our birth, and, after bringing home our anchor, we stood in for the north shore, which is very bold; there we found the channel, with ten fathom water. Along the south shore, and a-head of us, we see many islands, and, though the river is here several leagues in breadth, it is nevertheless, in most places, shallow and rocky. A trading schooner struck on a rock, near to the place where we first anchored, and instantly went to pieces; the weather being moderate, the crew were saved, and some few casks of wine; but the greatest part of the cargo was lost: the Master of the Good-will says we should probably have shared the same unhappy fate, had we remained where

VOL. I.

P p

we

1759.
June.

we were. The air extremely sultry, and we were visited by muf-keta's, which were very troublesome to us for a few hours, but they were at length dispersed by some welcome breezes, that blew favourably for us; and the fleet, taking the advantage of them, weighed at eleven A. M.—At three P. M. a French Pilot was put on board of each transport, and the man, who fell to the Good-will's lot, gasconaded at a most extravagant rate, and gave us to understand it was much against his inclination that he was become an English Pilot. The poor fellow assumed great latitude in his conversation; said, ' he made no doubt that some of the fleet would return to England, but they should have a dismal tale to carry with them; for Canada should be the grave of the whole army, and he expected, in a short time, to see the walls of Quebec ornamented with English scalps.' Had it not been in obedience to the Admiral, who gave orders that he should not be ill used, he would certainly have been thrown over-board. At four P. M. we passed the Traverse, which is reputed a place of the greatest difficulty and danger, between the entrance of St. Lawrence and Quebec: it lies between Cape Tourmente (a remarkably high, black-looking promontory) and the east end of Orleans on the starboard side, and isle de Madame on the larboard. Off Orleans we met some of our ships of war at anchor. Here we are presented with a view of a clear, open country, with villages and churches innumerable; which last, as also their houses, being all white-limed on the outsides, gives them a neat elegant appearance from our ships. At five in the evening we had a violent storm of rain, and at six we anchored in fifteen fathom water. As soon as the Pilot came on board to-day, he gave his directions for the working of the ship, but the Master would not permit him to speak; he fixed his Mate at the helm, charged him not take orders from any person except himself, and, going forward with his trumpet to the forecastle, gave the necessary instructions. All that could be said by the Commanding-Officer, and the other Gentlemen on board, was to

no

1759.
June.

no purpose ; the Pilot declared we should be lost, for that no French ship ever presumed to pass there without a Pilot ; ' aye, aye, my dear (replied our son of Neptune) ' but d—— me I'll convince you, that an Englishman shall go where a Frenchman dare not ' shew his nose.' The Richmond frigate being close a-stern of us, the Commanding Officer called out to the Captain, and told him our case ; he inquired who the Master was ?—and was answered from the forecastle by the man himself, who told him ' he was ' old Killick, and that was enough.' I went forward with this experienced mariner, who pointed out the channel to me as we passed, shewing me, by the ripple and colour of the water, where there was any danger ; and distinguishing the places where there were ledges of rocks (to me invisible) from banks of sand, mud, or gravel. He gave his orders with great unconcern, joked with the sounding-boats who lay off on each side, with different-coloured flags for our guidance ; and, when any of them called to him, and pointed to the deepest water, he answered, ' aye, aye, ' my dear, chalk it down, a d——d dangerous navigation—eh, ' if you don't make a sputter about it, you'll get no credit for it ' in England, &c.' After we had cleared this remarkable place, where the channel forms a complete zig-zag, the Master called to his Mate to give the helm to somebody else, saying, ' D—— me, if there are not a thousand places in the Thames fifty times ' more hazardous than this ; I am ashamed that Englishmen should ' make such a rout about it.'—The Frenchman asked me, if the Captain had not been here before ? I assured him in the negative, upon which he viewed him with great attention, lifting, at the same time, his hands and eyes to heaven with astonishment and fervency.

We had incessant rain, thunder and lightning all this night past. Our division weighed early this morning : at seven A. M. came to an anchor off the parish of St. Lawrence, on the island of Orleans, in eighteen fathom water : this is the deepest course of

26th.

1759.
June.

the river, the channel on the north side of the island having only a sufficient depth of water for boats, and other small craft, as we are told; but of this, I presume, we shall be better informed, before many months are elapsed. Here we are entertained with a most agreeable prospect of a delightful country on every side; windmills, water-mills, churches, chapels, and compact farm-houses, all built with stone, and covered, some with wood, and others with straw. The lands appear to be every-where well cultivated, and, with the help of my glass, I can discern that they are sowed with flax, wheat, barley, pease, &c. and the grounds are inclosed with wooden pales. The weather to-day is agreeably warm; a light fog sometimes hangs over the Highlands, but in the river we have a fine clear air. Where we now ride, the tide does not run above six knots an hour, and we have good anchorage; the rest of our fleet are working up, and, by the situation of affairs, I am inclined to think we are happily arrived at the place, that, to all appearance, will be the theatre of our future operations. In the curve of the river, while we were under sail, we had a transient view of a stupendous natural curiosity, called the water-fall of Montmorency, of which I hope, before the close of the campaign, to be able to give a satisfactory relation. A point of land running from the west-end of Orleans, and inclining to the southward, intercepts our prospect of Quebec at present, from which we are now between five and six miles; the country-people, on the south shore, are removing their effects in carts, and conducting them, under escorts of armed men, to a greater distance. At ten o'clock A. M. a signal was made for the Quarter-Masters of regiments, by which we conjecture the army will be ordered to prepare to land. At three P. M. another signal was made for the transports to work up under the Commodore's stern, and we soon after anchored again, off the parish church of St. Lawrence.

The

The following ORDERS are just now published :

1759.
June.

" On board the Richmond off the island of Orleans, June 26.

" Captain Deane will range the transports in proper order along " the shore of the isle of Orleans this afternoon, and to-morrow " morning, about six o'clock, a signal will be made for landing. " The sloops and schooners, that have rangers on board, are to " draw close in shore: the six companies of rangers, and Captain " Cardin's company of light infantry, are to be landed first, to re- " connoitre the country. The flat-bottomed boats only will be " employed in landing the men; they are to assemble at the Leo- " stoffe at four in the morning, and from thence first to the ran- " gers, &c. then to Amherst's regiment, then to the other corps, " according to their rank, or the conveniency of their situation; " the men are to take their knapsacks, tents, camp-equipage, and " one blanket of the ship-bedding, besides their own blankets: " thirty-six rounds of ammunition, all the tools, and four days " provisions. The rangers, and light infantry, are not to take their " baggage on shore in the morning, two days provisions and a " blanket only. As the weather, in the months of July and August, " is generally very warm in Canada, there are to be no more than " five men in a tent, or, if the Commanding Officer likes it bet- " ter, and, has camp-equipages enough, he may order only four. " Otway's, Webb's, and the Highland regiments, who are each " in number equal to two battalions, are to incamp their companies " in double rows of tents, that they may have more air, and more " room in their incampment, and consequently be healthy. The " two pieces of artillery in the Russel are to be landed after the " troops are on shore, or sooner, if there be occasion. The Officers " must be contented with very little baggage for a day or two, un- " til it can be conveniently carried to the camp. In each flat-bot- " tomed boat there will be an Officer of the men of war and twelve " seamen; and no more than seventy soldiers are to be landed at a

" time:

1759.
June. " time : these will help to row the boats. The provisions for the
" troops are to be for the future at full allowance."

27th. Lieutenant Meech, with forty rangers, landed, late last night, on the island of Orleans without opposition ; they went soon after on a scout, and, in the woods on the north side of the island, they met a body of the inhabitants who were secreting their effects ; the rangers, seeing them much superior in numbers, wanted to avoid them, but were pushed so close as to be almost surrounded ; which Mr. Meech perceiving, resolved upon engaging, as the only resource whereby he and his men had any probability of extricating themselves : they accordingly skirmished for a few minutes, when the Canadians, not relishing such treatment, even on their own ground, retired a little way ; which Mr. Meech suspecting to be a snare laid for him, instead of pursuing, withdrew to a farm-house, and took post there until it was clear day-light : the rangers had one man killed, whom this morning they went in search of, and found him scalped and butchered in a very barbarous manner ; whereupon they went in pursuit of the enemy, and traced them, by their blood, to the water's edge, on the north side of the island, whence this expert Officer supposes they embarked. The army landed this morning, pursuant to yesterday's orders, on the fertile and agreeable island of Orleans, and under the church of Laurentius, (or St. Lawrence). The light troops scoured the island, and took some cattle and hogs ; we marched about a mile north-west of the place of landing, and incamped in one line, with our front to the north-ward. As we halted for some time on the beach, after we came on shore, I went with some other Officers to take a view of the church, which is a neat building with a steeple and spire : all the ornaments of the altar were removed, a few indifferent painting only remaining ; the Rector (or Curate) of the parish left a letter behind him, directed *To the Worthy Officers of the British Army* ; praying, ' That, from their well known humanity and generosity,

1759.
June.

* frosty, they would protect that church and its sacred furniture, as also his house and other tenements adjoining to it; and this, if not for his sake, yet for the love and mercy of God, and in compassion to his wretched and distracted parishioners; he added, that he wished we had arrived a little earlier, that we might have enjoyed the benefit of such vegetables, viz. asparagus, radishes, &c. &c. as his garden produced, and are now gone to seed; he concluded his epistle with many frothy compliments, and kind wishes, &c. consistent with that kind of politeness so peculiar to the French. An abler pen than mine might find sufficient subject for encomiums on the beauties and situation of this island, which is universally confessed to be a most delightful spot: it lies on a noble river in the heart of a charming country, and surrounded by a great number of natural curiosities and pleasant villages; the north-west end and north side of Orleans are woody, and all the rest of it is laid out in compact farms, and very well cultivated: the soil appears to be fruitful, producing every species of grain and vegetables as the best lands in England. The inhabitants abandoned their houses, after having removed all their effects; and such articles as were of least value they concealed in the woods on the island. General Wolfe took an escort of light troops, accompanied by Major M'Kellar, our chief Engineer, to the west end of Orleans, in order to reconnoitre the situation of the enemy, the garrison, the basin, and the circumjacent country; he discovered the French army incamped on the north side of the river, their right extending close to Quebec, and their left towards the cataract of Montmorency; the ground which the French General has made choice of is high and strong by nature, with the village of Beauport in the center of their camp, and that of Charlebourg in the rear of their right: to this post they are all employed in adding every kind of work, that art can invent, to render it impenetrable. In the afternoon we had a dreadful storm of wind and rain, which lasted for some hours; the troops were very fortunate in finding great quantities

1759.
June.

ties of wheaten and pease straw that had been lately threshed, with some excellent hay to lie upon. A boat was sent down to view our fleet in the river, and was taken. Some detachments from the army marched this evening towards the west end of the island, by way of amusing the enemy ; and returned soon after to camp. Great damage has been sustained in the fleet this afternoon by the storm ; it fell mostly on the boats and other small craft ; some transports were driven on shore, and others ran foul of each other : many of the flat-bottomed boats suffered much by this hurricane, and several of them are rendered unfit for farther service ; the weather is now more moderate towards night.

“ O R D E R S .

28th. “ A cantonment-guard to be mounted immediately by Otway’s regiment at the General’s quarters, consisting of one Captain, three Subalterns, four Serjeants, four Corporals, and one hundred men. All detachments of light infantry, and all companies of rangers, when posted on the front, rear, or on the flanks of the army, if out of sight are to acquaint the Officer commanding the brigade or corps nearest to them of their situation. The detachment that was under Colonel Carleton’s command is to return their tools, and spare ammunition, immediately to the Commanding Officer of Artillery. Whenever the regiments send for straw, or any thing else they want, proper Officers must go with their men, to prevent such irregularities as the General saw yesterday, and will be obliged to punish very severely. No detachment, either with, or without arms, are to be sent to any distance from the camp, without the knowledge of the Brigadier-General of the day. Regiments, or detachments, when cantoned, must always have an alarm-post, or place of assembly. It is ordered once for all, that soldiers are to keep close to their incampment, and are not to pass beyond the out posts or guards, nor wander through the country in the disorderly manner that has been

1759.
June.

“ been perceived here. *The army must hold themselves in readiness always to get under arms, either to march or fight, at the shortest notice.* When the ten companies of the grenadiers of the line are collected as one corps, they are to be commanded by Colonel Burton, and Major Morris to assist him. When the light infantry of the line are formed into one corps, they are to receive their orders from Colonel Howe, who has Major Hussey to assist him. The grenadiers of Louisbourg, and Major Dalling's light infantry, are to receive their orders from Colonel Carleton. This last corps, two companies of rangers, the Quarter-Masters and Camp-Colourmen of the army, and a Hatchet-man with a felling axe from each regiment, to assemble at Major Dalling's cantonment to-morrow at twelve o'clock, in readiness to march under Colonel Carleton's command: Captain D——, the Engineer, to go with this detachment. Major Scott is immediately to order a company of rangers to take charge of the cattle for the use of the army. All seamen, found strolling from the beach up to the country, are to be taken up and sent prisoners to the cantonment-guard at the head quarters: four days' provisions for the troops will be landed this day; the rangers to receive six days'. Orderly hour at nine o'clock at the head quarters. As the Quarter-Masters of the regiments will be much wanted in camp to-morrow, on account of the delivery of provisions, only a Serjeant, and three Camp-Colour-men of a regiment, are to parade to-morrow for the Quarter-Master General; the whole to be commanded by a Subaltern.”

This night, about twelve o'clock, the enemy sent down five fire-ships, and two rafts, to destroy our fleet; as they drew near to the west end of the island, some cannon that had been loaded, on board the vessels, with round and grape shot, played off and rattled about the shore and trees at that extremity; which so disconcerted some small detached parties, and our centries, that they quitted

1759.
June.

their posts, and, in retiring towards the camp, fell in upon each other in a confused manner, and alarmed the army: the picquets were immediately advanced, with the light troops, to the north side of the island; the line turned out, and were ordered to load: the quarter and rear guards remained under arms, until it was clear day-light. Nothing could be more formidable than these infernal engines were on their first appearance, with the discharge of their guns, which was followed by the bursting of grenado's, also placed on board in order to convey terror into our army; the enemy, we are told, formed sanguine expectations from this project, but their hopes were happily defeated; some of these dreadful messengers ran on shore, and the rest were towed away clear of our fleet by the seamen, who exerted themselves with great spirit and alertness on the occasion. They were certainly the grandest fire-works (if I may be allowed to call them so) that can possibly be conceived, every circumstance having contributed to their awful, yet beautiful, appearance; the night was serene and calm, there was no light but what the stars produced, and this was eclipsed by the blaze of the floating fires, issuing from all parts, and running almost as quick as thought up the masts and rigging; add to this the solemnity of the sable night, still more obscured by the profuse clouds of smoke, with the firing of the cannon, the bursting of the grenado's, and the crackling of the other combustibles; all which reverberated thro' the air, and the adjacent woods, together with the sonorous shouts, and frequent repetitions of *All's well*, from our gallant seamen on the water, afforded a scene, I think, infinitely superior to any adequate description.

Though this fight was intirely new, and unexpected by the soldiery, which, I am credibly informed, was not the case with our Commanders (they having been apprised of these matters, before they left England) we had the pleasure to observe our men were not at all dismayed, but, on the contrary, were eager to meet the enemy on such open ground as we then occupied, even under the disadvantages

disadvantages of night, and our being strangers to the country. But, with due deference to superior judgment, I am of opinion the expectation and design of these fire-stages ought to have been communicated to the troops, that they might have been the better prepared against any surprise from the enemy co-operating therewith; for, had the French General been so circumstanced, as to have had it in his power to spare (without any considerable diminution of his army) three or four thousand choice veterans, or perhaps half that number, at so critical a juncture, it is difficult to say what turn our affairs might have taken. Therefore, with all respect, I would recommend, that, on every future occasion, all expectant occurrences of this nature may be imparted to and circulated throughout the army.

1759.
June.

" O R D E R S.

" All detachments and outposts, that are placed for the security of 29th.
 " the camp, are to fortify themselves in the best manner they can,
 " either by intrenching, planting palisadoes, or by cutting down trees,
 " and making a breast-work of their trunks, with the branches thrown
 " forwards. In this situation a small party will be able to defend it-
 " self until succour arrives, or, at least, will give time for the troops
 " to get under arms. No sentries are ever to be placed within point-
 " blank musket-shot of any wood, unless behind stones or trees, so
 " as not to be seen. In a woody country detachments must never
 " halt or incamp in the little openings of the woods, nor ever pass
 " through them without examining the skirts with all imaginable care
 " and precaution: *next to valour, the best qualities in a military man*
 " *are vigilance and caution.* If the provisions can be landed, and the
 " carts brought up, the army will march to-morrow by the left, by
 " files, in one column, and in the order in which they should have
 " been incamped. The generale beats at four, the assembly at five,
 " the army marches at six. Colonel Howe's corps of light infantry,
 " with the Quarter-Master and Camp-Colour-men, are to precede the
 " march of the army two hours, and post detachments in all the sus-

1759.
June.

"peected places on the road, to prevent the columns being fired at, "from behind trees, *by rascals who dare not shew themselves*. When "Captain Hazen's company of rangers, which is appointed to guard "the cattle, and closes the march of the army, has passed the nearest "of Colonel Howe's detachments, that detachment, and the rest as "they go along, fall in behind the rangers, and become a rear-guard: "the carts of every regiment are to follow their own respective corps. "There must be no firing of muskets but in a soldier-like manner, "by order of the Commander of the corps, in the middle of the day. "Major Scott will give directions to the body of rangers on this head, "because the practice is most common amongst them. As the mus- "kets are soon loaded upon any alarm, the regiments must avoid the "waste of ammunition, and frequent mischiefs that happen by having "the muskets loaded in the bell-tents. Covers for the hammers of "the muskets must be provided, that the arms may not go off and "do harm. The first soldier, who is taken beyond the out-guard, "either in the front, rear, or flanks of the army, contrary to the "most positive orders, shall be tried by a general court-martial; and "a soldier, who is found with plunder in his tent, or returning to the "army with plunder of any kind, not taken by order, shall be sent "directly to the Provost in irons, in order to be tried for his lie. "An inclosed place being necessary, near the camp, for the security "of the cattle of the army, the soldiers are therefore forbid to break "down any fence for fire-wood or other purposes, where the cattle are "shut in. Those regiments, who have not been able to find out "the sloops or small vessels allotted to them for their light baggage, "are to take the smallest of their own transports for that purpose. "Orders to that effect have been given by the Admiral."

The enemy's fire-ships and *Radeaux à Feu* continued burning until five o'clock this morning; one of them went on shore at the N.W. point of this island, another on the S. S. W. point, and the rest were towed away, and anchored close under the south shore. The Officer, who

1759.
June.

who had the command of all the advanced parties on the western extremity of Orleans, that abandoned their posts, and caused an alarm in the army, was put under an arrest, in order to be tried by a general court-martial, whenever it could be conveniently assembled; but, in consideration of his excellent character, both as an Officer and a Gentleman, and at the generous interposition of Brigadier-General Monckton, his Excellency General Wolfe was pleased to forgive him*, to the inexpressible joy of every Officer of his acquaintance. The soldiers have brought in great quantities of plunder, such as apparel, kitchen and household furniture, &c. that they found concealed in pits in the woods. The troops at this time are ill-off for fresh provisions, which, however, we expect will be remedied in a few days, when the army are tolerably settled, and our affairs put under some kind of regulation. Weather cold and showery. About two o'clock this afternoon three regiments, with some rangers and light infantry, were ordered to strike their tents, and be ready to march, at a moment's warning, under the command of Brigadier-General Townshend; and, in a short time after, the first brigade received the like orders, (the other corps, with their Commander, having been countermanded) also to be ready to march down to the water-side, embark, and cross the river. The Admiral being desirous to work the Neptune, and some other ships, up into the basin, (where he may have a better view of the operations of the army, and, at the same time, be near at hand to distribute such orders to the fleet as he may see necessary) sent to the General to order a detachmen of the army to take post on the Point of Levi, where, he apprehended, the enemy had a battery to defend the channel. This is the object in view, and is the reason of Brigadier Monckton's brigade being under orders to embark. At five o'clock we stood to our arms, and, by the time that the light infantry and rangers, and one regiment, had crossed over, and taken possession of the church of Beaumont on the south side of the river, the tide of ebb was so far exhausted, that the remainder were ordered to lie on our arms this

* This honest worthy fellow died long since in the West-Indies.

night,

1759.
June

night, and to make fires to keep us warm ; which was highly necessary, for it was excessively cold, having froze hard with the wind at north.

30th.

The light troops, who crossed the river last night, had a successful skirmish early this morning with some of the enemy's colony troops, seven of whom were killed and scalped by our rangers, and five were made prisoners. Our loss amounted to two only, who were slightly wounded. Brigadier Monckton, with the remaining regiments of his brigade, were ferried over about seven o'clock, marched up to the church, and we lay on our arms for some time, until the light troops should return, who were upon a scout : there was no regular road up the hill, only a serpentine path with trees and under-wood on every side of us, and upon the top of the precipice. This seems to be the case every-where ; so that a few men, advantageously posted above, would probably have defeated the views of those who had crossed over, and landed yesterday.

" O R D E R S.

Island of Orleans, June the 30th.

" Brigadier Townshend's brigade and Anstruther's regiment to march to-morrow : Colonel Howe, with the light infantry of the whole line as now incamped, are to precede the march of the brigade, as directed yesterday, and at the same hour. Colonel Howe, in posting the necessary detachments on his march, will place the light infantry of Otway's and Lawrence's nearest their own camp ; when Captain Hazen's company (who are to guard the cattle, as directed yesterday) pass the farthest of the posts given to the companies of Lawrence and Otway, those companies are to return to their own camp, drawing off the several detachments as they pass : Otway's and Lawrence's regiments are to hold themselves in readiness to imbark when ordered. Bragg's, Lascelles's, and Lawrence's regiments are to receive provisions this afternoon to the 4th of July."

While

While our Brigade halted at Beaumont, brigadier Monckton was pleased to order a manifesto in the French language to be fixed on the door of the church, of which the following is an exact translation :

1759.
June.

• By his Excellency James Wolfe, Esq; Colonel of a Regiment of Infantry, Major-General and Commander in Chief of his Britannic Majesty's Forces in the River St. Lawrence, &c. &c.

• The formidable sea and land armament, which the people of Canada * now behold in the heart of their country, is intended by the King, my master, to check the insolence of France, to revenge the insults offered to the British colonies, and totally to deprive the French of their most valuable settlement in North America. For these purposes is the formidable army under my command intended.—The King of Great Britain wages no war with the industrious peasant, the sacred orders of religion, or the defenceless women and children : to these, in their distressful circumstances, his Royal clemency offers protection. The people may remain unmolested on their lands, inhabit their houses, and enjoy their religion in security ; for these inestimable blessings, I expect the Canadians will take no part in the great contest between the two crowns.—But if, by a vain obstinacy and misguided valour, they presume to appear in

• The etymologies given to the name of this country are various ; that which Monsieur Hennepin has transmitted to us in his History of Canada,—(and dedicated to William the Third, of immortal memory) seems to be the most natural. He says, the Spaniards, who were the first discoverers, expected to have found some valuable mines there, and, being disappointed, called that part of it, on which the upper town of Quebec is now partly situated, — *il capo-di-nada*, ‘ a cape of nothing, or barren cape :’ whence, adds this writer, the name of Canada has been corrupted. Others say, that, upon the Spaniards’ first landing, they were accosted by the natives with the words *hab-ca-nah-dab*, which implies — ‘ there’s nothing here.’ It is not a matter of great consequence to us ; but, I think, Dr. Douglass’s definition of it, in his American History, is very absurd ;—for he pretends that it derives its name from Monsieur Kane, or Cane, who he advances to have been the first adventurer in the river St. Lawrence.

* arms,

1759. June. ' arms, they must expect the most fatal consequences ; their habitations destroyed, their sacred temples exposed to an exasperated soldiery, their harvest utterly ruined, and the only passage for relief stopped up by a most formidable fleet. In this unhappy situation, and closely attacked by another great army, what can the wretched natives expect from opposition ? — The unparalleled barbarities exerted by the French against our settlements in America might justify the bitterest revenge in the army under my command.—But Britons breathe higher sentiments of humanity, and listen to the merciful dictates of the Christian religion. Yet, should you suffer yourselves to be deluded by any imaginary prospect of our want of success, should you refuse those terms, and persist in opposition, then surely will the law of nations justify the waste of war, so necessary to crush an ungenerous enemy ; and then the miserable Canadians must in the winter have the mortification of seeing the very families, for whom they have been exerting but a fruitless and indiscreet bravery, perish by the most dismal want and famine. In this great dilemma let the wisdom of the people of Canada shew itself ; Britain stretches out a powerful, yet merciful, hand : faithful to her engagements, and ready to secure her in her most valuable rights and possessions : France, unable to support Canada, deserts her cause at this important crisis, and, during the whole war, has assisted her with troops who have been maintained only by making the natives feel all the weight of grievous and lawless oppression.— Given at Laurent in the island of Orleans, this 28th day of June, 1759.

J. A. WOLFE.

After the skirmish was over this morning between our light troops and the enemy, the former, in the pursuit, apprehending that the peasants and colony troops might possibly return with a reinforcement, possessed themselves of a large farm-house, where they found a quantity of provisions and moveables, with a fire in the kitchen-chimney : from hence they intended to waylay the enemy, in case they should return ;

1759.
June.

return; but, hearing the voices of people talking, they searched the house, without however making any discovery; whereupon they resolved to set fire to it, and return to the church. After the flames began to spread with rapidity, they were alarmed with bitter shrieks and cries of women and children, who had foolishly concealed themselves among some lumber in a cellar. Our people very humanely exerted themselves for the relief of those miserable wretches, but their best endeavours were ineffectual; the house was burnt to the ground, and these unhappy people perished in the flames. *Such alas! are the direful effects of war.* About ten o'clock, the light troops being returned to Beaumont, the brigade stood to their arms, and marched immediately, leaving a detachment of one Major, two Captains, four Subalterns, and two hundred men, besides a Captain, Subaltern, and about forty light infantry (all of the 43d regiment) at the church, as a rear-guard, with orders to remain there until they should receive directions to follow. About an hour and an half after the brigade had marched off, the Brigadier sent back an Officer, Serjeant, and twelve men, with orders to us to move forward, and rejoin our corps. Upon standing to our arms, half a dozen straggling fellows appeared on an eminence to the southward of the church, at the distance of near three hundred yards: they were almost naked, with blankets about them. After viewing us for two or three minutes, they beckoned to us to advance; and we did the same to them with our hats: upon which they fired at us; but their shot was thrown away, having trundled along the ground at our feet: an Officer was advanced a little way with a white handkerchief on the point of a fixed bayonet, and waved his hat at them to come in; but, finding they only sought to amuse us, (for the rascals were well situated, having a stone-wall close behind them, with an opening in it, through which they could retire, in case we had marched up to them, and a thick coppice on their right) our Major gave orders to march. Our light infantry moved forward, and had not proceeded far, before a shot was fired, and was followed by a piteous groan. We immediately

1759.
June.

pushed after them, on a supposition that they were attacked ; but it proved an unfortunate mistake, for one of them, coming to the door of a house, saw a man climbing into a back window, which he believing to be a Canadian, fired at him, and shot him through the body : the unhappy sufferer was one of his corporals. This disaster was attended with great trouble and delay to us, being obliged to take charge of the wounded man, and carry him along with us *. We marched through a fine cultivated country on a pleasant road, and, between five and six o'clock, joined the troops at Point Levi, where we found the enemy warmly disputing that ground with them ; the principal skirmishing was in the skirts of some coppices, to the westward of the Point ; a woody commanding rocky eminence to the southward, the church of St. Joseph, and the parsonage-house contiguous to it. The troops and the enemy were alternately in possession of these buildings ; but at length the Brigadier ordered the Highlanders into the woods on the high ground, and the light troops to get round the hill and surround them, while he in person, at the head of the grenadiers, marched up and gallantly attacked the church and houses, which they once more gained possession of, after a stout resistance on the part of the enemy, who, finding themselves not able any longer to withstand our fire and numbers, at length gave way. This place is by nature very strong, and was exceedingly well defended ; for, by all accounts, the enemy did not exceed a thousand men, who were partly inhabitants, six hundred colony troops, and about forty Indians ; our loss in taking this ground was very inconsiderable, not amounting to more than thirty killed and wounded ; what the enemy sustained I never could learn, for they always contrive to carry off their killed and disabled men on these occasions. The brigade occupied the houses and all the eminences round the Point ; where, I must not omit to

* We fastened a blanket with skewers to two poles, and had him carried like a corpse by six men, whom we relieved every quarter of an hour ; for our poor fellows, by some mistake, were otherwise heavily laden with their own necessaries, camp-equipage, intrenching-tools, provisions, &c. &c. &c.

observe,

1759.
June.

observe, we found neither batteries *, nor any kind of works, as had at first been apprehended. At ten o'clock this night, Colonel Burton, with a detachment of the regiment under his command, joined us from Orleans.

At nine o'clock this morning the enemy sent down three floating batteries (one mounted two guns, the other one each) in order to dislodge us ; for this purpose, last night, they quietly, and undiscovered by our fleet's boats, anchored a canoe in the basin, at a certain distance, the better to remark our situation, and the particular houses and other posts which they saw us occupy. Whereupon, apprehending that a body of troops might rush down the hill, and attack us, while under a supposed consternation, by their floats, we were ordered to stand to our arms, and an advantageous disposition was made of the brigade, leaving, however, proper detachments in the church and other houses, as also on the skirts of the coppices ; and the light troops occupied the top of the eminence which commanded the Point, and formed a chain from Nadau's great water-mill, on the east, to the Priest's, and other houses, that stood detached from the church, westward. In this situation they cannonaded us near an hour and an half, when the Admiral, lamenting our disagreeable circumstances, threw out a signal for the Trent frigate, who lost no time in coming to our relief ; and, the

July.
11.

* January 19, 1760. We were this day informed at dinner, by the late Fort-Major and some other French gentlemen, that Monsieur Montcalm foresaw the great advantages that would result to us over their capital, in being possessed of Point Levi ; and proposed, before we came up the river, that four thousand men should be strongly intrenched here with some ordnance, and that other works should also be constructed higher up the country, at certain distances, for the troops to retire to, in case their lines should be carried at the Point. But Monsieur Vaudreuil over-ruled this motion, in a council of war ; and insisted, that, though we might demolish a few insignificant houses with shells, we could not bring cannon to bear upon Quebec, across the river ; and it was his firm opinion, that it was their duty to stand upon the defensive with their whole army on the north side of the basin, and not divide their force on any account whatsoever.

1759.
July.

tide of flood then fortunately favouring us, she soon worked up, gave the enemy a few broad sides, and obliged them to sheer off: General Wolfe also, with the greatest expedition, came to our assistance, and brought a detachment of the train, with some guns and carriages; he immediately ordered out a number of workmen from each regiment, and erected a barbet battery close by the shore, to prevent any farther annoyance to us from the river; and, at the same time, the Trent and other frigates anchored off the Point, and some others of our fleet worked higher up, by which good conduct of our naval friends, we were no longer apprehensive of any insult from the floating batteries of the enemy, whose guns were well served, and by their grape-shot we lost several men; but, had not our Brigadier judiciously ordered the troops to lie down, after we were formed, our loss would probably have been very considerable. The General, now seeing the necessity of remaining in possession of this ground, and as if apprised of the good consequences that would thereby result to his future operations, resolved to maintain it; for this purpose, we were ordered to incamp, and immediately set about intrenching ourselves, insomuch that, before night, we were in a tolerable state of security. Some batteries on the north shore, which the enemy opened on our ships (though beyond their reach) when they were turning up to our relief, this morning, plainly pointed out to the General the necessity of possessing, in like manner, the west end of the island of Orleans, as thereby the fleet could be better enabled, with security, to co-operate with the army; and accordingly orders were dispatched to Brigadier Townshend to detach a party for this purpose, which was executed, without loss of time, under the direction of Colonel Carleton: a good battery was instantly marked out there, and redoubts were begun to be thrown up, for the safety of the troops who were to cover it. Some buccaneer firelocks, of an uncommon length, were found by our men to-day, buried in an orchard

1759.
July.

chard adjoining to the great water-mill; upon examining them, they were loaded with two balls each, besides a piece of square iron, four inches long, the edges of which were wickedly filed rough, like the teeth of a saw. From this ground we have a full view of the enemy in their camp, on the opposite side of the basin; their right extends above the town, with the river Charles in their front, where they have got the hulks of two frigates advantageously posted, for the defence of that rivulet; and their left is close by the fall of Montmorency. Their situation appears to be very strong by nature; and I can discern, by the help of my telescope, that they are numerous, and, as if jealous of an attempt by us on that quarter, they are fortifying themselves in every part; the rear of their left seems to be covered with thick woods, and, throughout their camp, there are a continued chain of houses, the windows of which is logged up for the service of musketry.

“ O R D E R S.

“ Camp at Orleans, July 1.

“ Lawrence's battalion to hold themselves in readiness to embark at a moment's warning. Lawrence's battalion to strike their tents, pack up their baggage, and march down to the water-side opposite to the church, so as to be there at half an hour after five to-morrow morning; the light infantry of that corps are not to embark, but remain with Otway's regiment.”

At three o'clock this afternoon, we were alarmed by a smart firing of musketry in the woods, and the troops stood to their arms; this was occasioned by a party of Indians coming down to annoy our camp, for whom Captain Goreham, and his rangers, laid an ambush, and scalped nine of them. Two twenty-four pounders and two twelves are mounted on our barbet battery. Major Scott, with a large corps of rangers, are arrived this evening from Orleans; by whom we learn, that thirty of the enemy have been killed

1759.
July.

killed and taken on that island, and that two grenadiers of the Louisbourg division were found scalped in the skirts of the woods. It is expected the enemy will attempt to surprise us this night; nevertheless we are landing heavy artillery and stores with great diligence.

2d.

The brigade alarmed at two o'clock this morning, by some popping shots in the woods, above South-hill; stood to their arms until it was broad day-light. We are finishing our intrenchments, and parties are out cutting and making fascines. Colonel Carleton is forwarding his works, on the west of Orleans, with great diligence. At one o'clock were alarmed again by several floating batteries coming down the river; but, seeing our frigates preparing to engage them, they edged over to the north shore. The 48th regiment, with the grenadiers and light troops of this brigade, under the command of Colonel Burton, marched up the country, as an escort to General Wolfe, who went to reconnoitre the town, from the heights to the southward of it; the light infantry, who preceded their march, were fired upon by some straggling peasants, at a distance; the General made choice of a piece of ground, about one mile and an half from our camp, whereon to erect batteries against Quebec; the garrison fired several guns at the detachment, but their shot either fell short of, or passed over them. In their return to camp, by a different route, they found the bodies of four grenadiers, who were killed on the 30th ultimo, and were most barbarously butchered;—the General ordered them to be interred.

Major Scott, with some companies of rangers, marched up the country this morning, as far as the river Chaudiere, to try to take a prisoner, and reconnoitre that river, the enemy being supposed to have some vessels there; they were not able to make any discoveries, except spying a body of Indians on the opposite side of that river; and the Major made several attempts to cross over and rout them, but found it impracticable, from the great depth of water
and

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

311

1759.
July.

and rapidity of the current; at the return of the rangers to camp, the General expressed a disappointment at not getting a prisoner, for intelligence. The Admiral sent a boat towards the north shore, and another towards the town, to sound; the garrison fired at them, as did some floating batteries under Beauport. Some ships are arrived from Boston, with large boats and provisions for the army. I can perceive in the enemy's camp, at least, five coloured coats for one French uniform, whence, it is manifest, their army consists chiefly of the militia of the country, and other peasants. We have now got three redoubts in our incampment; the Brigadier's tent is in the center of the largest, where there are four brass six pounders mounted. Our camp forms an half-moon round the Point, and has now assumed a respectable appearance; we are ordered to intrench the eastern flank of it, which is in the rear of the 43d regiment. The Officers were all served this day with fresh provisions for the first time:—the weather is gloomy and cold, and inclining to rain.

The 35th regiment, and the detachments now in camp, on the island of Orleans, are ordered to be ready to march at a moment's warning.

Working parties went out this morning to make fascines; they were obliged to quit, about eight o'clock, by a violent storm of rain, which continued without intermission, until night. The grenadiers and light infantry are ordered to be in readiness to march at a moment's warning; the seamen are landing mortars and battering cannon, with stores of all kinds.

3J.

“ O R D E R S.

“ Camp at Orleans, July 3.

“ The regiments and corps will receive provisions to-morrow to the 8th inclusive: Otway's, Anstruther's, three companies of grenadiers, rangers, artillery, and carpenters, at six in the morning; Bragg's, Monckton's, and Lascelles's, at four in the afternoon.

1759. July. " afternoon. Three Captains, seven Subalterns, and three hundred and fifty men, to parade to-morrow morning at four o'clock in the rear of Bragg's, for the service of the Engineers; the grenadiers are to parade at the same time."

4th. A Captain's guard mounted to-day on the top of Wood-hill, to the southward of our camp, where there is a kind of natural redoubt, to which the rangers have made some additional breast-works by the help of stones and felled trees; this is to be known hereafter by the name of the Great Rock-Guard. The Officers have not yet been able to get their tents on shore; at present they are obliged to lie in those of the men. We are landing more artillery and stores. The fleet are worked up a little higher, and make a delightful appearance in the river. At noon we had a dreadful thunder-storm, succeeded by violent rain and hail, which lasted near six hours; the lightning exceeded any thing I ever saw. In the afternoon a boat went up with a flag of truce*, from the Admiral: when she got within gun-shot, another was sent from the garrison to receive her errand, and she was immediately sent back again. In the evening a French flag came down, and, the Trent hoisting a white jack on her bow, the Officer went on board of her. The enemy appear to be indefatigable at their intrenchments, particularly at the left of their camp, above the Point de Left†; whence I conjecture that part to be the most accessible, and am confirmed in this opinion by an observation, viz. when the tide is about half ebb, there are banks and shoals that run out to a great length into the basin, along the front of their camp, from the center upwards, which are then visible: but there do not appear any obstructions immediately off the Point.

* The enemy's jack on the bow of the boat, and British colours a-stern; and, *vice versa*, from them to us.

† Boats usually took in ballast from thence, therefore called Point de Left.

" O R D E R S.

" ORDERS.

" Camp at the island of Orleans.

" Brigadier-General Townshend's brigade to be ready to embark at a very short warning; they must leave their tents standing, and proper guards to take care of them. The line is never to turn out but when expressly ordered. The quarter, and other guards, and out-posts, to turn out to the Commander in Chief only with shouldered arms, and but once a day; they are to pay the usual compliments to the Brigadier-Generals. Monthly returns, to the 24th of June, to be sent in to the Adjutant-General, as soon as possible. Magazine and cattle guards as usual.— The object of the campaign is to complete the conquest of Canada, and to finish the war in America. The army under the Commander in Chief will enter the colony on the side of Montreal, while the fleet and army here attack the Governor-General and his forces. Great sufficiency of provisions, and a numerous artillery is provided: from the known valour of the troops, the nation expects success. These battalions have acquired reputation in the last campaign, and it is not doubted but they will be careful to preserve it: from this confidence, the General has assured the Secretary of State in his letters, that, whatever may be the event of the campaign, his Majesty, and the country, will have reason to be satisfied with the behaviour of the army under his command. The General means to carry the business through, with as little loss as possible, and with the highest regard to the preservation of the troops; to that end he expects, that the men work chearfully, and without the least unsoldier-like manner or complaint; and that his few, but necessary orders be strictly obeyed: the General proposes to fortify his camp, in such a manner, as to put it out of the power of the enemy to attempt any thing by surprise, and that the troops may rest in security after their fatigues.—As the safety of the army depends,

1759
July.
5th.

dred
k in
gre-

-hill,
1 re-
east-
own
ficers
they
artil-
make
eadful
d near
n the
niral:
rrison
in. In
ting a
The
articu-
ence I
med in
lf ebb,
to the
wards,
uctions

vice verja,

1759.
July.

" in a great measure, upon the vigilance of the out-guards, *any Officer, or Non-commissioned Officer, who shall suffer himself to be surprised by the enemy, must not expect to be forgiven.* When any alarm is given, or the enemy perceived to be in motion, and that it may be thought necessary to put the troops under arms, it is to be done without noise or confusion; the brigades are to be ranged in order of battle, by their Brigadier-Generals, at the head of the camp, in readiness to obey the orders they shall receive. *False alarms are hurtful in an army, and dishonourable to those that occasion them:* the out-posts are to be sure that the enemy are in motion, before they send their intelligence. Soldiers are not to go beyond the out-guards; the advanced sentries will fire at all who attempt to pass beyond the proper bounds: It may be proper to apprise the corps, that the General may perhaps think it necessary to order some of the light troops to retire before the enemy at times, so as to draw them nearer to the army, with a view either to engage them to fight at a disadvantage, or to cut off their retreat. The light infantry of the army are to have their bayonets, as the want of ammunition may sometimes be supplied with that weapon: and, because no man should leave his post, under pretence that all his cartridges are fired, *in most attacks by night, it must be remembered, that bayonets are preferable to fire.* That the service of the campaign may fall as equally as possible upon the whole, the corps will do duty for their real strength; no change shall be made in the first regulation, unless any particular loss should make it necessary. All cattle, or provisions, taken by any detachment of the army are to be delivered into the picquet magazine, for the use and benefit of the whole: Mr. Wire the Commissary will give receipts for them. No churches, houses, or buildings of any kind, are to be burned or destroyed without orders: *the persons that remain in their habitations, their women and children, are to be treated with humanity; if any violence is offered to a woman, the offender shall be*

1759.
July.

“ be punished with death. If any persons are detected robbing the tents of the Officers or soldiers, they will be, if condemned, certainly executed. The Commanders of regiments are to be answerable, that no rum, or spirits of any kind, be sold in or near the camp. When the soldiers are fatigued with work, or wet upon duty, the General will order such refreshment as he knows will be of service to them, but is determined to allow no drunkenness, nor licentiousness, in the army. If any Sutler has the presumption to bring rum on shore, in contempt of the General's regulations, such Sutler shall be sent to the Provost's in irons, and his goods confiscated. The General will make it his business, as far as he is able, to reward such as shall particularly distinguish themselves; and, on the other hand, will punish any misbehaviour in an exemplary manner. The Brigadiers-General are desired to inform themselves, if the orders and regulations are properly made known to the soldiers of their respective brigades.”

The forty-eighth regiment, and all the grenadiers, rangers, and light infantry, with working parties from the other corps, marched up to the place where our batteries are to be erected, and broke ground; the 48th are intrenching themselves on a convenient spot, at half the distance, in order to preserve the communication between our camp and the batteries. The rangers took post on all the adjoining hills, which command the road to the batteries, and the circumjacent country, for a great extent; dividing themselves into small parties, with breast-works about them of stone, timber, &c. the workmen and grenadiers returned to camp in the evening. Great rejoicings* were observed in the enemy's camp to-day, which

we

* Upon inquiry at Quebec, afterwards, into this matter, I was informed that it was nothing more than M. de Montcalm exercising his army, who, upon the ringing of a bell in the steeple of Beauport church, ran out of their tents and formed: and, upon a repetition

1759.
July.

we suppose to be the result of policy. A flag of truce was sent up to town, said to relate to some female and other captives; our bomb-ships are edging over towards the north shore, where the enemy have a number of floating batteries, to cover some detached works which they are now erecting upon the beach of the Point de Lest, westward of the cataract.

" O R D E R S.

6th.

" Serjeant Prentice, of Kennedy's regiment, is appointed Provost-Marshal to the army in the river St. Lawrence, and is to be obeyed as such. Whenever any body of troops marches from this camp, " no women are to go with them, or follow, till farther orders; " they will be subsisted here. No women are to be allowed to fettle " in camp without proper authority, on pain of being struck off " the provision-roll: all orders relating to the women are to be " read to them by the Serjeants of their respective companies, that " they may not plead ignorance."

We now fire an evening gun, from our Barbet-battery; the troops on Orleans do the same, and the enemy are so polite as to follow our example. The Leostoff's cutter was taken to-day, when she was sounding. The enemy seem to vie with us, in putting our respective camps in the best posture of defence. The 48th regiment have secured themselves at their new post, within an excellent redoubt; and working parties are diligently employed in erecting batteries against the town: the eminence, made choice of for this purpose, projects into the river, from sixteen to eighteen hundred yards distance, which, with Cape Diamond, form the straits* of

tion of that signal, pushed down with a great shout to their breast-works next the river, and fired over them; which was several times repeated, in order to shew them how they must defend themselves when attacked.

* We are informed by French writers, that in the old Indian or Algonquin language *Ketis* or *Quèbèis* implies a strait, whence the capital derives its name.

Quebec.

Quebec. Mortars, guns, shells, shot, and all manner of artillery stores, are landing at every tide. A brisk cannonading, at six o'clock this evening, between our frigates and the enemy's floating batteries; they continued for an hour and a-half, but no damage was done on either side: the floats were obliged to put back to the town; their views were to edge down towards the Point de Lest, as if jealous of an attempt being made on that quarter. The light infantry, commanded by Major Dalling, are under orders of readiness to march this night. Weather extremely sultry.

1759.
July.

“ O R D E R S.

“ Camp at Orleans.

“ Bragg's, Lascelles's, Monckton's, the light infantry, and rangers, with the three companies of grenadiers, are to hold themselves in readiness to march to-morrow morning at ten o'clock; these corps are to receive three days' provisions immediately, and are to take half their tents with them, when they move from this camp, to the water-side. Those who are not yet provided with four days' provisions are immediately to get them. Three hundred men to parade to-morrow morning for the Engineers, at four o'clock.”

7th.

The troops at Point Levi are under orders to march on the shortest notice; those on the island of Orleans, it is said, will remove suddenly to some other ground in the neighbourhood of the enemy's camp, leaving a detachment behind, for the protection of the battery, store-houses, and other works on that island. The enemy are making many marches, and countermarches, in that part of their camp nearest to the cataract. Some of our fleet are drawing over towards the north shore. We have now got a park of artillery and stores adjoining to our camp, and the detachments of that corps are also incamped here; the heaviest guns on shore are thirty-two pounders, and the largest mortars are thirteen inches.

Soon

1759.
July.

Soon after the light infantry marched last night, some firing was heard; it is conjectured they are gone in pursuit of Monsieur Bois Hibert, and his Mic-Macs, with other rabble, from Nova Scotia, who are said to be sculking in this neighbourhood. The other corps of light infantry are to cross the river this night to Orleans. A deserter, from the French regulars, surrendered to us this day; it is suspected, by his extravagant intelligence, that he left the French army by consent, for he was uncommonly communicative; he said, ' that General Amherst has been defeated with immense loss, and ' that the French army on the opposite side of the river amount to ' eighteen thousand effective men, ten thousand of whom are of the ' best troops of France; ' with many other inconsistent circumstances. This fellow, to his great mortification, was instantly sent on board of the Admiral, which will defeat any hopes, that he may have formed, of returning to his army.

" ORDERS.

" Camp at Orleans.

8th.

" As the ships that were to cover the landing cannot fall down to their proper stations this day, the troops are not to embark, but are to hold themselves in readiness."

" Brigadier-General TOWNSHEND's ORDERS.

" The brigade of Bragg's, Lascelles's, and Monckton's, the three companies of grenadiers, and the light infantry, are to strike in the rear half their streets of tents before eight o'clock, and be ready to march precisely by eight.

" ORDERS of march for the troops that are to embark:

" Light infantry	—	—	—	1st.
" Grenadiers of the first brigade,	—	—	—	2d.
" Grenadiers of Louisbourg,	—	—	—	3d.
" Grenadiers of Brigadier Townshend's brigad,	—	—	—	4th.
				" Bragg's

“ Bragg's regiment,	—	—	—	5th.
“ Monckton's battalion,	—	—	—	6th.
“ Lascelles's regiment,	—	—	—	7th.
“ All these corps are to be told off in detachments of sixty men;				
“ the whole to march to the right by files.”				

1759.
July.

“ Brigadier-General MURRAY'S ORDERS.

“ Otway's and Anstruther's to be ready to march at nine o'clock this night; a Subaltern and thirty of Otway's, and a Subaltern and twenty men of Anstruther's, to be left to guard their incampment. The guard of Otway's will strike the tents of that regiment before day-break, and remain out of sight of the enemy; they are afterwards to incamp on the right of Anstruther's; the 58th regiment will leave their tents standing. The detachment under the command of Major Hardy *, are to relieve the magazine guard immediately; that detachment is to relieve the General's guard likewise, with a Serjeant and twelve men. The out-posts are to consist of no more than a Subaltern and twenty men each; the surplus are instantly to join their regiments.”

“ ORDERS of MARCH.

“ Otway's and Anstruther's to march to the right by files; the whole to be told off in divisions of sixty men each, with Officers in proportion, as a boat will contain no more; but, when they form on the other side, they will draw up in the usual order of battle. As there are some Indians now lurking on the island, no soldier is, therefore, to strole from the incampment of the regiment, on pain of severe punishment.”

(After Orders.)

“ It is Brigadier-General Murray's orders, that Otway's and Anstruther's strike their tents, pack up their baggage, and are

* This detachment consisted of four companies of the 62d regiment, who had been sent out with the fleet to serve as marines, and were landed on the island of Orleans, where they remained to keep that post.

“ under

1759.
July.

“ under arms ready to march, by two o'clock in the morning ;
“ they are to carry their camp-equipage and four days' provisions.
“ An Officer, and twenty men of each regiment, are to be left to
“ take care of the baggage of each corps ; these Officers will ap-
“ ply to Captain Leslie for a conveyance ; in the mean time they
“ will get their baggage lodged within Major Hardy's centries,
“ that they may be secure and ready for embarkation. The out-
“ posts are instantly to be drawn off. Captain Hazen's rangers are
“ likewise to march at the same hour, and to parade on the right
“ of Otway's. The third part of Anstruther's and Otway's to
“ parade in the front of the 58th, and to march to the water-side,
“ to draw three howitzers to the Artillery-park, and provisions
“ when the Commissary will direct them ; this party will parade
“ at day-break. The five regiments are each to chuse out five of
“ their most expert fascine-layers for batteries ; these men are to
“ parade, at the head of their respective detachments, for work
“ to-morrow at day-break ; Otway's and Anstruther's give a Ser-
“ jeant each for these men : they are to receive their orders from
“ the Engineers, and are to be paid. Whenever a detachment has
“ intirely finished the work they are sent upon, such as landing
“ and carrying up cannon, stores, provisions, or ammunition : the
“ Officer commanding is to report it at the head-quarters, that his
“ men may be properly employed for the remainder of his time,
“ or that the relieving detachment may be directed where they are
“ to work.”

We have converted the church of St. Joseph into an hospital, and are now fortifying it for that purpose ; at twelve o'clock a smart cannonading between our frigates and the enemy's floating batteries, under the left of their incampment ; our bomb-ketches fired several shells, at the same time, into their camp, some of which, by bursting in the air over their heads, threw them into confusion, and made them run different ways for shelter. At two o'clock

1759.
July.

o'clock the garrison (as if by way of reprisal) vigorously bombarded Burton's Redoubt *, and cannonaded our workmen at the batteries very briskly, but without any success ; General Wolfe was there at the same time, and shewed great attention to the preservation of the men, by ordering them to lie down, or get under cover, as soon as a flash was first perceived † : the enemy continued their fire until late in the evening.

The works are now completed on the west of Orleans ; store-houses are erected, and hospitals for the use of the fleet and army ; that post is rendered very defensible. Brigadier Townshend, with the troops we left on that island, embarked in boats this evening, in order to land on the north side, eastward of Montmorency ; our frigates still continue to annoy the floating batteries and detached works on the beach, while our bomb-ketches harass the enemy in the left of their camp. Two thirteen-inch mortars and some cannon were drawn up this day to Burton's Redoubt : it blew fresh towards night, with a dropping rain ; the marines have hitherto lain on board their ships ; the first detachment of that corps landed this evening on Point Levi.

In order to facilitate the landing of the forces, under General Wolfe, on the north side of the river, to the eastward of the water-fall, our brigade struck their camp, between one and two o'clock this morning, with the greatest quietness, marched a little way up the country, and concealed ourselves in the woods ; a few detachments only remained in the houses and redoubts, and the working-parties, being out of view of the enemy, were not called in. Between six and seven our frigates and bomb-ketches began to play

9th.

* The 48th regiment, commanded by Colonel Burton, are incamped in that intrenchment : whence it is called Burton's Redoubt.

† It is easy to distinguish between the flash of a mortar, and that of a gun, the former being much larger than the other ; on occasions of either, the usual signals are, *Shell* or *Shot*, and are generally given by the Engineer on that service, or by a sentinel appointed to watch the enemy's batteries.

1759.
July.

upon the enemy's camp, which obliged them to strike their tents, and retire more to their rear; that ground is not only out of reach of our ship's guns, but, by its elevated situation, bids defiance to any annoyance from the river: by this removal, their left appears to extend nearer to the river of Montmorency than before, whence they may probably be routed again, as soon as our troops are landed, and artillery can be brought up. Some rain fell this morning, it cleared up at ten o'clock, and we had fine weather for the remainder of the day, which favoured the General's operations on the north shore. Captain Starks, of the rangers, sent his Lieutenant, and twenty men, on a scout to the southward, yesterday; they returned to-day, and brought in two prisoners; one of them was a lad of fifteen years of age, the other a man of forty, who was very sullen, and would not answer any questions: this Officer also took two male children, and, as he and his party were returning, they saw themselves closely pursued by a much superior body, some of whom were Indians; he wished to be freed from the children, as, by their innocent cries and screeches, they directed the pursuers where to follow. The Lieutenant made many signs to them to go away and leave him, but they, not understanding him, still redoubled their lamentations; and, finding himself hard pressed, he gave orders that the infants should be taken aside and killed; which was done, though the Officer declared to me that it was with the greatest reluctance that can be conceived. As these prisoners were brought to the post where I was on duty, with the Ranging-Captain, I conversed with the lad for some time; he told me, that Monsieur de Montcalm had a large army; but added he, very sensibly, 'I cannot tell you any particulars, being too young to be a judge of these matters: this I know, that we are all in great distress for bread, both army, garrison and country; and Monsieur Bois Hibert, with a good corps of Acadians and savages, are in this neighbourhood, &c.'—About one o'clock in the afternoon the troops under General Wolfe landed on the north side of the river

1759.
July.

river to the eastward of the cataract, and incamped without opposition*; they had six brass six-pounders with them, and some howitzers. The rangers were soon after detached into the woods to cover some fascine-makers, and, being fired upon by a body of Indians, a smart skirmish ensued; but the rangers were reinforced by the picquets and two field-pieces, which raked the rascals, and drove them back to their own camp:—there were many killed and wounded on both sides, which fell mostly on Captain Danks and his company of rangers. Major Dalling's light infantry returned this afternoon; they were well loaded with plunder of various kinds. Our brigade were ordered back to our camp in the evening, and pitched our tents again; some companies of marines landed to-day from the fleet; that corps are incamped on the left of the 43d regiment, and are to do duty in the line.

Being on a working-party this morning at our batteries, I had a most agreeable prospect of the city of Quebec, for the first time; it is a very fair object for our artillery, particularly the lower town, whose buildings are closer, and more compact than the upper. Some time after we were settled at work, a soldier of the 48th regiment, who had an intention to desert, went to an adjoining wood, where an Officer and a number of men were detached to make fascines; he told the Officer he was sent to desire that he and his party would return to the redoubt where we were employed, and in their absence he took an old canoe that he found on the shore, and crossed the river in our view; a boat put off from the enemy, and took him safe to land. Our batteries are in great

10th.

* When the enemy saw our army thus subdivided, and occupying three distinct camps, the chief gentlemen of the country made application to Monsieur Vaudreuil to detach a strong body of Canadians, under experienced Officers, over the river, and rout our troops from Point Levi; but the Governor-General, from a contemptible opinion he had of their prowess, refused, telling them it was his and their duty to act on the defensive. Monsieur Montcalm (say the Officers of the regulars) was strongly prepossessed with the same sentiments of his Canadian forces.

1759.
July.

forwardness ; the two first are to mount six guns and five mortars, and will, in a few days, be in readiness to open. About six o'clock the garrison began to cannonade and bombard us, and continued their fire, almost without intermission, until one o'clock in the afternoon, at which time the working-parties were relieved. Our soldiers told me they numbered one hundred and twenty-two shot and twenty-seven shells, yet we had not a man killed or wounded. Before we reached our camp, we had a violent thunder-storm attended with hail and rain, which laid our incampment under water :—the hail-stones were uncommonly large; on this occasion the men were served with rum, pursuant to the General's regulations.

Dalling's light infantry are ordered on duty this night at the batteries, and the redoubt adjoining to them. The enemy have brought down a mortar or two to the left of their intrenchments, from which they discharged several shells at our ships, though without any effect.

11th.

The enemy, apprehending that we would endeavour to make up last night in work what we were prevented doing yesterday by the storm, expended a great quantity of shot and shells at our batteries, but with no better success than in the morning ; however, there were three men wounded there to-day, of the 78th regiment ; one of the 43d ; and an Artillery-Officer had his face scratched by some gravel that was thrown up by a shot. Two oxen were killed in drawing artillery from Burton's Redoubt to the batteries : these are all the accidents that have happened in these last forty-eight hours by the enemy's fire, of which they have been very liberal. Our Carpenters are employed here in making several floating stages, in order, as it is pretended, to ferry over this brigade to attack the enemy at Beauport, whilst General Wolfe, with the other two brigades, are to cross the river of Montmorency, and fall upon their rear ; in this case it is added, that the marines are to defend our redoubts and batteries here, and detachments will remain in the north camp,

1759.
July.

camp, to maintain that post. Such schemes and reports, however, seem only calculated to amuse the enemy, and confirm them in a belief, that nothing will be attempted this campaign by our army, except in that quarter; M. Montcalm has a distinct view of these stages from his camp, and the uses they are said to be intended for, may possibly be conveyed to him by prisoners or deserters. Our works in this camp are almost completed, our redoubts are very strong, having a ditch, with a stout picket-work in the center, and an abbatis de Bois all round them. On the inside of the Church, or General Hospital, is also an excellent palisade-work, with loop-holes for musketry; and the west end of it is covered by a half-moon, where an Officer's guard mounts every day.

“ O R D E R S.

“ Camp at Montmorency.

“ When the regiments and corps receive provisions, the Quarter-Masters are not to give the whole to the men at a time, but only as they become due. When any men are killed, or wounded, the Officer, commanding the corps they belong to, is to report to the Adjutant-General. A third of the regiments and corps are to parade for work to-morrow morning as usual. A Serjeant and twelve men from each picquet to lie in the front of the camp; the remainder to be ready to turn out at a moment's warning.”

“ Camp at Montmorency.

“ The Quarter-guards of the front line are to be advanced at least 12th. one hundred yards, and, if necessary, are to throw up some little work to defend them. Bragg's grenadiers to march as a guard into a new redoubt to-night, and remain there till after break of day. In case the regiment should be cannonaded, the companies are instantly to turn out, except one man of each tent, who are immediately to strike them, and remain on the ground until further orders. The Camp-Colour-Men will conduct their companies

“ to

1759. July. " to the new ground : an Officer and non-commissioned Officer of
" each company are to go immediately and visit the new ground, that
" they may be acquainted with it, before the companies march. The
" General recommends, that, upon every occasion, the troops will
" turn out briskly, but, at the same time, with all imaginable
" silence."

Two pieces of cannon, with ammunition of all kinds, and a quantity of shells, were sent up to the batteries : the garrison very quiet last night and this morning. We have intelligence to-day by deserters, that Montcalm's army are fifteen thousand strong ; that the other, which is to oppose General Amherst, is very inconsiderable ; and that there are five frigates and some floating batteries at Les Trois Rivieres, as well to prevent the junction of the two armies, (in case the Commander in Chief should be able to advance) as to cut off all communication between them. A soldier, of the 15th regiment and light infantry company, deserted this day in a canoe. General Wolfe has put his camp in an excellent posture of defence ; some batteries are erected against the enemy's left flank, and others are marked out, being proposed to be thrown up, if occasion should require : boats are constantly employed in carrying artillery, ammunition, and provisions to that side. About noon two bomb-ketches worked up to a small cove, on the right of our batteries, to be in readiness to open this night upon the town : the enemy's floats attacked them ; two of our frigates pushed up to their assistance, and a smart cannonading ensued, in which our Barbet four-gun battery bore a part ; this continued above an hour, without any damage being sustained on either side, the enemy scarce venturing to come near enough for execution : the ketches got into a good situation, and kept it. — At nine o'clock this night a rocket was thrown up as a signal for our batteries and bomb-ketches to play upon the town : our first and second shells fell rather short, which afforded great sport to the enemy, who put forth many triumphant shouts on the occasion : however,

1759.
July.

however, we immediately got to the proper distance, and changed their mirth. A fierce bombardment and cannonading was continued the whole night on both sides, of which I had a full view from the Rock-guard, where I was upon duty. At midnight came on a heavy rain, that lasted until it was clear day-light: two ranging Officers have voluntarily proposed to go with a small party express to General Amherst.

“ O R D E R S.

“ Camp at Montmorency.

“ As the enemy have been observed to work at a battery on the 13th.
 “ other side of the water to cannonade the camp, it is necessary to
 “ extend to the right to avoid their fire; the light infantry is there-
 “ fore to take post on the wood: Bragg's and Monckton's are to de-
 “ camp, and to go to the ground assigned them by the Quarter-Master-
 “ General: Otway's are to occupy the houses where the light infantry
 “ now are: a company of Grenadiers to incamp in the redoubt: the
 “ artillery to be brought close under the hill: two posts to be forti-
 “ fied, one before Monckton's, one before Bragg's. A battery of six
 “ pieces of cannon to be marked out immediately to oppose the ene-
 “ my's fire; and, as soon as it can conveniently be done, another bat-
 “ tery of four guns shall be erected on the summit of the hill, over-
 “ looking the fall, and commanding the ground on the other side. In
 “ cases where the security of the camp must be immediately attended
 “ to, the troops must expect to meet with extraordinary fatigues;
 “ and, as they go through them with alacrity and spirit, the General
 “ will not be sparing of such refreshments as he thinks will conduce
 “ to keeping them in health. When any centry of an out-post chal-
 “ lenges, and is answered, *Friend*, he is to say with a clear voice, —
 “ *Advance with the countersign*. When the person advances, the centry
 “ is to receive him in a proper manner of defence*; surprises may be
 “ prevented without risking the lives of our own soldiers.”

Our

* The method observed by our troops in receiving the *countersign*, *parole*, &c. is with rested arms; then the person advances to the centry, and delivers it in a whisper.

In

1759.
July

Our batteries and the town are still warmly engaged: our bomb-ships ceased firing late in the night, but renewed it this morning, and performed exceedingly well. At eleven o'clock all was quiet on both sides. Between twelve and one there was a smart cannonading from the left of General Wolfe's camp, a-cross the fall at a battery the enemy were erecting to enfilade their ground. This continued about an hour, and was warmly renewed in the evening by Brigadier Townshend, the Commander in Chief being on this side of the river. The summers in this country are very hot, and subject to violent rains: we have had a great fall this day. Several boats were seen to cross the river this morning at a distance above the town. A Body of Indians, supposed to be near an hundred, shewed themselves to our light troops this day, and ran off again. Two of our mortar-beds are already damaged by our own firing: the two bomb-ketches have also suffered, and fell down this evening to Orleans to be repaired: their mortars are ordered to be landed with all expedition, and sent up to our batteries.

“ O R D E R S.

“ Camp at Montmorency.

14th.

“ If each regiment and corps will send immediately two careful men to the water-side, who know particularly what they want, they will be carried on board the Admiral, where each ship of war will have a boat ready to get the things out of the transports. The troops having lost provisions when they landed here, and having gone through some fatigue, the General has ordered them one day's fresh provisions extraordinary; great care is recommended for the future, as such indulgence will not be granted but on very uncommon exigencies. The regiments and corps may send to the Point of Orleans for one woman per company.”

In the Flanders war, the centinels of the German allies usually came to a *present*, or with bayonet charged *bread&hig*; and received all watch-words at the point of it, not suffering any person to approach them nearer: this last method seems best calculated to answer the end proposed.

General

General Wolfe has been these two nights past at our batteries, with the grenadiers, light infantry of this brigade, and some companies of marines, being in expectation of a visit from the enemy, who, by accounts brought by deserters, have crossed the river for that purpose, with near two thousand men*, and were this day seen to return: the General was greatly disappointed at their not putting their menaces in execution, being well prepared to receive them: he had two brass six-pounders at the batteries, and two at the great detached redoubt that covers them. A large twenty-gun ship, bound from Rochelle to Quebec, was taken a few days ago by some of our frigates off the island of Anticosti; she was laden with flour, biscuit, brandy, wine, and stores, which were to have been conveyed by the river Saguenney. A fleet of transports are arrived from New-York and Boston, with stores and provisions of all kinds; three hundred provincials are also arrived to recruit the ranging companies and corps of artificers. By these ships we are informed, that Monsieur Bois Hibert (who is now in this country) was at Cape Breton when we were there, and that, since our de-

1759.
July.
14th.

* The following authentic information I received from an intelligent person at Quebec: On the 9th instant Monsieur Charrier, Lord of the manor of Point Levi, (esteemed a good soldier and a bold enterprising man) and Mons. Dumas, the Town Major, crossed the river with fifteen hundred men, composed of five hundred inhabitants, three hundred students, one hundred savages, and six-hundred militia: that they reconnoitred our redoubts and batteries, and, finding them more defensible than they expected, they sent over for a reinforcement of three hundred *troupes de colonie*, which they obtained; that they were to have attacked on the night of the 12th, but, seeing we then opened our batteries against the town, they deferred their project until the night following; that they formed their corps into two columns, one of which actually set forward to strike this *coup*, and were to be sustained by the other: that they did not proceed above a quarter of a league from their rendezvous, when, being scared by a noise in a coppice, on their march, they turned back; and the second column, seeing them advance towards them so precipitately, took them for a detachment of our troops, and fired upon them; which the others, under the like mistake, and through the excess of their panic, returned. Thus their project was defeated, with the loss of seventy killed and wounded; and was never afterwards renewed or thought of.

1759.
July.

parture, he paid a visit to the island of St. John, and summoned the Commanding Officer of the fort to surrender, on pain of being put to the sword. To this menace he received the following reply: ' Monsieur—you are mistaken—I am not to be terrified by you or your threats, and, if you have any regard for yourself, and your raggamuffins, you and they would do better to carry yourselves off, while ye are in whole bones*.'—Upon this spirited answer, the Partisan, and his *gens de Bois*, retired to the woods, where they lay *perdue* for several days: at length a Serjeant and eighteen men were sent out from the fort, on some occasion or other, who unfortunately fell into the ambush, and not one of them escaped the scalping knife. At ten o'clock this morning there was a brisk cannonading between a small battery, on the side of the hill in the north camp, and the enemy's floats, in which some of our ships bore a-part; however they could not prevent the enemy's passing down into the north channel, on the other side of Orleans. Some detachments of marines were landed to-day, as were likewise our ship-mortars: these are to be employed at a new battery we are now erecting, on the right of the others. Our artillery are well served, and with seeming success, the lower town being already considerably damaged; the enemy are wasting their ammunition to little purpose. The French lad who was taken, the 9th instant, by a Lieutenant and party of rangers, is enlarged to-day with presents for his friends, some copies of the General's manifesto, and a passport.

“ O R D E R S.

“ Camp at Montmorency.

15th.

“ It is recommended, in the strongest manner, to the Commanding Officers of corps to take very particular care of the ammunition; when any part of it is rendered unfit for immediate ser-

* I am credibly informed that Captain Thomas Johnston, of the 22d regiment, was the Officer who commanded at St John's.

“ vice,

1759.
July.

" vice, it is to be delivered into the Artillery. The first brigade of
" grenadiers to be at the water-side to-night at nine o'clock, with
" all their baggage: when they arrive at the opposite side, Captain
" Leslie will provide them with carts for their baggage; the pro-
" vision-guard is to be immediately augmented to thirty men, with
" an Officer: the Officer Commanding is to fortify his post with
" all expedition, in the best manner he can. The troops to re-
" ceive four days' provisions to-morrow, to the twentieth inclusive;
" light infantry and rangers at five; Louisbourg grenadiers at six;
" Monckton's at seven; Bragg's at eight; Lascelles's at nine; Ot-
" way's at ten; Anstruther's, the Artillery, and Lawrence's grena-
" diers at eleven: the grenadiers and light infantry are not to re-
" ceive any of the small species; pork and bread will be delivered
" as an equivalent."

As General Wolfe never had any opportunity of seeing the forty-third regiment, before they rendezvoused at Louisbourg, he was pleased to order them to be reviewed this day by Brigadier Monckton, and directed, that, in the firings, they should expend ammunition cartridges; the Brigadier was pleased to say, 'he never saw greater regularity, closer fire, arms better levelled, or less disorder in any other regiment, since he had the honour to be an Officer, &c. &c.'

The ground whereon we were reviewed was a field of fine wheat, and, for my own part, I never saw grain closer cut down by the reap-hook, or scythe, than this was; the method we were ordered to observe did not admit of any confusion, though we fired remarkably quick; our firings were from right and left, to the center, by platoons*; and afterwards by subdivisions; taking the

* The 1st on the right of the battalion, then the 16th; the 2d, then the 15th; the 3d, then the 14th; the 4th, then the 13th; so on to the center; and the subdivisions were fired in like manner.

1759.
July.

word of command from their respective Officers. The grenadiers made a-half wheel inwards, as is usual in general firings, by word of command from the front: the performance of the regiment did, indeed, great honour to Lieutenant-Colonel Demetrius James, Major Robert Elliott, and to themselves; which, perhaps, might not have been expected by the General, from a corps who had been so long cantoned in the remote fortresses of Nova Scotia. After the firings, a Serjeant from another regiment was ordered into the front to shew our men a new method of pushing bayonets; which, as it afforded a good deal of mirth in the field, I shall here describe, with the greatest regard to truth: 'The left hand under the swell below the lowermost rammer-pipe, and the right hand a-cross the brass at the extremity of the butt.'—Thus was the firelock secured, which he poked out before him, in like-manner as an indolent hay-maker turns hay with a forked pole. The Brigadier did not stay in the field to see this new performance, having returned to camp after the firings; therefore, by whose orders this method was shewed to the regiment for imitation, I never could learn; though I made repeated inquiries, because, I confess, I thought it ludicrous, and was not a little ashamed of it.

We are now throwing up a traverse on the upper road behind the great water-mill, whence there is a parapet work extended on the top of the rocky hill commanding the Point, as far as the Parsonage-house, to the south-west of the church; the face of this hill is also cleared of all trees and under-wood: so that the defences of our camp are now almost completed. At one end of the parapet work, a guard of thirty men mounts every day, commanded by the oldest Subaltern on the parade; this is called the Rock-guard: at the other extremity above the church, is a Captain's guard, distinguished by the Great Rock-guard; at night there is a party of rangers in the traverse, behind the water-mill, and another guard of a Subaltern and twenty mount on the top of a high circular rock, which is only accessible at one particular part, and commands

an

1759.
July.

an extensive prospect up and down this post, which is called the Little Rock-guard, is situate at the river-side, westward of our barbet battery above the Point. There was a warm cannonading late last night a-cross the Fall, which was briskly renewed this morning on both sides. The troops in the north camp have had their ammunition damaged by the late heavy rains: one hundred thousand cartridges are making up for them with all speed. Our batteries play leisurely on the town, and at times we send a few carcasses into it; the enemy seem sparing of their shot and shells.

" O R D E R S .

" Camp at Montmorency.

" The provisions must be removed from their present inconvenient distance to a spot under the little redoubt, which the Assistant Quarter-Master General will pitch upon. The six companies of the grenadiers of the line to be at the water-side to night at nine o'clock, with all their baggage; Captain Leslie will attend them to the opposite shore, and provide them with carts."

16th.

Ninety-six shells, and seven carcasses, have been thrown into the town these last twenty-four hours. The bearer of the last flag of truce from the enemy told General Wolfe:—‘ We do not doubt but you will demolish the town; but we are determined your army shall never get footing within its walls.’ To which the General replied:—‘ I will be master of Quebec, if I stay here until the latter end of November next.’ At eleven o'clock a fire broke out in a large building* in the upper town, and burned with great fury, by the wind’s blowing fresh at north-west: the enemy seemed

* The great cathedral church of Quebec, with all its paintings, images, and ornaments, were intirely destroyed by this conflagration, occasioned by our shells, &c.

thereby

1759.
July.

thereby much incensed, and cannonaded our batteries very vigorously for the space of two hours ; our batteries in the north camp played briskly into the enemy's camp at the same time, without any return. A party of Canadians and Indians shewed themselves on the high ground to the eastward of our camp ; the rangers, supported by the picquets, soon went in pursuit of, and dispersed them. The enemy's fire slackened towards evening, and the building, which was in flames, seems to be either consumed or extinguished.

“ O R D E R S.

17th.

“ Camp at Montmorency.

“ Otway's regiment, the grenadiers of the line, the Louisbourg grenadiers, and the corps of light infantry under Colonel Howe, are to do no duty this day after twelve o'clock ; they are all to parade in the front of the thirty-fifth regiment, at four o'clock this afternoon. Colonel Howe will leave a detachment of fifty men in his camp, and post the picquet of Monckton's, now on the right, in such manner as he thinks best for the farther security of it. The detachments ordered to cut fascines are to have escorts of light infantry ; notice must be sent to Colonel Howe in time, that a body of men are to be employed on that service at a particular hour, and the working party is not to go into the wood, until the light infantry is posted. The General has ordered *two sheep and some rum to Captain Cosnan's company of grenadiers (forty-fifth regiment) for the spirit they shewed this morning in pushing those scoundrels of Indians : it is, however, recommended to the Officers to pursue those people with caution, lest they should be drawn too far into the woods, and fall into an ambuscade.*”

The town and our batteries were very quiet last night ; the enemy were endeavouring to finish a battery on the west side of the Fall ; but General Wolfe gave them such heavy fire from his can-

non

1759.
July.

non and howitzers as obliged them to desist *. Major Dalling's light infantry are ordered to remove to the hills, between our camp and the batteries, to leave room for the marines to occupy their former ground. Notwithstanding the excessive hot fire on our batteries and redoubts yesterday from the town, there was no damage sustained on our part, either to the works, or the troops employed there. The savages are very troublesome in the neighbourhood of the north camp, which obliges the troops to be very alert: the General frequently sends out large detachments to scour the environs of his camp, and to endeavour to draw part of the French army out of their trenches, by often countermarching in the skirts of the woods in their view, as if intending to cross the river of Montmorency, and attack them; four grenadiers were scalped there last night. Two of our floating stages were sent over to-day to Orleans for trial; they will each contain near three hundred men, and are supported on the water by a parcel of iron-bound pipes, or casks, fastened together with small cables; they are exactly square, with a hand-rail to three faces; and the fourth face is covered by a kind of mantlet, or wooden fence, musket-proof; which, upon the floats being towed towards the shore, lets down, and forms a stage for the the troops to disembark on.

I confess I think they are unwieldy, and not likely to answer the intended purposes, as they cannot be otherwise worked (especially on this rapid river) than by boats taking them in tow.

Slack firing between the town and our batteries to-day; another mortar and some cannon were brought up there this afternoon: weather showery, though warm.

* I was informed by a French regular Officer at Quebec, that it was not a battery, but an epaulement, they were erecting to cover the left flank of their camp; that M. de Levis often solicited M. Montcalm to erect batteries and dislodge Mr. Wolfe, and his troops, from the Fall; but the other refused—saying, ‘Drive them thence, and they will give us more trouble; while they are there, they cannot hurt us; let them amuse themselves.’

“ O R D E R S.

1759.
July.

"ORDERS.

"Camp at Montmorency.

18th. "The usual manner of placing sentries in a wood gives the enemy frequent opportunities at their posts; it is therefore ordered, that, when a covering party is to take post in a wood, it will be divided into squads, of at least eight men in each, and placed within convenient distance of each other, so as to be able to communicate; half of these squads are always to have their arms ready, which will not be very fatiguing, since they are relieved in the same manner the working parties are, when the strength of the covering party will admit of it: there should be a reserve behind the center, and the parties upon each extremity should be double in numbers to the rest. All the out-posts are to place double sentries in the night, and they are to be so near the guard, that they can retire to it, if attacked. The regiments of Bragg, Lascelles, and Anstruther, are to be under arms this evening at five o'clock, on the ground in the front of Otway's; they are to receive their orders from Brigadier Townshend. Some molasses, and a jill of rum, per man, will be delivered to the troops this day."

Many new projects are talked of; but, I believe, from no other motive than to amuse the enemy, in order that false intelligence may be circulated throughout their camps, should any of our soldiers desert: a practice common in all armies; and the reader in the course of this work will find many stratagems and reports recited, which were never intended to be put in execution: and, therefore, are not to be looked upon as inventions of the Author of this Journal.

The garrison has not fired at our batteries since three o'clock in the afternoon yesterday: they began this day at noon, and continued

1759.
July.

tinued cannonading and bombarding incessantly until sun-set, without any loss or accident whatsoever: General Wolfe was there for some time; no man can display greater activity than he does, between the different camps of his army. A deserter come over from the enemy, who says M. Montcalm has received a packet from Montreal, by express, within these three days, and that the contents are kept very secret; by which it is conjectured, that affairs do not answer M. Bourlémacque's wishes upon the frontiers. (This is the Officer who commands the army opposed to General Amherst at Ticonderoga.)—The deserter adds, that our batteries are to be attacked to-night by fifteen hundred chosen men; that the enemy intended it some nights ago, but their hearts failed them. An Indian was said to be taken on this side the river to-day by some of our out-parties: I am told he was quite naked, painted red and blue, with bunches of painted feathers fastened to his head. Some soldiers who deserted yesterday, from our troops in the north camp, fell into the hands of the savages, and were since discovered, in the woods, killed and scalped. Between ten and eleven o'clock this night, sailed with a fair wind, and with tide of flood, the Sutherland, Captain Rouse, with the Squirrel, three cats, and two trading sloops with provisions, and passed the town; the Diana frigate was to have accompanied them, but she ran a-ground under the Little Rock-Guard, and stuck so fast, that she could not be got off. The enemy did not fire above twenty-eight guns all last night, which makes us conjecture, that the sailing of these ships into the upper river was a great surprise to them; General Wolfe, who was then at our batteries, gave the town a most incessant fire, while this small fleet were passing. The person who was taken to-day, naked and painted, was not an Indian, but a Canadian in disguise; a practice not uncommon among the natives of this country, when detached on any enterprise with the savages. We are informed there are no other troops in the city of Quebec, than the guards, amounting to about three hundred men.

VOL. I.

X x

" ORDERS.

1759.
July.

" O R D E R S .

" Camp at Montmorency.

19th. " The regiments and corps to be drawn out this evening at five o'clock, at their alarm-posts, that every person may know where he is to be posted, in case of an alarm. The regiments of the front line are to march up to the parapet in their front; Captain Capel, with the two companies in the post upon the right, are to be drawn up in that post: Anstruther's regiment, ordered to support Colonel Howe's corps, is to be drawn up, one half to the right of it, one half towards the left; and to dress even with the rear of the light infantry; Otway's regiment to post one company in each of the two lower batteries, and forty men at the intrenched White-House; Colonel Fletcher, with the remainder of that regiment, are to march up the hill and dress in a line, with his left to the redoubt, and his right to the intrenchment; Lascelles's regiment to form, with its left to Brigadier Townshend's quarters, and his right to the house occupied by Captain Capel.—Before the regiments of the front line march to their alarm-posts, they are to strike their tents, and leave them flat, that the troops may be able to *manœuvre* with as little difficulty as possible. The Louisbourg grenadiers are to be in and about the large redoubt. The troops in the redoubts, and fortified posts, are to have seventy rounds of ammunition, which they must put in the softest place they can. Soldiers are not to be permitted to swim in the heat of the day, but only in the mornings and evenings. Upon firing two cannon-shot (very quiet) from the right of Bragg's, the whole line are to repair forthwith to their alarm-posts."

The enemy erected a gibbet on the grand battery above the lower town, and hanged two centinels, we suppose, for not being more alert on their posts, and neglecting to apprise them of the first appear-

appearance of our ships advancing, to pass the garrison, into the upper river.

1759.

July.

Captain Rouse has taken some of the enemy's small craft, set fire to them, and sent them down: there are on board the Sutherland, and the other ships above, the grenadiers of the 15th, 48th, and 78th regiments, together with a battalion of Royal Americans; this detachment is under the command of Colonel Carleton, and his object, it is said, is to destroy a large magazine of provisions, which the enemy are reported to have at Point de Tremble, to procure intelligence, and to endeavour to divide the enemy's force and attention from this quarter: the grenadiers of the 43d regiment were destined for this service; but, being on board of the Diana, they were ordered to disembark to-day. A Serjeant has deserted from the enemy, who says, ' he is of opinion General Amherst will meet with little opposition at Carillon (or Crown-Point) to which he is advancing very successfully; that the Canadians begin to be dissatisfied and tired of the siege; that, in consequence of General Wolfe's manifesto's, they would gladly quit the army, return to their respective habitations, and remain neuter; but, when there is the least murmur or discontent among them, M. Montcalm and the Governor General threaten them with the savages'—This man adds, that the most respectable inhabitants of Quebec are retired, with all their portable effects, to Point de Tremble. The enemy's floating batteries had the presumption to come and attack the Diana frigate, but were soon beat off by two field-pieces, which Brigadier Monckton sent down with all dispatch to that part of the shore for that purpose. There was a smart cannonading, this afternoon, between a battery on the side of the hill in the north camp, the battery on the Point of Orleans, and some of the enemy's floats: one of the latter was blown up, had five men killed, and two blasted, who with difficulty crept to the shore; another float was also drove a-shore, not, however, until she had one man killed, and had no other way at that time to re-

1759.
July.

tire, the tide being too far spent. Our new batteries are in great forwardness, and will soon be ready to open. The command at Orleans have been reinforced by some of the provincials, who lately arrived from New-England.

“ O R D E R S .

“ Camp at Montmorency.

20th.

“ The guards near the water-side to take up any soldier that “ may be seen swimming, between the hours of nine in the morn- “ and five in the afternoon ; this order to be immediately read to “ the men. Two hundred and fifty men to parade this evening at “ five o'clock at the Artillery-ground ; they will receive their orders “ from Major M'Kellar. When Major M'Kellar has established “ the posts in the front of the quarter-guards, an Officer and eight- “ teen men of each guard are to advance to the post assigned them, “ leaving the remainder of his guard in its present post, which “ will be reinforced, if necessary.”

A deserter from the enemy swam a-cross the river this day ; he says he heard it often talked of in camp, that there is a great mis-understanding between Monsieur Vaudreuil, the Governor-General, and Monsieur de Montcalm ; that the troops in garrison do not amount to four hundred, and those in the field consist of four incomplete regiments of regulars, two regiments of colony troops, and about eleven thousand militia and savages. He adds, that it is a heinous crime among them to talk of the army on the side of Carillon ;—but, however, he did learn, by the means of a comrade, who is an Officer's valet, that General Amherst's army advances with hasty strides upon their frontiers, but that what disconcerts the enemy most is for the fate of Niagara, where, it is privately reported, we have cut out some work for them. This man further says, that one of our soldiers, who lately deserted from the north camp, acquainted M. Montcalm, that our army does not exceed eight thousand

1759.
July.

thousand effective men. Captain Rouse has sent down a parcel of shallops ; after setting fire to them, our seamen grappled and towed them a-shore. It is confidently said, that a body of chosen men from the French army, amounting to seventeen hundred, have crossed the river, and are at a small distance in the woods, to the westward of our batteries.

(Twelve o'clock.)

Orders are given out to the troops on this side to be ready to march this evening ; our tents are to remain standing ; every man is to take two days' provisions, a blanket, thirty-six rounds of ammunition, and two spare flints ; eleven hundred seamen and three hundred marines are under the like orders. The conjectures on this head are various ; some are of opinion, we are intended to storm the town this night ; others, that we are to endeavour to cut off the corps of seventeen hundred men, which the enemy are said to have detached to our side of the river ; while others look upon these sudden orders and reports as the effects of policy.

(Three o'clock.)

The foregoing orders are countermanded.

The light infantry, who have been on a scout, are returned this day ; they brought in some cattle and plunder, also a man and boy, whom they surprised this morning, as they were fishing : the former discharged his piece before he would surrender, whereby we had one man killed ; we had near an hour's conversation with this fellow, at Nadau's great water-mill, who seemed to be a subtle old rogue, of seventy years of age (as he told us) and I think was a prodigy, for his advanced time of life : he boasted a good deal to us, and said the French army were thirty thousand strong, and the half of them were regulars ; we plied him well with Port wine, and then his heart was more open, and, seeing that we laughed at his exaggerated accounts, he said, ' he wished the affair was well ' over, one way or the other ; that his countrymen were all dis- ' contented, and would either surrender, or disperse and act a neu-

tral

1759. July. 'tral part, if it was not for the persuasions of their Priests, and the fear of being mal-treated by the savages, with whom they are threatened on all occasions.'—The Diana frigate has got off with little or no damage; slack firing at our batteries to-day, the enemy silent.

" O R D E R S .

" Camp at Montmorency.

21st. " One Captain, two Subalterns, and fifty men, of Major Hardy's detachment, to be posted in the redoubt at night. One Subaltern and thirty men, from that corps, to be posted every evening at the batteries where the grenadiers were posted."

Part of the detachment of the 62d regiment, under Major Hardy, are removed to the north camp from Orleans, and are replaced by the Louisbourg grenadiers, under Lieutenant-Colonel Murray. Our batteries played briskly on the town last night. This morning the General engaged the enemy very warmly, for some hours, with his cannon and howitzers, a-cross the fall. The weather exceedingly wet and uncomfortable. The rangers, under Captain Goreham, have established a post, in a large house, a few miles westward of our batteries, and near to the river Etchemin, where they have fortified themselves; this is called Goreham's Post. General Wolfe was at our batteries to-day, and, while he continued there, the town fired near fifty shot (after being long quiet) with their usual ill success. The General took an escort from thence to Goreham's Post, where he had a barge to attend him, and proceeded immediately into the upper river to reconnoitre, after which he went on board the Sutherland.

The enemy having erected a battery at Sillery, opposite to the river Etchemin, where they have mounted a mortar, and two pieces of cannon, the squadron under Captain Rouse have been thereby obliged to remove higher up in the river: the mast of the General's barge was carried away by a shot from that battery, while

while his Excellency was a-breast of it. Two of our mortar-beds being damaged, occasions our giving the enemy some respite from shells, until they are repaired.

1759.
July.

" O R D E R S.

" The regiments and corps will send for a jill of rum per man, " which the Commanding Officers will order to be distributed to " the men, in such manner as they shall judge proper. As it " is impossible, at present, to remove to better ground, great " care is to be taken to air the tents, and dry the straw and " ground. The light infantry to be ready to march at a moment's " warning."

22d.

Our batteries, eastward of the fall, kept a warm fire last night, for several hours, on the enemy's camp; after which some of the heaviest guns were dismounted, drawn down to the beach, embarked, and ferried over here; three ten-inch mortars and six howitzers were drawn up this day to Burton's Redoubt. Some of the light infantry, who have been on a scout, have brought in several black cattle, a flock of sheep, and a few pigs. We have received advice, that the detachment, under Colonel Carleton, sailed some leagues up the river, landed on the north side, and made a number of prisoners, among whom there are few persons of fashion. The Colonel went in search of magazines, but was not so successful as could have been wished; he met with some opposition at landing from a body of Indians, yet sustained no other loss than having a few men and Officers wounded, among whom was Major Prevost, of the Royal Americans; the soldiers acquired some plunder, though very insignificant. By the same advices, the enemy shewed the like jealousy and attention every-where, as below the town, fortifying the most accessible parts of the north shore, for many leagues upwards: by letters that fell into our hands, the inhabitants describe their situation as completely wretched, and lament much our ships riding above the town, as thereby

1759.
July.

thereby they conclude they have lost their communication with Montreal and the upper country: one of these epistles from a Priest at Quebec, to another of his fraternity in the country, has fallen into my hands, of which the following is an extract:

' The English are too cunning for us, and who could have suspected it? Part of their fleet passed all our batteries, and are now riding in safety above the citadel: they have made this town so hot, that there is but one place left, where we can with safety pay adoration to our most gracious, but now wrathful and displeased, God, who we much fear has forsaken us.'

A flag of truce was sent up to the town to-day, relative to the exchange of prisoners.

The weather cleared up this evening after a very rainy forenoon. At night-fall our new batteries were opened against the town, which produced a furious cannonading on both sides, with some shells and carcasses from us.

" O R D E R S.

23d.

" Lascelles's regiment to take the post lately occupied by Anstruther's. The Commanding Officers of corps to give directions " that the Butchers, and others, who kill meat, always bury the " offals. Anstruther's regiment is always to furnish any working " party, upon application made, with such a number of men as " may be necessary to cover them. The troops to receive fresh " provisions to-morrow, to the 28th inclusive; Otway's at five; " Lascelles's at seven; Bragg's at half after eight; Monckton's at " ten; Anstruther's and rangers at half past eleven; artillery at " one. Otway's regiment to hold themselves in readiness to march, " with three days' provision, three or four miles up the river of " Montmorency, to escort Brigadier-General Murray, who has " orders to reconnoitre that river, and the country bordering upon " it; they are to take their blankets, and two jills of rum per man " will be delivered to them, which must be made into grog."

Between

1759.
July.

Between ten and eleven o'clock last night part of the Lower Town took fire, and burnt with great rapidity until nine this morning. The Leostoffe's barge, which fell into the enemy's hands as she was sounding, is retaken by Captain Goreham's rangers. Colonel Fraser, with five hundred Highlanders, are under orders of readiness to march at a moment's warning: they are to take four days' provisions with them. Two ships of war weighed at three o'clock this morning, in order to pass into the upper river; but, the wind coming right a-head, and blowing fresh, at the same time the tide of flood being almost spent, they were obliged to fall down again, and come to an anchor: in their attempt, the enemy expended many rounds of ammunition to very little purpose.

" O R D E R S.

" Camp at Montmorency.

" — As fresh straw cannot conveniently be got for the troops, it 24th.
 " is recommended to the Commanding Officers to direct the cutting
 " of spruce boughs for that purpose. Provision guard is to be aug-
 " mented to sixteen at night, and remain so until morning; at which
 " time the number added may return to camp. *The General strictly*
 " *forbids the inhuman practice of scalping, except when the enemy are In-*
 " *dians, or Canadians dressed like Indians.*"

The Officer, who carried the last flag of truce to the town, was used with great rigour, not being allowed even the benefit of light, though in a house. It is said, that General Wolfe is much displeased at such ungenteel treatment, and has declared he will represent his disapprobation of this uncivilised behaviour, by letter to Mons. Montcalm, when next he may have occasion to send to him. Colonel Carleton has sent down three French gentlemen prisoners, who were immediately transmitted on board of the Admiral: that detachment still remains on board the squadron in the upper river. We have maintained an almost incessant fire of shot and shell against the town these last fourteen hours, which set part of it in flames; the enemy very sparing

1759. July. of their ammunition. A flag of truce came down at ten o'clock this morning, and was detained until six in the evening. Our weather is extremely wet and unfavourable. *Our out-parties are ordered to burn and lay waste the country for the future, sparing only churches, or houses dedicated to divine worship : it is again repeated, that women and children are not to be molested on any account whatsoever.*

25th. We played so warmly on the town last night, that a fire broke out in two different parts of it at eleven o'clock, which burnt with great rapidity until near three this morning : the enemy remained perfectly quiet during that time, and still continue so. We are erecting a new six-gun battery to the right of the others, to keep the lower town in ruin, which appears to be almost destroyed. The three companies of grenadiers, belonging to the first brigade that composed part of Colonel Carleton's detachment, came down the river last night in boats undiscovered. Colonel Fraser's detachment is marched. A deserter informs us, that Mons. Montcalm was heard to tell the Governor-General—*You have sold your country, — but, while I live, I will not deliver it up.* Major Dalling's light infantry brought in this afternoon, to our camp, two hundred and fifty male and female prisoners : among this number was a very respectable-looking Priest, and about forty men fit to bear arms : there was almost an equal number of black cattle, with about seventy sheep and lambs, and a few horses. Brigadier Monckton entertained the Reverend Father and some other fashionable personages in his tent, and most humanely ordered refreshments to all the rest of the captives : which noble example was followed by the soldiery, who generously crowded about those unhappy people, sharing their provisions, rum, and tobacco, with them : they were sent in the evening on board of transports in the river. While they were on shore, I had an opportunity of conversing with some of the most intelligent of them, who assured me, that Mr. Wolfe's placard had such effect upon the people in general, that they would actually have conformed to his desire and commands, therein proposed and promised to the Canadians, if it had not been for the arbitrary

1759.
July.

bitrary menaces of Mons. Montcalm, who threatened them with the savages ; that, after the first surprise was over, upon their being made prisoners, they were overjoyed to see themselves in the hands of the English ; for that they had been under apprehensions, for several days past, of having a body of four hundred barbarians sent among them to rifle their parish and habitations. All the letters, that have been intercepted, as well as their own personal accounts, agree in the scarcity of bread throughout the province. I saw one of these letters that had been wrote by a person in Quebec to his friend in the country : and was to this effect : — ‘ I herewith send you fourteen biscuits, which are all that I can spare, and, in our present distressful and most deplorable situation, are no small compliment,’ &c. — This day two hundred marines were detached to the north camp, to do duty with the troops there. The Town-Major of Quebec, who came down with the last flag of truce, took upon him to reflect on our conduct in making so many captives among the old men, women, and children of the country ; and on our politeness in returning them, because we did not know how else to dispose of them, &c. &c. Whereupon he was desired to inform his Superiors — that, since they were pleased to view our lenity and generous behaviour in that unfavourable light, we had ships and provisions enough to accommodate all prisoners that we may happen to make hereafter, and for the future we should not trouble them with any more of them. This gentleman intimated, that they were now employed in erecting traverses and other works in all parts of the Upper and Lower Town, thereby insinuating, that they would stand the consequences of a storm, rather than forfeit their capital.

Admiral Holmes marched up to Goreham's post last night, escorted by Major Dalling's corps of light infantry ; from thence he proceeded this morning, in a barge, on board of the Sutherland, in order to take the command of the fleet in the Upper river. We threw one hundred and fifty shells and carcasses into the town these last eighteen hours, besides discharging a great number of shot : the enemy re-

1759.
July.

turned only two shells and a few shot in that space of time. Our weather showery, and, in general, has been very wet since we came up the river. The enemy are erecting some works on the left of their camp, but our batteries eastward of the fall fired so briskly on them to-day, that they were obliged to desist: General Wolfe was at the same time reconnoitring to the northward of his camp, and his escort was attacked; whereupon a smart skirmish ensued, in which we had about fifty killed and wounded, and, by the numbers the enemy carried off, (who were mostly Indians) it is conjectured their loss may be almost double: we took eleven scalps. This morning a Surgeon's Mate, escorted by a Corporal and six men, who were going to join one of the corps of light infantry, were way-laid a few miles to the westward of our batteries by twenty of the enemy. The Mate and two men were killed on the spot; two others were slightly wounded, and made prisoners*. The Corporal and the remaining two made their escape to the batteries: a large detachment was instantly sent out to scour the country, but could not come up with the enemy, who had retired with so much precipitation, that they neither staid to carry off one of their own men who was also killed, or to scalp the Mate and the two soldiers; for our people found them all four, and buried them. A flag of truce came from the town this afternoon, but on what account has not yet transpired. Our batteries have fired almost incessantly this day on the town, which the enemy briskly returned for some hours: a marine was wounded in the foot by a splinter of a shell.

27th.

The wind has continued so long at W. and W. N. W. that our ships cannot pass the town to reinforce Admiral Holmes; some of them wait for the first favourable opportunity. Colonel Fraser's detachment returned this morning, and presented us with more scenes of distress, and the dismal consequences of war, by a great number

* These two men belonged to the 15th and 43d regiments: they were released upon the surrender of Quebec, had been treated with great humanity, and were well recovered of their wounds.

of wretched families, whom they brought in prisoners, with some of their effects, and near three hundred black cattle, sheep, hogs, and horses.

1759.
July.

Though these acts of hostility may be warrantable by the law of nations and rules of war, yet, as humanity is far from being incompatible with the character of a soldier, any man, who is possessed of the least share of it, cannot help sympathizing with, and being sincerely affected at, the miseries of his fellow-creatures, though even his enemies; making every charitable allowance for their repeated barbarities, as the natural result of ignorance and prejudice of education.

The Highlanders surprised a small advanced party of the enemy, with whom they had a skirmish, wherein the Colonel and one of his Captains were wounded, which was the only accident that happened to his detachment: the enemy had nine killed and several wounded. The troops on this side were served with fresh provisions to-day. We have bombarded the town very briskly these last twenty-four hours. This night a verbal order was sent to each regiment to have an expert Officer, Serjeant, and twenty-five chosen men in readiness, at a moment's warning, for a very particular service; as the eldest Lieutenant of the 43d regiment was Adjutant, — this duty fell to my lot.

“ O R D E R S.

“ Camp at Montmorency.

“ The troops are to be ready to turn out, this evening, at five 28.h. “ o'clock, and take their posts as shall be directed. When recovered “ men join their regiments, they are to be kept off duty for a week “ or ten days, as the Surgeon of the regiment shall judge best; the “ troops to receive provisions to-morrow to the first of August inclu- “ five, &c. Brigadier Townshend orders the troops to draw up “ immediately, and then ground their arms at the head of their re- “ spective incampments, and wait for farther orders.”

We

1759.
July.

We opened a new six-gun battery last night, which, with the others to the left of it, kept a most tremendous fire on the town, and is still continued. The eight battalion companies of the 43d regiment were drawn up in the streets of their camp this morning; and I made choice of the Serjeant, and twenty-five rank and file, for particular service, pursuant to the verbal order of last night to the respective regiments for that purpose, who were immediately commanded to be in readiness at a moment's warning. The bearer of the last flag of truce from the town was pleased to say, *he did not imagine the English were such fools as to come here with so small an army,—a handful of troops, &c. &c.* To which he was answered,—*though few the English are, and yet subdivided, your army, notwithstanding their superior numbers, are afraid of us, which is conspicuous from your not daring to leave your strong intrenchments to attack any of our camps or batteries.* Late last night the enemy sent down a most formidable fire-raft, which consisted of a parcel of schooners, shallops, and stages, chained together; it could not be less than an hundred fathoms in length, and was covered with grenades, old swivels, gun and pistol barrels loaded up to their muzzles, and various other inventions and combustible matters. This seemed to be their *derniere* attempt against our fleet, which happily miscarried as before; for our gallant seamen, with their usual expertness, grappled them before they got down above a third part of the basin, towed them safe to shore, and left them at anchor, continually repeating—*All's well.* A remarkable expression from some of these intrepid souls to their comrades on this occasion I must not omit, on account of its singular uncouthness, viz. *Dam-me, Jack, didst thee ever take hell in tow before?*—The wind is at length fair for ships to pass the town. A flag of truce was sent up this day to the garrison, and it is confidently said to convey the following message to the French Generals: ‘If the enemy presume to send down any more fire-rafts, they are to be made fast to two particular trans-ports, in which are all the Canadian and other prisoners, in order that

1759.
July.

'that they may perish by their own base inventions ;' and it is pretended, that the Masters of these transports have received their orders accordingly. This, however, is only looked upon as a menace, that, in case any of our men should fall into the enemy's hands, by desertion or otherwise, they may be able to confirm these political threats. A verbal order was sent to the respective regiments, directing that the chosen parties, who are under orders of readiness for particular service, shall continue so, but are nevertheless to do camp duty. The Centurion has changed her station, and edged over to the north side, as near as she can with safety, to annoy a battery and advanced redoubt, which the enemy have opposed to the ford below the fall : several shells were thrown at her, to make her remove to her former distance ; but the Admiral brought her to an anchor, and remained there.

" O R D E R S .

" Camp at Montmorency.

" The regiments are to be under arms, at five o'clock this after- 29th.
" noon, at the head of their incampsments, and to wait there till
" sent for to their respective alarm-posts. The rest of the light in-
" fantry will return this night, from the island of Orleans, to this
" camp. Colonel Howe will take his former post. Anstruther's,
" Otway's, and Lascelles's will incamp on their proper ground.
" Great care to be taken by the regiments within their respective
" incampsments, and in their neighbourhood, that all offals and filth
" of every kind, that might taint the air, be buried deep under
" ground. The General recommends, in the strongest manner, to
" the Commanders of corps, to have their camps kept sweet and
" clean ; strict inquiry to be made in this camp, at the Point of Or-
" leans, and the Point of Levi, concerning the sutlers and followers
" of the army, and who are known to sell liquors that intoxicate
" the men, that they may be forthwith dismissed, and sent on board
" their ships. The regiments are not to call in their working par-

" ties

1759. July. " ties this evening, as they must exert themselves to finish the business of this post, that farther operations may take place. Two hundred men of the Royal American battalion, with their blankets, and two days' provisions ready dressed, to be in readiness below at the Cove, by eight in the morning, to embark in four flat-bottomed boats; this detachment is intended to reinforce the companies of grenadiers, if there should be occasion; these boats are to row up with the flood (but out of cannon-shot) till they come opposite the upper redoubt, where they must lie upon their oars, and wait for farther orders. Anstruther's regiment, the light infantry, and rangers, are to march, at nine o'clock, under Colonel Howe's command, about a mile into the woods, towards the ford where the Canadians and Indians are incamped; this body must shift, just within the wood, from the camp of the light infantry to the road, but so, as barely to be seen, from the opposite side of the river, by the enemy. As Major Hussey's corps have been up most part of the night, they are to be left to guard the camp of the light infantry; Colonel Howe will lengthen his line of march, so as to appear numerous. The remaining battalions will get under arms, when the water begins to ebb, in readiness to cross the ford, if there should be an absolute necessity for so doing; in the mean time they will continue their work with all possible diligence and assiduity. If ships can be brought near enough to operate, and the wind is fair, an attack will be made on one of the enemy's most detached works; in aid of which attack, the artillery from hence must be employed. Brigadier-General Townshend will be pleased to give such directions, as he thinks most for the service, upon this head. In general, the cannon are not to be fired, nor even brought up to fire, till it is visible, by the motions of the ships, that the attack will be made; if the day is very hot, and no wind, this operation cannot take place. If the battalions should march, Colonel Howe must return to his camp, in the most secret manner; the marines must be

“ be thrown into the two redoubts. When Lascelles's regiment takes post, the remaining part of the Americans into the great redoubt; Captain Hazen's company into the fortified house; Anstruther's and the light infantry will be ready to join the army. When Captain Cowart's detachment is not wanted with the artillery, forty of his men are to be put into the little redoubt near his camp, and the rest in the great redoubt on the hill.”

1759.
July.

Our batteries fire, almost incessantly, on the town, both day and night; the wind is still favourable for ships to pass into the upper river, though little of it. An expedition of great consequence is talked of, for which the chosen detachments from the several regiments are said to be reserved.

The grenadiers of this brigade embarked last night, and proceeded to the west Point of Orleans. At nine o'clock this morning the regiments at Point Levi were ordered to hold themselves in readiness to march at a moment's warning; a signal was made for all Masters of transports to repair on board of their Agent: in consequence whereof it is said, that all the transports' boats are to be manned, in order to make a feint, and thereby divide the enemy's attention, while the army are to endeavour to penetrate into the French camp, between Beauport and the Fall. Every seaman is to be armed with a musket, cartouch-box, pistol, and cutlass. Very hot work at our batteries to-day, and about two o'clock the enemy gave them a round from every gun they could bring to bear upon them, after being silent for a long time before: we bombarded the town last night from sun-set until sun-rise this morning. The army are in very high spirits, from the confidence they have in their General Officers, and the great unanimity which happily prevails among them. Several shells were thrown at the Centurion and others of our fleet in the channel, but had no effect: most of them bursted in the air, before they made the distance. Sultry weather for several days past, wind variable and scant.

30th.

1759.
July.

" O R D E R S.

" Camp at Montmorency.

" — The troops are to hold themselves in readiness to-morrow, to execute the orders of yesterday."

31st.

Eight o'clock.—The troops at Point Levi were ordered to be ready to imbark immediately, boats coming from the fleet for this purpose. Nine o'clock.—Ordered, that the 15th and 78th regiments with Brigadier-General Monckton be ready to imbark: the 43d and 48th, light infantry under Major Dalling, and the marines remain here to defend our batteries and redoubts. Ten o'clock.—The Louisbourg grenadiers, with those of the 15th, 43d, 48th, and 78th, a detachment of the Royal Americans, the two regiments before-mentioned, and Brigadier Monckton, imbarked, rendezvoused at the point of Orleans, put off immediately, and remained half-channel over, waiting for farther orders. The detachments of chosen men, with an Officer of each regiment, who have been in readiness, since the evening of the 27th, for a particular service, were this day countermanded. Eleven o'clock.—Two armed transport-cats *, drawing little water, worked over, and grounded a-breast of the Point de Lest, westward of the fall of Montmorency. A smart cannonading ensued between those ships (supported by Admiral Saunders in the Centurion) and a detached battery which the enemy opposed to defend the fording-place at the foot of the water-fall, and lasted near two hours: at the same time our batteries on the eminence to the eastward briskly enfiladed the enemy's works at the left extremity of their camp, and also their detached battery and redoubt on the beach below.

* Lieutenant William Garnier, of the Van-Guard, commanded the cat nearest in shore, in which he displayed great bravery and steadiness. I have not the pleasure to know the gentleman's name who commanded the other; he behaved with equal honour, but Garnier's vessel was more exposed to the enemy's fire, small arms as well as musketry.

The

The following Orders were left with the Commanding Officer at Point Levi. 1759.
July.

" O R D E R S.

" Sir—inclosed you have some signals and instructions which you will take care to observe, and, should you be ordered from hence, you will be pleased to leave them with the next Officer in command. I am, &c.

" JOHN SPITTAL, Brigade-Major."

" To Colonel James of the 43d regiment.

" Signals that may be made by the army when on shore, in wanting of troops, stores, or provisions, &c. as under-mentioned.

For what wanted.	Signals by day.	Signals by night.
Reinforcement	Union flag	Sky-rockets repeated.
Provisions	Yellow pendant	Three lights over each other.
Tools	Yellow flag	One light.
Artillery	Blue flag	Three lights a-breast.
Flat-bottomed boats	Red flag	Three lights in a triangle.

" When I repeat any of the signals above-mentioned, you are to send all your boats on board here, except when I make the last, and you are then immediately to send all your flat-bottomed boats, to make the best of their way to the troops below the Fall of Montmorency. Any ship that sees any of the above signals made on shore, if I do not immediately answer them, is to repeat them, if he can; or send a boat to acquaint me with them. And, if ammunition is wanted, a red flag, with a yellow pendant over it, will be hoisted by day; and four lights, one over the other, by night.—A red flag upon the main top-gallant-mast head of one of the cats is a signal for Brigadier Monckton to join.

Z z 2

" A blue

1759. July. "A blue and white striped flag at the top, for Brigadier Townshend
"to pass the Ford."

(Twelve o'clock.)

The 43d regiment ordered to be ready at a moment's warning*. Weather extremely hot. The enemy throw shells at the troops (to little purpose) who are in their boats half channel over. Two corps of the enemy, one regulars, the other militia, made a motion towards the rear of their left, as if they intended to cross the river of Montmorency at the upper Ford, and march into General Wolfe's camp; whereupon the 48th regiment received orders to march immediately up the country some miles to the westward of our batteries, and then to strike into the woods, and return to their camp, as much undiscovered as possible; this had the desired effect, for the two French battalions also returned from the upper Ford, crossed the river Charles, and marched up towards Sillery, to watch the motions of the 48th regiment.

(Three o'clock.)

Colonel James received an order from General Wolfe, that the 43d, and 48th regiments, and Major Dalling's light infantry, do hold themselves in readiness to embark, the moment boats may arrive for them; that these corps are to leave proper guards to take care of their camps, who, with the marines, are to have charge of this important post; and the Colonel is desired to remain in command, until farther orders.

(Four o'clock.)

The Centurion, and the two armed cats, renewed a very brisk fire on the enemy's detached works.

(Half past four o'clock.)

A heavy cannonading now from every quarter.

* Colonel James and Major Elliott agreed and ordered, that the regiment should embark, land, and fight by companies under their own Officers, which afforded the highest satisfaction to the soldiers; this method, on a service of this nature, does not admit of confusion.

(Five

(Five o'clock.)

Very gloomy weather ; some of the boats, in attempting to land, struck upon some ledges, which retarded our operations ; and, by the enemy's shot and shells, the boats were a little confused ; the enemy abandoned the right of their camp, and, with their whole army, lined their intrenchments from the center to the left.

1759.
July.

(Half past five o'clock.)

The first division of the troops, consisting of all the grenadiers of the army, made a second attempt, landed at the Point de Lest, and obliged the enemy to abandon the detached battery, and redoubt, below the precipice * : by this time the troops to the eastward of the Fall were in motion to join, and support the attack ; but the grenadiers, impatient to acquire glory, would not wait for any reinforcements, but ran up the hill, and made many efforts, though not with the greatest regularity, to gain the summit, which they found less practicable than had been expected : in this situation they received a general discharge of musketry from the enemy's breastworks, which was continued without any return ; our brave fellows nobly reserving their fire, until they could reach the top of the precipice, which was inconceivably steep ; to persevere any longer they found now to little purpose ; their ardour was checked by the repeated heavy fire of the enemy, and, as if conscious of their mistake, the natural consequence of their impetuosity, they retired in disorder (in spite of the most unparalleled valour and good conduct, on the part of their Officers) and took shelter in the redoubt and battery on the beach, where Brigadier Monckton's corps were now landed and formed ; those under Brigadiers Townshend and Murray being also at hand, ready to sustain their friends. The General, seeing the situation of affairs, night drawing on a-pace, and the ammunition of the army damaged with the dreadfulest

* They pretended it was the want of ammunition that obliged them to desert these works under the hill.



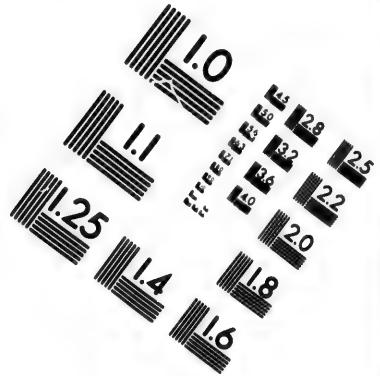
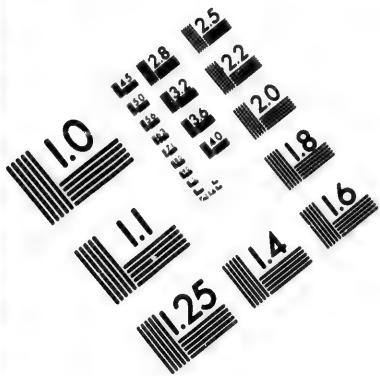
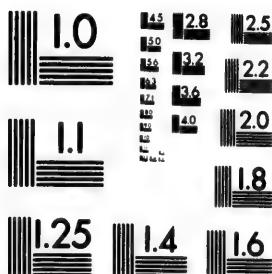
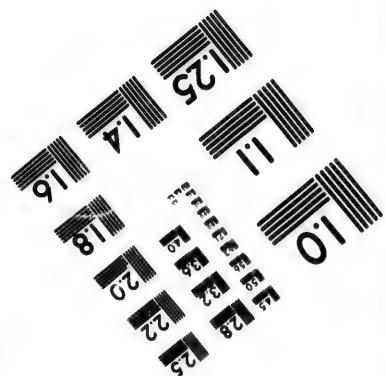
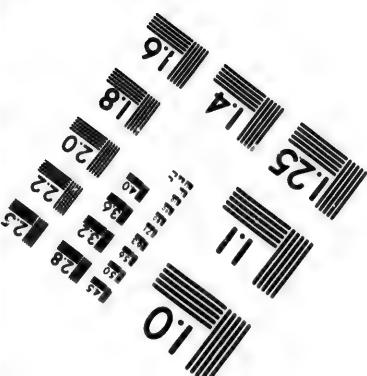


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



6"



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



1759.
July.

HISTORICAL JOURNAL.

thunder-storm and fall of rain that can be conceived, sent to stop Brigadier Townshend, and ordered Brigadier Monckton to reembark his division, and the scattered corps of grenadiers, in the best manner he could, the flat-bottomed boats being at hand for that purpose. The enemy did not attempt to pursue; their ammunition must undoubtedly have shared the same fate with our own, for the violence of the storm exceeded any description I can attempt to give of it.

A few Indians came down to scalp some of our wounded on the beach.

Upon this occasion it was, that Lieutenant Henry Peyton, of the Royal Americans, displayed so much gallantry; for he, being at the same time badly wounded, raised himself up, and with his double-barrelled fusil killed two of those barbarians, one after the other, before they could execute their inhuman practice; and must then have fallen a sacrifice to others, but that Providence, willing to reward so much merit, threw an honest Highlander in his way, who happily took him up, and laid him in the bow of one of the boats, then ready to put off.

By the excellent disposition which Brigadier Monckton made on the beach, after he had collected all the troops that were on shore, he reembarked them without farther loss, bringing away as many of the wounded as he could come at; and the army returned to their respective camps. As the tide had left the armed cats dry, the Admiral sent orders to have the Officers and men taken out, and the hulks burned, lest they should fall into the enemy's hands, to whom they might be serviceable on some future occasion. The loss of our forces this day, killed, wounded, and missing, including all ranks, amounted to four hundred and forty-three; among whom were two Captains and two Lieutenants slain on the spot; one Colonel *, six Captains, nineteen Lieutenants, and three Ensigns wounded.

* Burton of the 48th regiment.

The

1759.
July.

The enemy suffered most from our batteries on the eminences to the eastward, having, as I was afterwards informed, at Quebec, near two hundred men and Officers killed and disabled.

The object of this day's operations was to penetrate into the enemy's camp, and force them to a battle, in hopes, as their army (though infinitely superior in numbers) consisted mostly of militia and peasants, they would have yielded an easy victory to our regular forces; and notwithstanding the variety of difficulties we had to encounter with, such as intrenchments, traverses, redoubts, and fortified houses, that were loaded with swivels and other small pieces of field artillery (almost innumerable) it is more than probable we would have carried our point (though with great loss) had it not been for a chain of concurrent circumstances that defeated the General's plan and expectations: to enumerate these may seem necessary.—The obstruction our boats met with in their first attempt to land, by which much time was lost, occasioned by a ledge of rocks extending along the north shore, from the right to the left of the front of their camp; the storm of uncommon heavy rain, that not only damaged our powder, but rendered the precipices* to the enemy's works so slippery, as to become impossible for men to ascend them; these, together with the ill-timed zeal of our grenadiers, who, regardless of discipline and the commands of their Officers, were eager to distinguish themselves under a man, of whom they, and indeed the soldiery in general, had the highest opinion and confidence:—to which I may subjoin the retreat of the tide, then more than half ebb; and the hasty approaching night, beginning to expand her dreary wings, with a farther prospect of unfavourable weather. Besides all these, other circumstances there are not less deserving attention; for, had we succeeded, the river Charles remained afterwards to be crossed, before we could invest the garrison; and the French army would probably have occupied

* At the foot of their parapet on the summit, were felled trees laid for some yards down the slope, by which they became still more inaccessible.

the

1759.
July.

the high ground behind it, and intrenched there: our army was already greatly diminished, and would have been considerably more so, if the General had persevered; all which deterring incidents, critically concurring, prevailed on his Excellency to withdraw his troops, and give up the project for the present.

I shall now take a view of the operations of the army under the Commander in Chief, where we shall find our friends have their share in the great choice of obstacles, which every-where appear in the reduction of this province.

The army under Major-General Amherst, Commander in Chief of all his Majesty's forces in North America, consisting of the 1st, 17th, 27th, 42d, 55th, and 77th regiments of regulars, and the 80th of light armed infantry; with those of Scuyler, Lyman, Ruggles, Whiting, Worcester, Fitch, Babcock, Lovewell, and Willard, provincials; a body of rangers and Indians, with a respectable detachment of the royal train of artillery, under Major Ord; (the rest of the army being detached, as will be hereafter mentioned, whereof the greatest part are under Brigadier-General Prideaux, including a corps of Indians under Sir William Johnson, who are to proceed up the Mohawk river, thence to Niagara; and the remainder, under Brigadier-General Stanwix, destined to the westward, towards Pittsburgh, &c. with each a party of artillery and light troops) were as early in motion as the season of the year would admit.—Before I proceed to particularise, it will be necessary to communicate to the reader some general orders, distributed to the army, antecedent to their movements.

Albany, May 5, 1759.

May
5th.

“ Colonel Prideaux is appointed to serve as Brigadier-General,
“ and to be obeyed as such. Colonel Townshend and Lieutenant-
“ Colonel Amherst are Deputy Adjutant-Generals; Captains D'Arcy,
“ Prescot, and Abercromby, Aids de Camp to the Commander in
Chief,

1759.
(July
31st.)

May.

“ Chief; Captains Moneypenny and Harvey, Majors of brigade.
 “ The grenadiers and light infantry of all the battalions will be
 “ formed in corps a-part during the campaign: those companies to
 “ be always complete. The battalions are at all times to be told
 “ off in four grand divisions, eight subdivisions, and sixteen pla-
 “ toons; and this must be done without breaking the companies,
 “ if the numbers will nearly be equal, except in the platoons,
 “ that each company must be subdivided to form two platoons.
 “ The Officers will be posted, as much as the service will permit,
 “ to the companies they belong to; they will take fusils, no sashes,
 “ but gorgets, either swords or hangers, as the Commanding Offi-
 “ cers of battalions shall direct. The regiments to take their co-
 “ lours into the field; the Serjeants to carry firelocks instead of
 “ halberts, with cartouch-box and bayonet, instead of sword; the
 “ soldiers no sword, nor sword-belt, if they can carry their bayonet
 “ securely without them; one Drummer per company; the remain-
 “ ing Drummers to be put into the ranks. The grenadiers to take
 “ their swords and caps into the field: no women to be permitted
 “ to go with the regiments, or to follow. The Royal Highland
 “ regiment and the 77th (Highlanders) are excepted in the order
 “ of no swords: the Commanding Officer of each of those regi-
 “ ments may do as he thinks best. The regiments to practise
 “ marching by files from the center to the front, to halt and face
 “ outwards, march by files as before, and form in battalion. Pla-
 “ toons for the front and flanks, if ordered out;—fourth platoon
 “ from the right, and eighth platoon from the left of the battalion,
 “ shall be front, &c. flank platoons to the left. Whenever the
 “ battalion is on the march to the right, rear, and flank platoons,
 “ the fourth platoon from the left, and the eighth from the right
 “ of the battalion, shall be rear and flank platoons, if ordered out;
 “ and are to march on the left of the battalion whenever the bat-
 “ talion is on the march by the left; and on the right also, when
 “ the battalion marches to the right. Three ox-carts for the sutlers
 “ will be allowed to the regiments of one thousand, and two to the

1759.
(July
31st.)

May.

" regiments of seven hundred ; the sutlers to provide what may be wanted to complete their numbers in New England, and not to interfere with any that are intended for the King's service.

" Commanding Officers of corps are particularly to acquaint their men, that the General hopes no man will be so dishonest or so foolish at present as to desert, as the operations of the campaign cannot but be attended with success ; that, wherever they go to, they will certainly be taken ; and the General is determined not to shew any mercy to any one man that can be such a scoundrel as to desert his King and country during the campaign. The ox-teams, as ordered for the regiments, must be marked and numbered, or they will not be permitted to pass. The several regiments are directly to settle their accounts of portions, as allowed to the Officers by an order of the 17th of January ; which proportion is to cease on the first of this month, from which every Officer is to receive one portion only. As no women are permitted to go with the regiments, four per company of the regiments of one thousand men, and three per company of the regiments of seven hundred men, may receive provisions at Albany ; a list of the said women to be signed by the Commanding Officer of the regiment, and sent to the Major of brigade, who will give in their names to the Matron of the hospital, that she may call for them for the service of the hospital ; which if they refuse, when wanted, they are to be immediately struck off their allowance. A return of the volunteers, with their time of service, to be immediately given in to the Deputy Adjutant-General : all these Gentlemen are to serve with the light infantry. A weekly allowance of provisions for one person, &c. (See a note on rations, under the 8th of August, 1757.)

" When the troops receive fresh meat, each man is to have one pound of beef for the day, and to receive from the contractor one pound of flour ; a receipt is to be given. A bullock's head is to be issued for eight pounds of beef ; a tongue for three pounds ; a heart

1759.
(July
31st.)

May.

“ heart for its weight. In all provision receipts, the number of
 “ persons, with the days they are victualled for, are to be wrote in
 “ words at length, and not in figures ; and, if the contractor's clerks
 “ do not deliver the full allowance above-mentioned, a receipt only
 “ for the quantity of provisions delivered is to be given, mentioning
 “ the different species received from them. No suttlers belonging to
 “ the army are to take any rum, except by an order in writing from
 “ the Commanding Officer of the regiment, who is permitted to
 “ take what he shall think absolutely necessary for the use of the regi-
 “ ment, specifying, in his order to the sutler, the quantity and the
 “ marks of the cask that it is in : no other sutler shall be permitted
 “ to take any rum into the field. The Officers, commanding at all
 “ the posts, are to seize all rum, except such as goes in the King's
 “ stores, or with the suttlers of the regiment, as permitted by the
 “ above order. A Subaltern and thirty men of the Royal Highlan-
 “ ders to parade to-morrow morning at four o'clock precisely, to
 “ escort artillery and ammunition to the half-way house on the road
 “ to Schenectady : a detachment from the fourth battalion of Royal
 “ Americans will relieve the said detachment, and escort the artil-
 “ lery, &c. from thence to Schenectady. When any of the troops,
 “ either regulars or provincials, are employed as artificers, or labourers,
 “ on any works during the campaign, they shall be paid for the same
 “ at the following rates :—all artificers per day one shilling and three-
 “ pence, New-York currency ; to Mortar-makers, and other labour-
 “ ing works of that kind, one shilling ; other labouring works in
 “ building storehouses, hospitals, or barracks, nine-pence ; for all other
 “ works of retrenchments, &c. which are the duty of the soldier,
 “ and never paid, they shall have a jill of rum per man. The ac-
 “ counts of the several workmen must be regularly kept by the Com-
 “ manding Officers, when any work is carried on : from which ac-
 “ counts only the men will receive their wages. The troops, when
 “ serving on the batteau-service, shall be paid at the following
 “ rates for the said service : each Captain shall receive four shillings

A a a 2

“ per

1759. " per day, each Subaltern two shillings, and every Non-Commissioned Officer and private man one shilling per day; the whole New-York currency: and the men shall have rum given them, as the service may require, and circumstances will permit. The Commanding Officer of any parties, ordered on this service, is to keep a list of the names of the men, the companies they belong to, and the days they work: which list he is to certify, and give into the Major of brigade, who will deliver it to the Deputy Quarter-Master-General, that it may be paid. When a regiment, or any part, is going from one camp or quarter to another, and that they take batteaus and provisions with them, that is not to be reckoned as a service to be paid: they are only to be paid, when sent on purpose for the batteau-service. The orders of the 5th of May, relative to desertion, to be read to the provincial troops; for which purpose the Officers, commanding those regiments, will have their men under arms, and read the same to them: and to assure the men, that the General is as determined not to pardon any one deserter from any of the troops during the campaign, as he is to reward the men to the utmost of his power, when their good behaviour deserves it. As waggons are now wanted for the service of the troops, all fettlers, merchants, &c. that have passes to follow the army, are, for the future, to make use of only ox-carts, in the same manner as regimental fettlers, orders having been sent to the different posts to stop all waggons. The following detachments to be made from the provincial troops: they are to be proper men for the batteau-service.

" Provinces.	Numbers.			
	Captains.	Subalt.	Serj ^o	rank & file.
" Connecticut	—	2	7	240
" Massachusetts	—	1	4	120
" New Jerseys	—	1	3	104
" Rhode Island	—	1	1	54
Total	—	5	15	518

" This

" This detachment is to parade to-morrow morning (May the 29th) 1759.
" on the road, on the right of the Rhode island troops, and wait till (July
" Major Moneypenny sees them march off. 31st.)

" They are to take their arms, a proportion of camp-necessaries,
" and as many days' provisions as they have received, with them.
" Three waggons will be allowed for the Connecticut troops, two for
" the Massachusets, two for the Jerseys, and one for the Rhode island,
" for carrying their tents, &c. on sending to Lieutenant Coventry,
" Assistant Deputy-Quarter-Master-General. This detachment is to
" remain out, perhaps, some months, and the Officers and men, when
" employed as batteau-men, will be paid as per order, &c. This de-
" tachment to march to-morrow to Schenectady, &c. &c. All the
" provincial troops are to provide themselves immediately with every
" thing they may have occasion for, that they may be ready to march
" on the first notice." A corporal and a private man (whose names
are mentioned in the orders) both of the Rhode island regiment, con-
demned by sentence of a General Court-martial for desertion, the Ge-
neral was pleased to pardon the former; the other was executed: the
Royal Highlanders, Massachusets, New Jerseys, Connecticut, and Rhode
island troops, all under the command of Brigadier Gage, were ordered
to attend the execution. " All the provincial regiments to be drawn
" up without arms in the front of their several incampments, at one
" o'clock. The Commanding Officers are to have returns ready of
" their numbers now here, and those they expect to join them, which
" they will give to the General."

" The Rhode island regiment will march to-morrow morning
" (May the 31st) for Fort Edward; they will strike their tents at five
" o'clock; their baggage is to proceed by water; for which purpose
" they will apply to Colonel Broadstreet for batteaus: they will like-
" wise take up twenty batteaus laden with provisions, which they are
" to load this evening: the regiment to be completed with six days'
" provisions. The Royal Highland regiment to be relieved this even-
" ing by the provincial troops, and march to-morrow, (June the 1st)

" at

1759. (July 3rd.) " at five o'clock to Halfmoon, where they will take the artillery under their care, and escort the same to Fort Edward: a waggon per company, one for the Commanding Officer, and one for the Staff, will be allowed: the regiment to take six days' provisions with them. The Massachuset troops are to take batteaus this afternoon

May. " at three o'clock, and load them with provisions, reserving a proper number for their tents and baggage, which they will put in batteaus to-morrow morning at five o'clock, and proceed to Fort Edward: they are to take nine days' provisions with them. Colonel Ruggles will leave careful Officers here (at Albany) to bring up those men that he expects to join. Major Ord to put the artillery and stores in the scows this evening, which are to proceed to-morrow morning to Halfmoon, and to be escorted to Fort Edward, as above. The regiments of Lyman, Fitch, and Scuyler to be ready to march on the first notice. Colonels Lyman and Fitch to appoint proper Officers to remain here, to bring up those men which are left behind of these regiments."

The whole month of May has been necessarily taken up in preparations for the campaign by the lakes; the provincial troops rendezvoused at Albany, and incamped as fast as they joined. General Amherst arrived there on the 12th, and ordered the regular troops forward, to take post on the road leading to Fort Edward, distant fifty-six miles from Albany. There is a good navigation for batteaus, &c. for thirty-six miles of the way.

29th. A detachment of the army, composed of Regulars, Light Infantry, Provincials, and Rangers, moved forward, and took post a few miles on the lake side of the camp at Fort Edward, and there constructed a small stockaded Fort, with two bastions and a moat. This service was performed by Major West of the 55th regiment. The General marched to Fort Edward in the beginning of June, and left Brigadier Gage at Albany to bring up the remainder of the army, who were employed in batteauing up provisions, artillery stores, &c. This work

1759.
(July
31st.)

June.

work was attended with great difficulty, the river being uncommonly high, and the current so rapid, that, instead of setting, which is much less laborious, they were obliged to have recourse to rowing. The greatest part of the train being left at Fort Edward at the close of the last campaign, the rest from Albany with the troops arrived there by the 12th of June, and incamped in the following order; first brigade, Royal on the right; 27th on the left; the 55th in the center. Second brigade, 42d on the right, (left of the 27th) 17th on the left, 77th in the center. provincials, New Jerseys on the right, (left of the 17th regiment) Massachusets on the left: Connecticut on the right, next to the Jerseys: New Hampshire on the left, (right of Massachusets:) Rhode Island's in the center, (left of Connecticut's.) The grenadiers and light infantry were formed into two battalions a-part, and incamped separately, observing the seniority of their regiments to which they belonged. The foregoing disposition of the battalions, regular and provincial, was the order of battle, appointed by the Commander in Chief.

“ O R D E R S.

“ Spruce-beer will soon be brewed for the army, it is hoped, sufficient for the whole, and will cost the men but a very moderate price. All fettlers, who have passes, and are not attached to regiments, are to be incamped together on the ground the Deputy-Quarter-Master-General will mark out for them at one o'clock this day: which ground is to be the center of the army, and a market to be kept there for selling whatever these fettlers may bring for the use of the camp. The Provost's guard shall incamp there to keep good order, &c. &c.

“ The light infantry of the Royal Highlanders are to practise firing ball to-morrow morning at six o'clock, near the Royal Blockhouse on the other side of the river; the camp not to be alarmed. It is a standing order, that no dropping shots are fired; whenever there are any firelocks that cannot be drawn, a report is to be made thereof.

1759.
(July
31st.)

“ thereof, that they may be collected together, and fired off, when
“ the camp is advertised of it, that there may be no unnecessary
“ alarms; *the Indians to be particularly acquainted with this order,*
“ *which if they disobey, they shall be severely punished.* Divine service
“ to be performed every Sunday at the head of the regiments.

June
10th.

“ As by the order of the 8th it was said, that spruce-beer would
“ be brewed for the army, it is not thereby intended to hinder any
“ people from brewing spruce-beer; all sutlers are at liberty to brew
“ as much as they will. A Subaltern and twenty men from the light
“ infantry companies of the two Highland regiments, with six rangers,
“ to assemble to-morrow morning at six o'clock, to escort corn to
“ Major West's post.

11th.

“ Each regiment will make a path to their front, for their picquets
“ to advance, whenever they may be ordered; the General will shew
“ the Commanding Officers where he will have their picquets advance
“ to; and, in case of any alarm in the night, and that the regiments
“ should be ordered out, no regiment is on any account whatsoever
“ to fire a shot from their line; the picquets will be ordered out, and
“ they will be supported. Spruce-beer is to be brewed for the health
“ and convenience of the troops; five quarts of molasses will be put
“ into every barrel of spruce-beer, which will be served at prime
“ cost; each gallon will cost nearly three coppers *, &c. &c. The
“ picquets and out-guards to load with a running ball, that there
“ may be no waste of ammunition. A detachment of one Field-Offi-
“ cer, six Captains, twelve Subalterns, eighteen Serjeants, six hun-
“ dred rank and file, to parade immediately after reveillé beating to-
“ morrow, and march to repair the roads: they may go in their waist-
“ coats, but must carry provisions for the day; one half to carry their
“ arms, the other half spades and shovels.

12th.

“ It is the General's order, that no scouting parties, or others in
“ the army under his command, shall (whatsoever opportunities they
“ may have) scalp any women or children belonging to the enemy;

* Three half-pence sterling.

they

" they are to bring them away, if they can ; if not, they are to leave them unhurt ; and he is determined, if the enemy should murder, or scalp, any women or children, who are the subjects of the King of Great Britain, he will revenge it by the death of two men of the enemy, for every woman or child murdered or scalped by them, whenever he has occasion."

1759.
(July
31st.)

This camp at fort Edward is the grand rendezvous of the army, and, as the provincial troops arrive, great pains are taken to instruct them in their duty, by making them acquainted with the use of arms, familiarising them to fire at marks ; and they, as well as the regulars, are constantly employed in forming and dispersing in the woods, and in other exercises adapted to the peculiar method of carrying on war in close-covered countries ; yesterday a party of them were embarrassed in these dark forests, and it was some time before they could find their way, but several guns being discharged, for their guidance, from the fort, they happily recovered themselves, and returned safe.

" O R D E R S .

" The Royal Highland regiment to strike their tents to-morrow at reveillé-beating, and to be joined by a detachment of provincials, commanded by a Field-Officer, and consisting of five hundred men, rank and file ; two six-pounders, with one Officer, and twelve men of the Royal Artillery, and ammunition in proportion, will march with this detachment. Captain Stark, with his company of rangers, will join this command from the four-mile post ; a company of Indians will likewise be ordered to join them. Lieutenant-Colonel Payston is for this duty, and Colonel Grant will receive farther orders from the General ; a waggon per company, one for the staff, and five for the provincials, will be allowed to carry their tents. The Officers of provincials, that command these detachments, will send immediately to complete

June.
13th.

1759.
(July
31st.)

“ their men to thirty-six rounds, if their horns will hold it; if not,
“ they will only take what their horns will contain, and ball in
“ proportion. The ammunition to be carefully examined, &c. da-
“ mag. cartridges to be new-made, arms to be looked over, and
“ put in good order.”

June.
14th.

This day Colonel Grant, with eight companies of his Royal Highlanders, and the detachments ordered yesterday, were advanced seven miles forward, and took post there; the Colonel instantly threw up a rectangular stockade, and mounted three four-pounders in it.

“ O R D E R S.

15th.

“ Prideaux's regiment to strike their tents at two o'clock this af-
“ ternoon, to march, half an hour after, to the half-way brook,
“ where the Officer, commanding the regiment, will follow such
“ orders as he shall receive from Colonel Grant.”

(After-Orders.)

“ Prideaux's regiment are not to march until to-morrow morn-
“ ing; they will strike their tents at reveillé-beating, and march
“ half an hour after; the Commanding Officer will take under his
“ escort the waggons loaded with artillery stores, and what cannon
“ may be ordered to be sent forward; he will proceed with the
“ same to the half-way brook, and follow such farther orders as
“ he shall receive from Colonel Grant.”

16th.

The battalion companies of the 55th regiment, with a Captain, Subaltern, and twenty men, from the Royal Artillery, together with fifteen field-pieces, marched this day, and joined Colonel Grant, at the seven-mile post: several waggons, with artillery stores, batteaus, and provisions, also joined, which were under their convoy. A soldier of Pitch's provincials was to have suffered death to-day, for desertion, pursuant to the sentence of a general court-
martial,

martial, but the Commander in Chief was graciously pleased to pardon him. Such of the provincial troops as never fired ball are ordered to be out, and fire at marks. The first battalion of the Massachuset troops are under orders of readiness to march on the shortest notice.

1759.
(July
31st.)

The Field-Officers of the provincial troops take their tour of duty in the line, with those of the regulars. This morning an Officer and six men, from the enemy, under a flag of truce, appeared to the advanced centries of the seven-mile post; they were immediately conducted by a private path to the General; it is surmised that their errand relates to the exchange of prisoners. Colonel Grant is very diligent in finishing his works, which are in great forwardness; he detaches scouts every day to Lake George and South Bay, but, as yet, has made no discoveries; that bay runs within fourteen miles of fort Edward. Returns are daily made to the General from the seven-mile post, as well of the quantity of stores which arrive, as the situation of affairs there. The Royal and New-Jersey regiments are under orders of readiness to march on the shortest notice.

June.
17th.

In the regulations of this day, it was notified that—

“ O R D E R S.

“ All the species of provisions, which the contractors have engaged to furnish the troops, are to be delivered, when the several species are in store; but if the more necessary demands for carriages should prevent the most bulky articles from being brought “ to the army, or the contractor may not at all times have it “ in his power to furnish a sufficient supply of every species; in “ either of these cases, if the regiments chuse it, they may receive “ one article in lieu of another, in the following proportions: If “ pease are wanting, one half the quantity of rice, or a pound of “ bread, or flour, or the third part of a pound of pork, may be “ received in lieu of pease. If pease and rice are wanting, one

B b 2

“ pound

1759.
(July
31st.)

“ pound of pork, or two pounds twelve ounces of flour, may be received in lieu of pease and rice. If pease, rice, and butter are wanting, one pound and a quarter of pork, or three pounds and an half of bread or flour, may be received in lieu of the pease, rice, and butter. If the above proportions are taken in lieu of those species that may not be in store, the regiments will then give receipts for their full rations.”

In the after-orders of this day, directions are given relative to flags of truce coming from the enemy, in like manner as the reader will find mentioned at the siege of Louisbourg, under the orders dated the 15th of June, 1758, with this addition,

“ That a proper guard is always to be given from the advanced post, for the protection and security of those that may be sent.”

June.
18th.

A large convoy of provisions, stores, and batteaus was escorted to-day to the seven mile post by the first battalion of Massachusets. The flag of truce returned, properly attended: ‘ General Amherst sent by the Officer to Monsieur Bourlemacque a transcript of the order of the 12th instant, relating to scalping women and children, &c.’ Early this morning a detachment of one hundred men and a Captain, with some rangers and Indians, were sent to the lake. A command of two Captains, ten Subalterns, with Non-commissioned in proportion, and three hundred and twenty-eight men of the corps of grenadiers and light infantry, are ordered to move forward this night, and incamp by the side of the road, as a guard on the cattle and waggons which accompany them; they are directed to their post by Lieutenant-Colonel Amherst. Two Field-Officers and eight hundred men, with an Engineer, half with their arms, and the rest with tools, are under orders to parade early to-morrow morning, to repair the roads from fort Edward to the

1759.
(July
31st.)

the four-mile post. The Royal are to march to-morrow, as are likewise the New-Jersey and Connecticut troops; a Captain and sixty rangers will attend them. The most inexperienced of the provincials are daily out at exercise, and firing at marks; Brigadier-General Gage and Colonel Montresor, arrived at the seven-mile post this evening.

The Royal, with the New-Jersey regiment and Connecticut troops, marched this morning to the seven-mile post, under the command of Colonel Forster; from thence the Colonel proceeded with the Royal, 55th, and New-Jersey regiments, an Officer of Artillery and two field-pieces, one company of rangers, and some Indians, towards the lake, and took post about three miles on this side of it: the Colonel immediately cleared his ground, threw up an intrenchment, and fortified it with the trees that were felled; a stockade fort was marked out, which is to be erected there. The grenadier and light infantry companies of the regiment, being formed into distinct corps, did not march with them from Colonel Grant's post; the former are under the command of Colonel Haviland, who is to be assisted by Captain Campbell, of the grenadiers of the Royal Highlanders, appointed Major for this campaign; and the light infantry are to be commanded by Captain Holmes, of the 27th regiment, who, with Captain Gladwin of the 80th to assist him, are both likewise appointed Majors for the campaign.

The Royal Highlanders and light troops, under Colonel Grant, are under orders of readiness to march to-morrow morning; the troops are employed in repairing the roads from fort Edward; the carriages, being in a bad condition, are this day putting in order, by which the cattle have got a day of rest, and it is very requisite, they being greatly harassed. The army (except the 77th and New Hampshire regiments) have received directions to march to-morrow, according to the following excellent disposition and orders.

June.
19th.

20th.

" O R D E R S .

1759.
(July
31st.)
June.

" O R D E R S .

" The *Generale* to beat at half an hour before day-break, on
" which the army will immediately strike their tents. The *Affem-
blée* to beat half an hour after, on which the regiments will
" draw up in the front of their incampments, and are to be told
" off ready to march when ordered, the whole in two columns;
" the regulars by the left by half files; the provincials by the
" right two deep, as they have always been accustomed to it.
" Major Rogers, with the rangers, and Major Gladwin, with Gage's
" light infantry, will form the advance-guard, and are to take great
" precautions in keeping out flanking parties to the right, as far as
" the half-way brook, from thence to the lake; they will have ad-
" vanced and flanking parties to the left as well as the right.
" These corps will draw up at day-break, in the road beyond the
" front of the camp, of the left of the light infantry. The de-
" tachment, at present under Major Gladwin's command, will
" join their corps at day-break. The light infantry of the regi-
" ments need not strike their tents till the army is near marched
" by; the grenadiers will march by the left, and halt on the road,
" in the rear of Gage's, till Forbes's and the Inniskilling regiments
" join them; which two regiments must march in the front of
" the first line, the left of the 27th joining the right of the 17th,
" till they join the grenadiers. Whiting's will march by the
" right, along their own front, to the front of Worcester's;—
" Worcester's will follow Whiting's in the same order of march,
" and Fitch's will follow Worcester's; the whole marching along
" the front of the Rhode Island regiment, which will follow
" Worcester's, and march up the hill along the left-hand road, till
" the left of Whiting's is opposite to the left of the grenadiers; the
" second battalion of Ruggles's will likewise march from the right,
" along their own front, falling in upon the rear of the Rhode
" Island regiment; when that is passed, the artillery-waggons will
" follow; then the tents and baggage are to follow, in the follow-
" ing

“ ing order: first, the General’s with his guard, then Brigadier-General Gage’s; that of the rangers, light infantry of Gage’s; the grenadiers, Forbes’s, Inniskilling’s, Whiting’s, Worcester’s, Fitch’s, Babcock’s, and the second battalion of Ruggles’s; the baggage of the light infantry: the light corps under Major Holmes will form the rear-guard of the whole. The 77th, the New Hampshire, and Willard’s are not to march, but to remain under the command of Colonel Montgomery; they will strike their tents to change their camp, as that Colonel will order them. The General expects the flanking platoons shall be ready to turn out at a moment’s notice; that the whole army have their arms in order, ready loaded; and that the men are, at all times, ready to receive the enemy: on all halts, the column to the right will face to the right, the column on the left to the left; and, in case any attack should happen, the left column shall not face a man to the right, or offer to fire a shot, on pain of the severest punishment. When the regiments are drawn up on their ground, the regulars will wheel their platoons to the left, and the provincials to the right, then as they were, that the Officers and men may know the platoons they belong to, before they march off. Every platoon is to be attentive to the Officer that commands it. The Officer’s attention must be intirely to his platoon, obeying the orders of his Superiors: and the General expects, that, though the Officers have fusils, none of them will be so inconsiderate as to amuse themselves in firing at the enemy, by which they would inevitably neglect the much more essential part of service,—the care of their platoons; and he absolutely forbids the Officers’ firing, unless on emergent occasions. Whatsoever post an Officer may be sent to take, the General expects he will first visit the ground round him, and post his centinels as he judges best, to make it impossible for the enemy to surprise him; centinels must not be out of sight, or hearing of the guard, or of each other; the

“ Officer

1759.
(July
31st.)
June.

1759.
(July
31st.)

“ Officer will throw up logs, or strengthen his post by the best means he can, so that the enemy shall not force it, as the General intends never to take any post that shall be abandoned, but shall be defended and sustained on all occasions, unless he himself, on some extraordinary event, shall give the Officer who commands at the post particular orders to the contrary.”

June.
21st.

The stockade at the seven-mile post was finished to-day; the General, with Brigadier Gage and the army, pursuant to the orders of yesterday, marched from fort Edward, and took post at lake George; they were joined by the Royal Highlanders from Colonel Grant's post, Lieutenant-Colonel Payson remaining there in command with one thousand provincials, seven field-pieces, and an Officer and twelve Artillery-men; the General took six twelve-pounders, two six-pounders, and two howitzers with him, under the conduct of the Officer commanding the artillery, together with a large quantity of every kind of ammunition for cannon and musketry; one hundred carriages, with batteaus; and a great many others, with provision and other stores. Provisions, batteaus, and whale-boats continue to be forwarded from fort Edward to the seven-mile post. Very hot weather for some days past.

24th.

The General is busy in redoubting his camp at lake George, and repairing the roads; the most prudent precautions are taken to prevent a surprise, and his sentries are all doubled at night-fall. Colonel Payson's post was alarmed, two days ago, by a report of some Indians being seen lurking between his camp and fort Edward; he detached a company of provincials to scour that part of the country, but they did not make any discoveries. The Colonel is very alert in forwarding provisions and stores to the lake, as fast as they arrive at his post; he has contracted the works that were thrown up by Colonel Grant, and takes great pains to secure his post from a surprise; to which end frequent scouting parties are detached to South Bay, and the neighbourhood of his camp; and,

and, though seldom a day passes without an alarm, he is very diligent in causing his men to be instructed in the exercise of the firelock, and rendering them expert marksmen. The weather is so intolerably hot, that the teams can scarce perform their duty; and on this account provisions only have been forwarded to Colonel Payson's post from fort Edward, for several days; the army at lake George are well supplied with greens and spruce-beer, and parties are every-where detached to secure the communications between the camp and the dependent posts, by which the waggons can travel in safety.

1759.
(July
31st.)

Several batteaus of the enemy have lately appeared on the lake; they attempted to surprise two Officers and a few men, who were fishing off Diamond island, distant fourteen miles from the army; the Officers instantly put a-shore, and made the best of their way to the camp, with the enemy close to their heels, insomuch that they had barely time to save themselves; whereupon the General sent a fishing party on the following day to the same place, under Captain Stark; and at the same time a covering party was detached, consisting of two companies of grenadiers, two of light infantry, some rangers and Indians, the whole under Major Campbell, with an intent to form an ambuscade: the fishing party were directed to keep within call of each other, and were to be ready to follow Captain Stark, whose boat was distinguished with a red flag, and he had orders, upon the appearance of an enemy, to row in shore where the ambuscade lay, and in so seemingly fearful a manner, as to decoy the enemy after them. This scheme was exceedingly well concerted, but was not attended with the wished for success; if it had been necessary, Major Campbell was to have been sustained by a larger detachment of grenadiers and light troops, under Colonel Haviland, who were posted for that purpose. Colonel Montgomery commands at the seven-mile post from fort Edward; he sent off a party of the artillery this day to the army; as the convalescents of the provincials arrive, who were left behind sick, they are immediately forwarded

June.
27th.

1759.
(July
31st.)

to their regiments. The Commander in Chief received an express from General Wolfe, informing him, that he received the following intelligence from an Officer of provincials and a ranging Officer, who had been for some time prisoners at Quebec, and escaped from the enemy in a surprising manner: 'That the principal attention of the Governor of Canada and the French Generals was in the defence of the fort and lines of Ticonderago; that there was only a garrison of four hundred men at Quebec, but that Monsieur de Montcalm had lately drawn most of the army to its neighbourhood, and had a great number of artificers, and other workmen, employed in rendering the place as defensible as possible; and that fourteen ships, with a few soldiers on board, laden with stores and provisions had arrived safe.' These Officers who came off in a canoe fell in with that fleet as they were working up to the basin, who luckily took no notice of them; when they had got above one hundred leagues, they met a shallop with three men, of which they possessed themselves, and afterwards fell in with a sloop with four men on board, which they gallantly surprised, and made the best of their way in her to Louisbourg. The provincial troops are daily out at exercise, and firing by platoons.

June
29th.

The incampment of the army is in a very disagreeable situation, the ground being a loose, sandy soil, and environed with commanding hills. The weather is now more moderate. The Halifax sloop, which was built last campaign for fourteen guns, and was sunk at the close of it, partly engages our attention at present, as we are endeavouring to weigh her, for immediate service: Captain Loring, of the navy, has the superintendence of this work; likewise the care of the batteaus, whale-boats, naval stores, &c. &c. and all batteau-men, and others concerned, are ordered to obey him in every thing relating to those affairs. Some of the team-drivers, presuming to fire at birds on the road, caused an alarm at Colonel Payson's post: yesterday a scouting party of the Colonel's, who had been detached

to South Bay, and to reconnoitre the environs of his camp, returned without making any discovery; by a small party of Indians detached by Brigadier Prideaux, the General received information that his army (consisting of the 44th and 46th regiments, the first battalion of Royal Americans, a good body of provincials, and near a thousand Indians under Sir William Johnson) had marched from fort Stanwix, the 22d instant. A party of rangers returned from a scout, and report, that they saw a large incampment at Carillon.

1759.
(July
31st.)

Several whale-boats of the enemy were discovered on the lake by some of our advanced scouting parties; the 55th regiment marched to the three mile post from fort Edward, to relieve Colonel Whiting's provincials; we have received most of the artillery stores that were at Colonel Payson's post; an artillery Officer and seven field-pieces still remain there. The provincials are daily at exercise; they fire three rounds per man by platoons, practise all the firing motions, and perform tolerably well; Colonel Scuyler's battalion is a very respectable corps. All the rangers and Indians were reviewed to-day by Brigadier General Gage. The artillery were also exercised, of which the army had notice, that they might not be alarmed. Great precautions taken to prevent our teamsters, &c. being surprised or way-laid on the roads.

June
30th.

Wet weather: the troops are employed in constructing a stone fortress fit to contain a garrison of six hundred men; it is of an irregular form, situated on a rock, has one front to the lake, and a large tract of morass surrounds the other faces of it; a casemate is to be built in this fort, spacious enough to receive four hundred men at least; and there is great plenty of good lime-stone, and excellent brick clay, on the spot. Sixteen men of the New-Jersey regiment went out without leave this morning to cut spruce, about a small mile from the left of our camp; they did not take their arms with them: about eleven o'clock they were fired upon by a party of Canadians and Indians, who killed and wounded eleven of them;

July
1st. & 2d.

1759.
(July
31st.)
July.

the others who escaped (with such of the wounded as were able) retired to a redoubt which covers our left flank at the distance of about five hundred yards; the rabble pursued them with great insolence, close to that intrenchment; and would have taken and killed every man of them, had not the detachment who are posted there repulsed them with a brisk fire; the picquets of the line, with our Indians and rangers, were instantly sent in pursuit of these blood-hounds; but, before they could come up with them, they scalped all that fell into their hands, retired to their boats, and rowed off: by the time our people got to the lake, the scoundrels were out of musket-shot, and insolently lay some time on their oars, shouting at them; it is conjectured this party did not exceed forty, and that they were the same who were discovered yesterday, in their whale-boats on the lake, by our advanced scouts.

In consequence of a meeting yesterday of Brigadier Gage and the Commanding Officers of the regular regiments, to take into consideration the payment of the troops, and the stoppages to be made, to enable the Captains to provide their men with shirts, shoes, stockings, &c. it was agreed, that a Serjeant shall receive six shillings, a Corporal and Drummer four shillings, and a private soldier three shillings, per week, New-York currency: and that their accounts should be made up, signed, and cleared every two months; the General was pleased to approve of this regulation, and ordered the same to be practised and observed for the future. Two rangers, who were prisoners with the enemy, lately made their escape from Oswegatchie, and fortunately, by mere accident, fell in with Fort Miller, whence they arrived here, after a ramble of seventeen days; they inform us, that the enemy have a small post at Catarac-qui; that they have been, for some time past, at all their forts on Lake Ontario, in great distress for provisions, and would actually have abandoned them and retired, had they not lately received a supply; they also say, that the French have got two sloops on the lake, but that

that they mount such heavy guns, that, if rough weather was to come on, they would be in danger of foundering.

The most of the articles, which we buried last campaign, remained undiscovered by the enemy; they found a floating-battery that was sunk in the lake, which mounted eight heavy pieces of ordnance; and this was the only thing of any importance. This morning Colonel Montgomery's regiment with two of the provincials (Willard's and Lovel's) and some rangers, marched from fort Edward and joined the army; they had all our heavy artillery and a great number of covered waggons, with the batteaus, on carriages, under their convoy; at Colonel Payson's post they took up a detachment of an Officer and twelve artillery-men, with seven field-pieces, and arrived late in the evening; the General, with a small escort, went to meet them, and the weather favoured their march, being fair, and less sultry than of late. The army continue to be well supplied with fresh provisions and spruce-beer. Here follows an extract of this day's orders:

“ O R D E R S.

“ The General sees, and does not doubt, that the men will, on all occasions, be very alert in turning out against the enemy; yet he cannot but disapprove of any men running out, of their own accord, on alarms that may happen, and absolutely forbids it; on any little alarm, the men employed at work are to go on as if nothing had happened, and not to quit their work until ordered; and all the men, not particularly employed, are immediately to join their regiments, but not to turn out, before they receive orders for it.”

Our Engineers make great progress in erecting the new fort, and have got a fresh supply of Bricklayers and Masons, from the three corps that arrived yesterday. A small party of our Indians returned this day from a scout; they discovered several of the enemy's fires

1759.
(July
31st.)

July
3d.

4th.

at

1759.
(July
31st.)

at the first narrows. We have got part of the Halifax sloop (sunk last year) above water, and her guns, that have lain buried, were taken up to-day. The French savages are daily sculking in the vicinity of our camp, having the advantage of the adjoining eminences, whence they have a distinct view of all our transactions: they lately pursued two of our Indians, for almost two days together; but, by our picquets and light troops scouring these hills every day, they are in some measure awed from giving us any considerable annoyance; all our advanced guards are ordered to light fires at night-fall, and continue them until morning. The troops are permitted to bathe, at stated hours in the lake; which conduces much to the health of the soldiery. A number of men are employed in making brick and lime; others in works of various kinds, relating to the farther operations of the campaign, particularly at the new fort, the sloop, batteaus, &c. and proper covering parties every-where attend them, by which they work in great safety; the provincial regiments, that arrived last with Colonel Montgomery, are out at exercise, practising the firing motions, and firing by platoons.

July
6th.

The Commanding Officer of the artillery is ordered to superintend the building a raft, to carry nine twelve-pounders over the lake; a great number of batteaus are now repairing for the ordnance-stores: Major Rogers detached Captain Jacob, two days ago, on a scout with a party of Indians. We are informed that Sir William Johnson's corps of savages, who form a part of Brigadier Prideaux's army, have been very successful; and they not only seem attached to our interest, but have influenced the most of their prisoners to bury the hatchet, and follow their example; (this shews the policy of those aborigines, in joining the strongest party.) The Brigadier's troops amount to about five thousand five hundred effectives, including all ranks. Late this evening one of our centinels saw a man sculking among our batteaus, and challenged him; having no reply made to him, he repeated it; when the other finding himself detected,

detected, discharged his piece, which the sentinel returned instantly ; and it is thought he wounded his mark, some blood being traced from the place : this is supposed to have been a French Indian, that came with an intent to burn our boats and naval stores. The greatest attention is paid to the health of the troops upon all occasions, as well provincials as regulars. The Commanding Officers of regiments are ordered to prepare their batteaus, and have every thing in readiness to cross the lake upon the first notice. As some mines are to be blown to-night by the Engineers, the army are apprised to prevent their being alarmed.

1759-
(July
31st.)

The orders of the 26th of May, relating to ox-teams instead of waggons, are countermanded ; and all suttlers, and others who are licensed, are permitted to use what waggons, carts, or horses, they find most convenient for transporting refreshments to the army. The Officers commanding at the several posts are directed to let all waggons pass accordingly ; nevertheless the prohibition of rum, and spirituous liquors, is always to remain in full force. All straggling cattle from the different posts are ordered to be drove to-morrow to fort Edward ; if any people have lost any cattle, they are desired to take this opportunity to look for them, as this is the last search that will be made. The provincial troops are daily exercising and firing ; the utmost pains are taking to render them expert soldiers, in which the General is well seconded by the Officers of these corps ; between two and three hundred of them are incorporated with the artillery-men for this campaign, and are instructed in that service. An iron eighteen-pounder was mounted to-day, in the stern of a new-built *proe*, and was afterwards loaded and discharged for trial ; she rolled considerably, which is imputed to her being too narrow for her length. A reconnoitring party of rangers returned this evening from Crown-Point ; they confirm the intelligence brought by our scouts on the twenty-ninth of June, of there being a large incampment at Carillon, but few or none of the enemy at Crown-Point ; they add, that they saw Jacob and his

July
7th

party

1759.
(July
31st.)

party smartly pursued a-shore by the enemy in canoes ; that they fired at our people on the water, and they believe they came up with Jacob, for they heard a smart firing for some time after.

July
8th.

The provincial regiments, under arms to-day, to be perfected in the manœuvres contained in the regulations of the 20th of June. Colonel Townshend took post on the right, and Lieutenant-Colonel Amherst on the left, who were to direct and see if these corps comprehended clearly those orders, and understood thoroughly what was meant by Front, Flank and Rear platoons : they made a good appearance, performed well, and gave great satisfaction. The sloop is now a-float, and repairing : the Engineers very diligent in forwarding the new fort ; weather variable, generally wet.

“ O R D E R S.

9th.

“ The grenadiers to relieve all the out-posts and guards of the camp, that are not regimental, at five o'clock this evening. The Major of brigade to send the detail of those guards to Colonel Haviland immediately. The regular regiments of the line will be ready formed at the head of their incampment, between four and five o'clock to-morrow morning ; if a fine day, the men to be in their waistcoats, with their arms and ammunition : Commanding Officers of battalions will have their orders sent to them by the General ; Colonel Grant to be on horseback. No soldiers to stir out of camp, unless those who are ordered on particular duties ; and no man to go from this towards Fort Edward till the above regiments return to camp, and no one to be permitted to stir from the posts on the communication to-morrow, until permission is sent. The rangers and Indians must be observant of this order, for, if they straggle in the woods, they will be shot.

“ A S T A N D I N G O R D E R.

“ The grenadiers and brigades of Royal and late Forbes's (1st and 2d brigades) are, during this campaign, to be drawn up on all services

1759.
(July
31st.)

" services two deep : this makes no alteration in the posting of Officers,
 " or the telling off the battalions in grand or sub divisions and pla-
 " toons, or in the front or flank, and rear and flank platoons ; when
 " the battalion is told off in platoons on the parade, the whole bat-
 " talion is to be three deep, the two center platoons close, and an
 " interval of half the front of a platoon left between each platoon,
 " from the one on the right of the center to the platoon on the right
 " of the battalion. The same to be observed from the platoon on
 " the left of the center to the platoon on the left of the battalion.
 " The Commanding Officers will then order the Officers command-
 " ing platoons to form them two deep, which they will do by divi-
 " ding the rear ranks ; those on the right of the colours facing to the
 " right ; those on the left facing to the left, and halting when in
 " the intervals : the first half forms on the right of the front rank
 " of each platoon, on the right of the colours ; and on the left of
 " the front rank of each platoon on the left of the colours ; the se-
 " cond half forms in like manner, on the right and left of the second
 " rank ; and, if there is an odd man, the Officer takes what one he
 " pleases as his second. This method is always to be practised, that
 " every Officer commanding a platoon may have the men of the third
 " rank next to him ; that, in case the service should require it, the
 " whole battalion can be formed three deep, in an instant, by Officers
 " of the platoons forming the rear ranks as they were ; which is
 " never to be done, unless the Commanding Officer of the battalion
 " orders it. The men to be acquainted that this is ordered, as the
 " enemy have very few regular troops to oppose us, and no yelling
 " of Indians, or fire of Canadians, can possibly withstand two ranks,
 " if the men are silent, attentive, and obedient to their Officers, who
 " will lead them to the enemy ; and their silence will terrify the ene-
 " my more than any huzzaing or noise they can make, which the
 " General absolutely forbids, because their attention and obedience
 " to their Officers who command platoons will insure success to his
 " Majesty's arms.—The camp not to be alarmed at any firing they

1759. " may hear to-morrow morning from the regiments that are or-
(July 31st.) " dered out."

July An Indian of Captain Jacob's party returned wounded to camp ; he says they were overpowered and obliged to run, and that several others will soon come in, if they are not overtaken. Three Indians, who left Oswego the 6th instant, arrived express this evening to the General from Brigadier Prideaux, with a return of his army, amounting to near five thousand men, regulars and provincials, with a detachment of artillery and about eight hundred Indians under Sir William Johnson. The raft, ordered to be constructed under Major Ord, is in great forwardness.

10th and 11th. The battalions of regulars were out to-day in the woods to exercise, agreeable to the orders of yesterday ; they had two brass six-pounders with them, and the General was exceedingly pleased with their performance. Ten waggoners of the provincials were tried for stealing his Majesty's arms and working-tools ; one was sentenced to receive four hundred lashes, the others three hundred each : the General made a public example of the principal, by ordering him first to be punished at the head of every regiment, and then to be turned out of camp, and deemed unworthy to serve in the army ; the other delinquents his Excellency was pleased to pardon, but ordered that they should be marched prisoners to see the punishment inflicted on the chief transgressor ; from thence they proceeded to Saratoga, for the tools and arms that were stolen. Two others of these provincial teamsters, with three negroes, were also tried as parties concerned, and were acquitted. Our evening-gun is now fired out of the Proe, and is loaded with a round shot. The Halifax sloop, being weighed, is masted and repairing ; she is to carry six and four pounders. Batteaus are delivered to the troops, in the following proportions : the Royal, 42d, and 77th, thirty-five batteaus each ; the 17th, 27th, 55th, and 2d battalion of Ruggles's, Willard, Lovewell, Babcock, Whiting, Fitch, Worcester, and Lyman, twenty-
fix

1759.
(July
31st.)

six each, with their oars and all other appurtenances ; a whale-boat per regiment for each Commanding Officer is also delivered, with orders that proper persons may be appointed to water them, to prevent their leaking ; and small guards from each corps to take care of their own. Officers commanding regiments are ordered to mark and number their batteaus. In the regulations of this day, it is said, that each batteau July will carry twelve barrels of flour, or nine of pork, when ordered to load ; and it is supposed will have about twenty men, or a few more or less, in each, &c.—The proportions for the grenadiers and light troops are :— rangers, forty-three whale-boats, one batteau ;—Gage's light infantry, forty-one whale-boats, four batteaus, and the flat-bottomed boat ;—light infantry of regiments, forty-three whale-boats, five batteaus ; and the grenadiers the same ; two batteaus will be allowed for the sutlers of regiments, but they must provide boatmen for themselves. The whale-boats are ordered to be marked and numbered, in like manner as the batteaus. One batteau per brigade is allowed for the Surgeons of the regulars ; and two for the Surgeons of the provincials ; the artillery will be supplied with whatever number they may require. A detachment of one hundred and twenty provincials, under Major Durgey, are to be left here when the army imbarks, for the protection of the workmen and artificers that are to remain employed in the New Fort.

Early this morning, a detachment of grenadiers and rangers, with 12th. a few Indians, in all about four hundred, commanded by Major Campbell, imbarked in batteaus, and proceeded to the islands on the lake, to drive the enemy from thence ; they were convoyed by a floating-battery of one gun, with a Serjeant and six artillery-men ; and the rangers and Indians were advanced in whale-boats. About eight, the van with the light troops were fired upon, whereby a Serjeant was killed and an Indian wounded, which brought on a smart firing on both sides, until the Major ordered our people to cease and retire, that the Proe might come into action ; accordingly she worked up, and gave them a fire, which obliged the enemy to abandon their

1759.
(July
31st.)

July

posts, and retire to their canoes; the Major then endeavoured to come up with them, but found it impossible, their canoes, which were made of birch bark, being lighter and easier-worked than our boats, &c. we fired several shot at them, but are uncertain as to any execution. After chacing for some time, the Major went back to the islands, burnt and destroyed all their works and huts, and returned, with his detachment, to the camp. Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre, with a great number of artificers and workmen, are engaged at Fort Edward, in rendering the fortifications of that garrison more respectable. The artificers, that are to be left here at work on the New Fort, are to incamp to-morrow, in like manner as Major Durgéy's detachment, with their arms and ammunition in complete good order. The retreat-gun was not fired this evening. Major Ord, of the artillery, being to make trial of some carcases this night, the army are apprised of it, to prevent an alarm. In the orders of this day, the General observes, that " it will tend very much to the good " of his Majesty's service that the works, now going on here, should " be carried on with as much expedition as possible, that the army " may be able to proceed; the workmen are therefore ordered, for " the present, to work from five till twelve o'clock, and from two " to seven."

15th.

Three hundred of the 77th regiment joined the army this day from Fort Ligonier, as did likewise Lieutenant-Colonel Payton with the remainder of his detachment, except a command of four hundred, who were left at the stockade and the smaller dependent posts. The sloop has got her guns on board, and taken in her ballast. Another floating-battery is preparing to carry a brass twelve-pounder, and a three-pounder of the same metal is mounted on the stem of a flat-bottomed boat. The greatest pains are taken to instruct all regular and provincial detachments that join the army, in firing ammunition-cartridges by platoons, and manœuvring in the woods, in like manner as the rest of the troops have done, pursuant to the General's system. As the regiments are to carry provisions in their batteaus,

batteaus, they are ordered to send men, with covering-parties, to cut fascines to lay in the bottoms of them. A large garden is formed here for the convenience of the New Fort, &c.

1759.
(July
31st.)

A detachment of rangers, with a Captain, two Subalterns, three Serjeants, and sixty volunteers, all under Colonel Townshend, embarked this night in the flat-bottomed boat, batteaus, and whale-boats, and proceeded up the lake; five provincial picquets, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Miller, and a party of one hundred and fifty rangers, are under orders to parade at reveillé-beating to-morrow, and march immediately to a post on the west side of the lake, to which they will be conducted by an Officer of rangers; each of these detachments of Colonel Townshend and Lieutenant-Colonel Miller having only one day's provisions with them, it is conjectured they are to act in concert, and sustain each other, as occasion and circumstances may require. There not being any intelligence yet received from Captain Jacob, his son is under great affliction on his account, and menaces vengeance against the enemy.

July

Colonel Townshend's detachment returned this morning: they 16th. rowed up as far as the first narrows without meeting any of the enemy, or making the least discovery. We have weighed a large boat that was sunk at the close of the last campaign in forty fathom water: a fishing-party was sent out to-day; and the raft, which was built by Major Ord, being finished, was launched this evening. Fascines are making to line the bottoms of the batteaus. The troops are well supplied with fresh provisions, (beef and fish) which, with their spruce-beer, and constant bathing in the lake, contribute greatly to keep them healthy, notwithstanding the wetness of the season. One hundred and thirty volunteers from the provincials are appointed for the ranging service: the difference of pay will be made up to them.

The army is employed in loading the batteaus with artillery-stores 19th. and provisions: five hundred barrels of powder, and a large quantity of shot, were put on board the floop. Captain Bourne, of the French colony troops, being sent with a flag of truce, he and his party were stopped

1759.
(July
31st.)

stopped at the islands, where a detachment was left to guard them. This Officer informed us, that Captain Jacob and four of his Indians are prisoners ; that their army is superior to ours in numbers ; and he expressed great surprise at our not advancing to visit them, &c. and of their being impatient of our coming, &c. &c. The letter he brought was from the Sieur de Montcalm to the General, and was merely complimentary.

A soldier of the 17th regiment, tried by a general court-martial, is this day to suffer death, pursuant to his sentence, for a robbery and being a notorious offender. The General received an express from Colonel Haldimand, of the first battalion of the 60th regiment, encamped at Oswego : the Colonel acquaints his Excellency, that the army under Brigadier Prideaux advanced from thence towards Niagara on the 1st instant, having left three hundred regulars, five hundred provincials, and a party of Indians, under his command at that post : that, soon after the departure of the army, his own Indians discovered a large body of the enemy on their march for Oswego, which they instantly reported to him, and he immediately set all hands to work, and intrenched his camp, contracting his ground within narrower limits : that, after he had got his works in some forwardness, he detached a reconnoitring-party, who fell in with the enemy, and maintained a kind of running-fight with them, until they got back to their intrenchments ; that next morning early the enemy attacked his post for near three hours, but, having only musketry, which they fired at a great distance, and in an irregular manner, without making the least impression, they thought proper to desist for the present. The next day the enemy attacked an advanced redoubt, which had been thrown up for the protection of the Colonel's batteaus ; but, finding themselves fired upon by artillery, they retired after a few rounds, their Commanding Officer being wounded, as the Colonel afterwards learned by several deserters, who came in from them. His name is Le Corne, who was shot through one of his thighs ; and his detachment amounted to near one thousand five hundred men, composed of

troupes

troupes de Colonie, Indians, and Canadians ; of which the latter were most numerous : what other loss the enemy sustained is not mentioned : on our side three were killed ; an Officer, an Engineer, and a private man, were wounded ; in all six. Mons. Le Corne has been remarkable for several acts of the most wanton barbarity on our people ; in which, as we are told, he always distinguished himself, not sparing even the oxen that fell into his hands. In our loading the batteaus, several of them proved leaky : in general, they are not of sufficient strength to carry ordnance-stores. We have had a great deal of wind and rain, with some fogs, of late.

1759.
(July
31st.)

July.

“ Orders for the army passing the lake, (July 20.)

“ The advanced guard is to consist of Gage’s light infantry, with 20th. “ the English flat-bottomed boat in the front of the center of their “ whale-boats, drawing up a-breast, covering the heads of the co- “ lumns from right to left. The army to row in four columns : the “ right and first columns to consist of rangers, light infantry of regi- “ ments, grenadiers, Willard’s and Ruggles’s second battalion, to be “ drawn up, and row the boats two deep ; the Commanding Officers “ in a whale-boat on the left of the battalions, the front rank in the “ boats on the right, the rear ranks in the boats on the left, as the “ whole of this column marches, and embarks by the left ; in which “ order they will land. When this column lands, Colonel Bradstreet “ will send men to take care of all the whale-boats : the rangers, “ light infantry, and grenadiers, are to leave only what men are ab- “ solutely necessary, to take care of their tents and baggage in their “ batteaus.

“ The second column is to consist of the two brigades of regulars “ marching and embarking by the left, beginning by the late Forbes’s “ regiment ; their front rank in the boats on the right, and the rear “ ranks in the boats on the left, rowing two boats a-breast.

“ The third column is to consist of all the artillery, the radeaus “ a-head, followed by the rafts ; all the Carpenters, the boats with

“ the

1759.
(July
31st.)

" the tools, Schuyler's regiment, and Ruggles's first battalion, with
" artillery-stores, &c. embarking from their right, rowing two boats
" a-breast ; their front rank on the left, the rear rank on the right,
" the Commanding Officers in a whale-boat on the right of the bat-
" talion ; the left of Ruggles's will be followed by boats belonging
" to the Quarter-Masters ; then Engineers, Surgeons, hospital, Com-
" missaries, sutlers, a large boat with provisions, and a float with
" horses.

" The fourth and left column is to consist of Lyman, Worcester,
" Fitch, Babcock, and Lovewell ; they are to march and embark
" by the right, rowing two batteaus a-breast, the front rank on the
" left, the rear rank on the right, the Commanding Officers in a
" whale-boat on the right of the battalion. Whiting's will form the
" rear, covering the rear of the four columns from right to left ;
" their right to the fourth column, and left to the first column ; their
" rear rank to the columns, and front rank to the Halifax sloop.

" The Halifax sloop will cruise close to the rear of the whole. All
" the battalions, except Whiting's, are to leave neither more nor less
" than one Serjeant per regiment, and one man per company, for the
" care of the batteaus, tents, and baggage ; and one Officer per bri-
" gade of the regulars, one for the five regiments on the left of the
" provincials, and one for the four on the right : the Officers, Ser-
" jeants, and men to be fixed on, and their names returned to the
" Major of brigade. Rangers, light infantry of regiments, and gre-
" nadiers, to be commanded by Colonel Haviland, with Lieutenant
" Brehme to attend him ; Willard's and 2d battalion of Ruggles's com-
" manded by Col. Ruggles, Lieut. Gray to attend him : these two last
" battalions to receive fifty axes each, by applying to Mr. Russel, which,
" with those they already have, may do for what work will be required
" of them.—The second column will be commanded by Brigadier-Ge-
" neral Gage ; Colonel Schuyler will command the two regiments of
" the third column, which will have each one hundred axes delivered
" to them, by applying to Mr. Russel, that they may be ready to clear
" the roads, the moment they are ordered to land ; Lieutenant Rose will
" attend

“ attend Colonel Schuyler. The column on the left will be com- 1759.
 “ manded by Colonel Lyman, and will be ready to land on the west (July
 “ side, or where ordered: the columns to row at the same height, and 31st.)
 “ the boats to keep clear of each other's oars.

“ Signals to be made on Board the *Invincible Radeau*, or
 “ the *Halifax Sloop*.

“ A small Union flag for Majors of brigades and Adjutants to come July
 “ for orders; a Red flag is for sailing or rowing; when struck, is
 “ for halting; then the boats must dress in their proper places im-
 “ mediately; a Blue flag is for the right column to land; when it is
 “ repeated, for Gage's light infantry and second column to land;
 “ if repeated a third time, for the left column to land. The artillery
 “ will land after the second column; Whiting's regiment to have
 “ the guard of the batteaus, and Colonel Bradstreet will make such
 “ disposition for them as he thinks best. A twelve-pounder on the
 “ left of the rangers; an eighteen-pounder on the right of Lyman's.
 “ —The greatest care must be taken of arms and ammunition; the
 “ men to land in their waistcoats, go as light as possible, carrying
 “ only their blankets and provisions. *No burry, no buzzzaing, on*
 “ *any account whatsoever; and no man to fire without orders from his*
 “ *Officer.* — The Officers appointed to command will receive par-
 “ ticular orders from the General, in whatever situation the regi-
 “ ments may be in, when landed, and night coming on. No mo-
 “ tions are to be made in the night. Each regiment will secure
 “ their own ground. *Firing in the night must be avoided; the enemy*
 “ *must be received with fixed bayonets*, and the regiments not to quit
 “ their ground.—Even if the enemy could break through, the re-
 “ giments are never to crowd or get up in heaps, but keep their
 “ ranks on all occasions. Silence among the men must be absolutely
 “ kept; no pass-word to be regarded; no orders to be obeyed, but
 “ such as are delivered or sent in writing by Deputy Adjutants-Ge-
 “ neral, Aids de Camp, Majors of brigade, Deputy Quarter-Masters-
 “ General,

1759.
(July
31st.)

“ General, or Engineers. No man to go back, when landed, to
“ fetch provisions, tents, or any thing else, until there is a general
“ order for it; they must expect to lie a night or two on their arms.
“ All the empty provision-barrels to be sent to Colonel Montresor;
“ barrels belonging to the brewery to be sent there likewise; eight
“ barrels of spruce-beer to be delivered to each regiment this evening,
“ and one barrel to each company of grenadiers and light infantry,
“ with a proper proportion to the artillery; this must be taken in
“ the whale-boats and batteaus. Every thing to be put on board
“ this day, that the regiments may be ready to strike their tents in
“ the night, or when ordered, that the whole may imbark as soon
“ as possible. The men must row in turns; there must be no
“ pressing forward any-where; the whole will move gently, that
“ the men may not be fatigued; those that are not employed in
“ rowing must go to sleep, that they may be alert and fit for ser-
“ vice, when landed.”

July.

The detachments under Colonel Forster and Major West joined the army: and, it is expected, we shall be reinforced by draughts (mostly Highlanders) from the army at Guadaloupe. The command under Monsieur Le Corne, who attacked Colonel Haldimand at Oswego, brought two sloops with them; one of them sprang a-leak, and the other ran a-ground, by which both were rendered useless. The several corps are employed in loading their batteaus with provisions, and a large working-party are loading the artillery-stores: while the troops were respectively engaged in this manner, we were alarmed by a report of a body of Indians appearing on the heights round our camp, but it was groundless. Orders are given for a general hospital to be constructed here for the army. The different forts and posts between this camp and Albany are garrisoned by independent companies and provincials, all subjected to the command of Colonel Montresor, who remains here for that purpose, and to forward

ward the new fort : Lieutenant-Colonel Eyre, of the 55th regiment, ^{1759.}
will act as chief Engineer with the army. <sup>(July
31st.)</sup>

“AFTER ORDERS.

“ The *generale* to beat at two o'clock to-morrow morning, the
“ *assemblée* at half an hour after, and march at three, or as soon as
“ day-light will permit, beginning with the rangers, followed by the
“ light infantry of regiments, the grenadiers, Willard's, and the se-
“ cond battalion of Ruggles ; who all march by the left, and will pass
“ over the right-hand bridge going down to the lake, and embark, as
“ ordered. The regiments of Lyman, Worcester, Fitch, Babcock,
“ Lovewell, and Whiting, will march by the right, following each
“ other in that order cross the bridge on the left-hand, and embark,
“ as ordered. The two brigades of regulars will follow the first co-
“ lumn, marching by the left, and embark, as ordered. Schuyler's
“ and the first battalion of Ruggles march by the right, following the
“ fourth column, as ordered. Gage's light infantry forms the rear
“ of the whole ; and, when the whole are near embarked, will em-
“ bark likewise, and move up in the front in their station : the men
“ to carry their tents, when they march down to embark. The regi-
“ ments to send immediately one man to each batteau that is loaded.
“ No man to fire out of the boats on any account. All guards are
“ to come off at the beating of the *generale*. It being reported, that
“ some of the sutlers of regiments have not people sufficient to row
“ the boats, the Commanding Officers of regiments are permitted to
“ give leave to some men to help them ; but great care must be taken,
“ that all such men are to land with their regiments, and these bat-
“ teaus will accordingly remain in the rear of each regiment.”

The embarkation of the army and artillery, &c. has proved a work ^{21st.}
of incredible difficulty, insomuch that, though the working parties
were employed all the night, the whole were not on board until
five o'clock, at which time the *assemblée* was beat, and about six

1759.
(July
3rd.)

the van was in motion ; this embarrassment chiefly proceeded from the faulty condition of many batteaus, for, as fast as they were loaded, we had them to unload ; one of them, with an hundred barrels of powder, sunk immediately, as did likewise a raft, with two ten-inch mortars, which the General thought proper to leave behind, rather than subject the army to farther delay.

Our artillery consisted of six twenty-four pounders, four eighteen pounders, ten twelve-pounders, seven six-pounders, with three three-pounders ; six eight-inch howitzers, two of five and an half ; eight royal mortars, four ten-inch ditto, and one of thirteen. The army put off in four columns, with two boats only a-breast ; the first consisted of rangers, regiments of light infantry, grenadiers, and two provincial regiments ; the second, of two brigades of regulars ; the third, of the detachment of Royal Artillery, twelve rafts with cannon, and the *invincible radeau* in front, with two provincial regiments ; and the fourth column consisted of the remainder of the provincials, under Colonel Lyman, who had a boat with an eighteen-pounder on their right, while the rangers in the first division had another with a twelve-pounder on their left ; Gage's light infantry, in forty whale-boats, formed the van, rowing in a line a-breast, preceded by a flat-bottomed boat, mounting a three-pounder ; and the Halifax sloop cruised in the rear of the whole. Whenever the wind favoured us, the troops converted their blankets to the use of sails ; the ordnance were not dismounted, but carried on their carriages and beds, upon floating stages or rafts, for the sake of expedition at landing ; and the radeau (mounting twelve-pounders) threw out signals, which were repeated by the sloop in the rear. Thus did the army proceed until we made the first Narrows, which was about ten o'clock, when we had a signal to halt, and dress our columns ; we soon after set sail again, the wind blew fresh, and the weather grew hazy.

A little before night, we had another signal to bring to, which was instantly observed with the greatest order, each corps and division

vision forming in their proper stations, and the rafts were moored to the radeau: in this situation we remained this night, not without considerable apprehensions of danger, as our wind and weather were very rough, with a disagreeable tumbling sea.

1759.
(July
31st.)

Weather more moderate; as soon as it was clear day-light, a signal was made for the army to proceed, and in a few hours we happily reached the second Narrows, where the troops disembarked near to the former landing-place, leaving sufficient force to protect our stores, with proper guards to take care of the boats and baggage; and, in order that the men should be as light as possible, they left their coats and necessaries in the batteaus. Our van, composed of the light troops, soon after fell in with an advanced guard of the enemy, consisting of four hundred regulars and Indians, under Monsieur *Capitaine Bournie*, whom they routed, the enemy's savages not waiting for a second fire; two of Berry's regiment were made prisoners, and four of them were scalped; their wounded they carried off with them in their flight. This encounter happened near the Saw-mills (about two miles from Ticonderoga) a place so immensely strong by nature, that an inferior force of veteran troops, if vigorously determined, would probably defeat the utmost efforts of five times their numbers. The army immediately advanced in good order, and possessed themselves of this advantageous ground, an event at which the General expressed great satisfaction. The distance between the Artillery landing-place and the Saw-mills was near an English mile, and the road was every-where obstructed with large trees, which the enemy had cut down for that purpose; these our provincials soon cleared, being very expert ax-men; and an Officer, with two six-pounders, were instantly forwarded to this post, where the troops threw up some intrenchments without loss of time, their tools being sent a-shore, with several field-pieces, immediately after their landing. The General, having secured his post at the Saw-mills, and detached a sufficient force to the place of debarkation, marched forward

July
22^d.

ward

1759.
(July
31st.)

ward with the main of his army, towards the enemy's intrenchments, without meeting with the least annoyance; but the field artillery could not follow, pursuant to his orders, on account of the many uncommon difficulties in the roads; so that we were obliged to send them round by water on rafts, and landed them within four or five hundred yards of the lines. The enemy's Indians attacked some of our advanced sentries; but, finding our troops are no longer to be surprised or terrified, they retired, after exchanging a few shots. Parties from each regiment and corps were sent for the men's coats, tents, and other necessaries. One of the prisoners taken to-day, acquaints us, 'that Monsieur Bourlemacque commands here, and 'that his forces amount to near three thousand men, consisting of the regiments of Berry (of two battalions) la Reine, a 'large body of Canadians, and about four hundred Indians;' he adds, that they had been informed for a certainty of the arrival of a fleet and army before Quebec. The other prisoner reports the army in the lines to exceed four thousand men, but, as he is most shamefully intoxicated, no regard is paid to what he advances.

Camp before Ticonderoga.

Ju^{ly}
23^{d.}

The troops lay on their arms last night; and, this morning, the enemy, observing that the General was drawing up his artillery, and preparing to attack them in a regular formal manner, spared him the trouble by abandoning their intrenchments, of which his Excellency immediately took possession, with all the grenadiers of his army; and the troops were incamped behind the lines, the ground being instantly marked out for that purpose: the enemy fired warmly on the trenches from the fort; but the uncommon height of their breast-works were now become extremely useful, in covering our people from their shot and shells. Some out-houses and sheds on the point, contiguous to the fort, were set on fire by the French Indians. We are erecting a redoubt, to defend the

landing-

landing-place ; and throwing up a breast-work of trees, from thence to the Saw-mills, to protect the road. Several boats and canoes are seen on lake Champlain, and an armed sloop, mounting eight guns, was also discovered ; in the afternoon we got up two twelve-pounders, and two howitzers attended by a Captain and a detachment of the artillery ; in the evening some batteaus and planks were drawn to the Saw-mills, to make rafts for the heavy cannon.

1759.
(July
31st.)

Last night the enemy attacked our advanced guard of the trenches, by which we had a Lieutenant and four men killed, and eleven wounded : it is suspected that our people, in the first confusion, fired upon each other. We got our flat-bottomed boat, with two twenty-four pounders, and two ten-inch mortars, up to the Saw-mills ; the boat was drawn on a carriage, with her brass three-pounder mounted on her bow, as before. A Captain, with a party, are gone to make a diversion on lake Champlain ; by the number of movements there, we are inclined to think the enemy areconcerting a retreat ; heavy firing from the fort to-day. Colonel Lovel's regiment of provincials are ordered to join the army under Brigadier-General Prideaux, and a corps of four hundred men, draughted from the troops in the West-Indies, are ordered upon the same service. At night-fall a party of rangers got a batteau into the lake, to endeavour to intercept the enemy's canoes, and to watch their motions ; the General is very anxious to have the battering-cannon and mortars brought up, being resolved not to open on the fort until he can do it effectually. Colonel Babcock's regiment is ordered to take post in the works thrown up at the landing-place, and a Field-Officer, with a detachment also of provincials, are posted at the half-way, between that and the Saw-mills.

July
24th.

An unlucky accident happened last night ; some of our men were alarmed, and prepossessed with the enemy's making a *sortie* ; they

25th.

1759.
(July
31st.) they fired on each other, by which two were killed. This has occasioned the following orders to be issued :

“ O R D E R S.

July.

“ The General cannot but be surprised that such brave and good troops should be subject to be alarmed in the night, and “ that any of the men should fire after the orders he has given, “ without being commanded by their Officers to do it, by which “ they wound and kill their comrades ; and their not obeying the “ order of receiving the enemy in the night, with their bayonets “ fixed, will cost more men than all the fire the enemy can “ bring against them ; and he hopes no farther alarms of this sort “ will happen.”

(After-Orders.)

“ Sixty of Major Rogers's rangers will march, with their Commanding Officer, into the trenches this night, and will be employed, at a proper time, to alarm the enemy, by firing into the covered way, to keep their attention from the workmen. The Commanding Officer, who marches out of the trenches, will always acquaint the Officer, who relieves him, of the different posts he has, and every thing that is material for him to know.— “ As it may be necessary to have a countersign, by which the men in the trenches may know each other in the night, the countersign “ for this night is BOSTON.”

Two twenty-four pounders, and a thirteen-inch mortar, with their ammunition, were brought up this morning, conducted by the Commanding Officer of the artillery ; the enemy have kept an incessant fire on the trenches these last twenty-four hours ; they have now got the distance to the camp, and gall us considerably, four being killed by a shell, and several wounded ; notwithstanding these annoyances, we have carried our approaches within six hundred

yard, dred years of the fort, and Major Rogers, with his Indians, are advanced, endeavouring to amuse the besieged from our works by popping into theirs. The Honourable Colonel Townshend was picked off to-day in the trenches by a cannon-shot; he is very deservedly lamented by the General and the army. The enemy have got a bridge a-cross the lake, with works to cover it, intending thereby to secure their retreat. The flat-bottomed boat, with fifty whale-boats, now on Lake Champlain, are ordered to proceed with a body of light troops, to destroy such works as the enemy may have thrown up to obstruct the navigation, as well as to amuse them on that side.

1759.
(July
31st.)

The duty of the trenches is done by regiments, taking it alternately; we are very busy in forwarding artillery-stores, and expect to open our batteries to night or to-morrow morning; the enemy continue to fire warmly on our approaches, but their shot and shells do not so much retard our operations as the ground we work on, it being an uncommon weighty, stiff clay. Two provincial centries, who had been posted between the army and the landing-place, were taken off by the enemy's Indians and scalped; some batteaus coming from the other end of Lake George, the men ventured to go a-shore to dress some provisions, and were fired upon by a party of Indians, who killed and scalped five, and made three prisoners. The fire of the fort is much abated, by which we are inclined to think the enemy have damaged the best of their artillery.

July
26th.

(After Orders.)

" As there have been some Indians firing in the rear to-day, the
" General depends upon the regiments not being alarmed, if they
" should hear some firing in the night. The countersign this night
" is LONDON."

About ten o'clock this night some deserters came into the trenches, to apprise us of the enemy's having abandoned the fort; and, before they could be conducted to the General, their magazine blew up, whereby the wooden works of the place were set on fire;

VOL. I.

F f f

before

1759.
(July
31st.)

before they went off, they loaded all their shells, guns, and musketry up to their muzzles, with port-fuse's to the vents; and the flames, communicating to them, rendered the place for some time inaccessible, with any degree of safety. The General, being ascertained of this great event, detached Colonel Haviland with the light infantry of regiments, and the rangers on the lake, with the flat-bottomed boat and whale-boats to follow and harrass their rear; who came up with some batteaus laden with powder, which they took, and made sixteen men prisoners, one of whom was a Cadet.

July
27th.

Early this morning a Serjeant of regulars requested the General's permission to go into the fort and strike the French flag which they left flying; his Excellency having consented, this bold volunteer lost no time in executing his resolution, and soon after brought it safe to camp, for which he was genteelly rewarded. The Parole this day is KING GEORGE.

A detachment was sent into the fort to endeavour to extinguish the flames, and some gunners to draw the guns, &c. which they are in hopes to accomplish; the enemy's principal mortar was burst yesterday, as we had conjectured by the slackness of their fire. The main of our army, incamped within the lines, began to level our own works, and to fill up the road we have made from lake Champlain, to the Saw-mills, for the carrying on the siege; four battalions of provincials are incamped nearer to the fort for repairing the works. Five hundred men are detached back to Lake George, for provisions and stores; a number of French batteaus that were sunk in the lake are ordered to be weighed, and a brig with some boats, which Captain Loring had directions to build, are to be finished with all possible dispatch, in order to render us superior to the naval force of the enemy on the lake. On the morning of the 22d, when we landed, Mons. Bourlemacque's forces amounted to two thousand eight hundred men (regulars and Canadians) with about three hundred savages, who all immediately retired, except a detachment of four hundred men, that were left for

for the defence of the fort and its dependencies; this information we received from deserters, and it is confirmed by the prisoners, who add, that their army are retired to the Narrows, about three leagues up the lake; and are resolved to make a stand there, being strongly intrenched, with every advantage of situation.

1759.
(July
31st.)

Our loss, in the reduction of the fort and lines of Tinconderoga, amounted to 'one Colonel (Townshend, whose remains are transmitted to Albany for interment) one Lieutenant, and fifteen privates killed, and about fifty wounded.' The army are employed in drawing artillery, stores, and provisions to the side of Lake Champlain, also launching batteaus and whale-boats with all expedition, as the General seems anxious to be in possession of Crown-Point; the troops are in high spirits. By our last accounts from the south side of Lake George, Colonel Montresor had got the new fort in a respectable posture of defence, which is now called Fort George. This afternoon an express arrived from the army before Niagara, with an account of the death of Brigadier General Prideaux, who was unfortunately killed in the trenches, on the evening of the 19th, by an accident, the Gunner inconsiderately firing, as the General was passing; the shell burst as soon as it had cleared the mouth of the cohorn, and a large piece of it struck him on the side of his head; Brigadier General Gage is ordered to proceed to Oswego, to take upon him the command of that army over which Colonel Haldimand, from Oswego, presides at present, being immediately sent for by Sir William Johnson, upon that unlucky event.

July
28th.

The army are employed in forwarding matters for the farther operations of the campaign; also preparing to clear the fort, and construct barracks for a new garrison: we have received intelligence, that Mons. Bourlemacque's forces are moved to Crown-Point, where they have got two armed sloops and a schooner; they pretend to hold our naval force in contempt, and flatter themselves we shall be delayed here in building large vessels, and that we cannot well proceed without a reinforcement: small parties of our light

29th.

F f f 2

troops

1759.
(July
31st.)

troops are scouting in the neighbourhood of Crown-Point, and ranging the mountains that overlook that fortrefs. Five companies of provincials joined the army to-day; the enemy had formed a plan here of erecting a smaller fort near the water-side, but, as they had not finished it, the General has ordered it to be thoroughly completed.

31st.

It rained so incessantly yesterday, and the preceding night, that all our works were intirely at a stand; the General is concerned at the delay it occasions in forwarding the batteaus over the carrying-place. The fort of Ticonderoga is small, though respectably situated, being a square with four bastions, raised with large timbers (in like manner as its late formidable intrenchments;) there are two ravelins of masonry that cover the front next the lines, to which only approaches can be made; it has a ditch of a moderate depth and breadth, with a glacis and covered way in good condition; the counterscarp of the ditch and glacis are of masonry; there are casemates in the fort which have not suffered by the late revolutions, and eleven excellent ovens that prove very serviceable to the army. The barracks for the garrison, with most of their store-houses, are burned down, but the walls do not appear to be damaged: one bastion and a part of two curtains are demolished by the explosion of the magazine. This famous fortress is built upon a rock, and, in order to level the foundation, its surface is covered with masonry: Colonel Eyre has got directions to repair it with all expedition, upon the same plan as the enemy had erected it.

Thus has our Commander in Chief curbed the insolence of the French in this part of the country, and, by his incomparable measures and steady perseverance, compelled the enemy, with very little loss on our side, to abandon a pass which has proved, for several years back, a desperate thorn to his Majesty's subjects of New-England, New-York, &c. and frustrated all our endeavours since the commencement of this war.

Great

1759.
(July
31st.)

Great feats are and have been often atchieved by muske: alone, but such daring undertakings should only be reserved for and attempted in, merely necessitous, desperate cases ; and artille, as in this instance now before us, be employed where it can be rendered truly serviceable ; for a General will thereby not only prevent a great effusion of human blood, but prudently preserve the lis of his valiant troops (his fellow-creatures) for farther enterprises acquire to himself the reputation of an able Commander, and disarge his duty, more effectually, to his Maker, his King, and his Country.

Having now deduced the operations of the campaigron the lakes to the same period with the army below Quebec, iis time to turn our eyes to that quarter, and observe the measures at have been taken to reduce the capital of Canada to our obediece ; but this, with the other interesting events that followed, mt be re- ferved for the second volume.

The END of the FIRST VOLUME.

E R R A T A.

Page 10, line 4, of the note, for *sliding*, read *sleighting*.
— 11, line 25, the semicolon should be after *us*;
— 42, line 7, for *sixteen*, read *sixty*.
— 66, line 8, for *clearupping-glass*, read *chirping-glass*.
— 80, last line, read *whole to thirty*, &c. ibid. and last words, *say, as their rout*, &c.
— 112, line 3, for *blow*, read *below*.
— 125, line 23, for *Tripon*, read *Fripon*.
— 151, line 21, for *verfified*, read *verified*.
— 247, line 26, for *exfanguous*, read *exanguious*.
— 297, last line, for *our centries*, read *out-centries*.
— 336, second line of orders, for *opportunities at their posts*, read *opportunities of killing single men at their posts*.
— 344, line 9, for *moſt*, read *once*.

* * * The Author hopes his distance from Town, where this Work was printed, will be an Excuse for all Errors of the Press, &c. &c.